

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
3 April 2003 (03.04.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/026652 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/437**,
C07D 471/16, A61P 7/02

(US). **KOCH, Stephanie** [US/US]; 7 Federal Farm Drive,
Boothwyn, PA 19061 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/29491

(74) Agents: **BELFIELD, Jing, S.** et al.; Patent Department,
P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(22) International Filing Date:

17 September 2002 (17.09.2002)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/324,165 21 September 2001 (21.09.2001) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **BRIS-
TOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY** [US/US]; Patent
Department, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000
(US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **PINTO, Donald**
[US/US]; 425 Brentford Road, Kennett Square, PA 19348
(US). **QUAN, Mimi** [US/US]; 113 Venus Drive, Newark,
DE 19711 (US). **ORWAT, Michael** [US/US]; 18 S. Colts
Neck Way, Hockessin, DE 19707 (US). **LI, Yun-Long**
[CN/US]; 104 Shrewsbury Drive, Wilmington, DE 19810
(US). **HAN, Wei** [CN/US]; 17 Springbrook Lane, Newark,
DE 19711 (US). **QIAO, Jennifer** [CN/US]; 22D Presiden-
tial Drive, Wilmington, DE 19807 (US). **LAM, Patrick**
[US/US]; 6 Ridgeway Drive, Chadds Ford, PA 19317

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK,
TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,
GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of
amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 03/026652 A1

(54) Title: LACTAM-CONTAINING COMPOUNDS AND DERIVATIVES THEREOF AS FACTOR XA INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: The present application describes lactam-containing compounds and derivatives thereof of Formula I: P₄-P-M-M₂ or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms thereof, wherein ring P, if present is a 5-7 membered carbocycle or heterocycle and ring M is a 5-7 membered carbocycle or heterocycle. Compounds of the present invention are useful as inhibitors of trypsin-like serine proteases, specifically factor Xa.

TITLE

Lactam-Containing Compounds And Derivatives Thereof As
Factor Xa Inhibitors

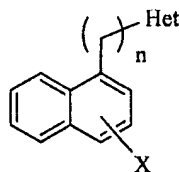
5

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates generally to lactam-containing
compounds and derivatives thereof which are inhibitors of
trypsin-like serine protease enzymes, especially factor Xa,
10 pharmaceutical compositions containing the same, and
methods of using the same as anticoagulant agents for
treatment of thromboembolic disorders.

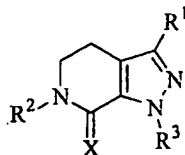
BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

15 WO94/20460 describes angiotensin II compounds of the
following formula:



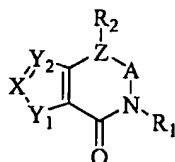
wherein X can be a number of substituents and Het can be a
nitrogen-containing heterobicycle. However, WO94/20460
20 does not suggest Factor Xa inhibition or exemplify
compounds like those of the present invention.

WO96/12720 depicts phosphodiesterase type IV and TNF
production inhibitors of the following formula:



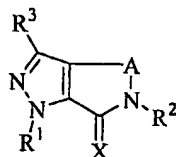
25 wherein X can be oxygen and R² and R³ can a number of
substituents including heterocycle, heterocycloalkyl, and
phenyl. However, the presently claimed compounds do not
correspond to the compounds of WO96/12720. Furthermore,
WO96/12720 does not suggest Factor Xa inhibition.

WO98/52948 details inhibitors of ceramide-mediated signal transduction. One of the types of inhibitors described is of the following formula:



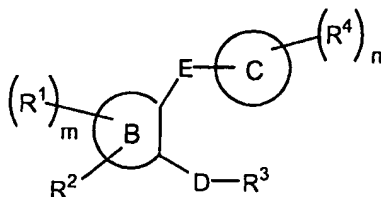
5 wherein Y₁ can be N-R₆, R₆ can be unsubstituted aryl-alkyl or unsubstituted heterocyclic-alkyl and R₁ can be a substituted aryl group. WO98/52948 does not mention factor Xa inhibition or show compounds like those of the present invention.

10 U.S. Patent Nos. 3,365,459, 3,340,269, and 3,423,414 illustrate anti-inflammatory inhibitors of the following formula:



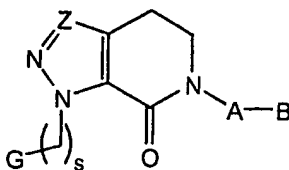
15 wherein A is 2-3 carbon atoms, X can be O, and R¹ and R³ can be substituted or unsubstituted aromatic groups. Neither of these patents, however, exemplifies compounds of the present invention.

WO99/32477 reports Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



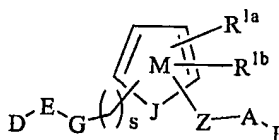
20 wherein the inhibitors contain at least three aryl or heterocyclic groups (i.e., C, B, and R³) separated by two linking groups (i.e., E and D). Compounds of this sort are not considered to be part of the present invention.

25 WO00/39131 describes heterobicyclic Factor Xa inhibitors of which the following is an example formula:



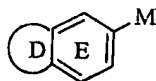
- wherein Z is C or N, G is a mono- or bicyclic group, A is a cyclic moiety and B is a basic group or a cyclic moiety. Compounds specifically described in WO00/39131 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

WO98/28269, WO98/28282, WO99/32454, US 6,020,357, and US 6,271,237 describe Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



- wherein ring M is a heterocycle, Z is a linker, A is a ring, B is a basic or cyclic group, D is a basic moiety, and E is a ring. Compounds specifically described in WO98/28269, WO98/28282, WO99/32454, US 6,020,357, and US 6,271,237 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

WO98/57951 describes Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



- wherein ring M can be a variety of heterocycles and rings D-E represent a heterobicyclic group. Compounds specifically described in WO98/57951 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

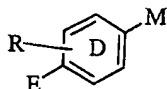
WO98/57934 and US 6,060,491 describe Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



- wherein ring M is a 6-membered heteroaryl, Z is a linker, A is a ring, B is a basic or cyclic group, D is a basic

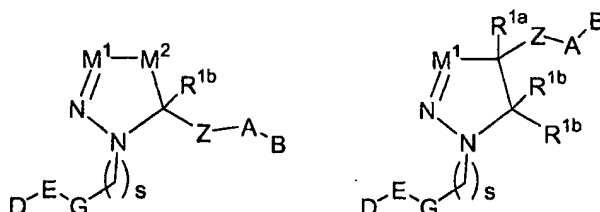
moiety, and E is a ring. Compounds specifically described in WO98/57934 and US 6,060,491 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

WO98/57937 and US 5,998,424 describe Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



wherein ring M is a variety of rings, ring D is an aromatic ring, and R and E are non-basic groups. Compounds specifically described in WO98/57937 and US 5,998,424 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

WO99/50255 and US 6,191,159 describe pyrazoline and triazoline Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formulas:



Compounds specifically described in WO99/50255 and US 6,191,159 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

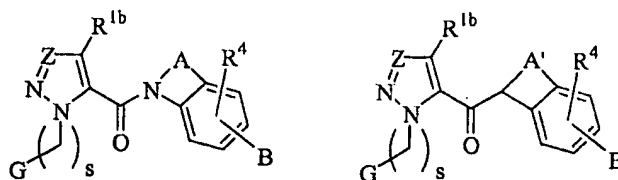
WO00/59902 describes Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



wherein ring M can be a variety of rings all of which are substituted with Z-A-B, Z is a linker, A is a ring, B is a sulfonyl-containing heterobicycle, and rings D-E represent a heterobicyclic group or a 6-membered ring. Compounds specifically described in WO00/59902 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

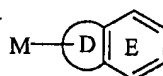
WO01/32628 describes cyano-pyrroles, cyano-imidazoles, cyano-pyrazoles, and cyano-triazoles that are Factor Xa inhibitors. Compounds specifically described in WO01/32628 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

WO01/05784 describes Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formulas:



wherein Z is C or N, G is a mono- or bicyclic ring M, A is a linker, B is a basic or cyclic group. Compounds specifically described in WO01/05784 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

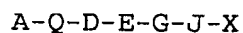
WO00/39108 describes Factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



10

wherein ring M can be a variety of heterocycles and rings D-E represent a heterobicyclic group. Compounds specifically described in WO00/39108 are not considered to be part of the present invention.

15 WO01/19798 describes factor Xa inhibitors of the following formula:



wherein A, D, G, and X can be phenyl or heterocycle. However, none of the presently claimed compounds are exemplified or suggested in WO01/19798.

20

Activated factor Xa, whose major practical role is the generation of thrombin by the limited proteolysis of prothrombin, holds a central position that links the intrinsic and extrinsic activation mechanisms in the final common pathway of blood coagulation. The generation of thrombin, the final serine protease in the pathway to generate a fibrin clot, from its precursor is amplified by formation of prothrombinase complex (factor Xa, factor V, Ca²⁺ and phospholipid). Since it is calculated that one molecule of factor Xa can generate 138 molecules of thrombin (Elodi, S., Varadi, K.: Optimization of conditions for the catalytic effect of the factor IXa-factor VIII

30

Complex: Probable role of the complex in the amplification of blood coagulation. *Thromb. Res.* **1979**, *15*, 617-629), inhibition of factor Xa may be more efficient than inactivation of thrombin in interrupting the blood
5 coagulation system.

Therefore, efficacious and specific inhibitors of factor Xa are needed as potentially valuable therapeutic agents for the treatment of thromboembolic disorders. It is thus desirable to discover new factor Xa inhibitors. In
10 addition, it is also desirable to find new compounds with improved pharmacological characteristics compared with known factor Xa inhibitors. For example, it is preferred to find new compounds with improved factor Xa inhibitory activity and selectivity for factor Xa versus other serine
15 proteases (i.e., trypsin). It is also desirable and preferable to find compounds with advantageous and improved characteristics in one or more of the following categories, but are not limited to: (a) pharmaceutical properties (e.g., solubility, permeability, and amenability to
20 sustained release formulations); (b) dosage requirements (e.g., lower dosages and/or once-daily dosing); (c) factors which decrease blood concentration peak-to-trough characteristics (e.g., clearance and/or volume of distribution); (d) factors that increase the concentration
25 of active drug at the receptor (e.g., protein binding, volume of distribution); (e) factors that decrease the liability for clinical drug-drug interactions (e.g., cytochrome P450 enzyme inhibition or induction); (f) factors that decrease the potential for adverse side-
30 effects (e.g., pharmacological selectivity beyond serine proteases, potential chemical or metabolic reactivity, and limited CNS penetration); and, (g) factors that improve manufacturing costs or feasibility (e.g., difficulty of synthesis, number of chiral centers, chemical stability,
35 and ease of handling).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention provides novel lactam-containing compounds and derivatives thereof that are useful as factor Xa inhibitors or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

The present invention provides a method for treating thromboembolic disorders comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

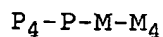
The present invention provides a novel method of treating a patient in need of thromboembolic disorder treatment, comprising: administering a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof in an amount effective to treat a thromboembolic disorder.

The present invention provides a novel method, comprising: administering a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof in an amount effective to treat a thromboembolic disorder.

The present invention provides novel lactam-containing compounds and derivatives thereof for use in therapy.

The present invention provides the use of novel lactam-containing compounds for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a thromboembolic disorder.

These and other objects, which will become apparent during the following detailed description, have been achieved by the inventors' discovery that lactam-containing compounds of Formula I:

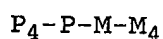


I

wherein P_4 , P, M, and M_4 are defined below, or
pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug forms thereof,
5 are effective factor Xa inhibitors.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[1] In an embodiment, the present invention provides a
10 novel compound of Formula I:



I

or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt
thereof, wherein;

15

M is a 3-10 membered carbocycle or a 4-10 membered
heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3
heteroatoms selected from O, $S(O)_p$, N, and NZ^2 ;

20 ring M is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups,
and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

P is fused onto ring M and is a 5, 6, or 7 membered
carbocycle or a 5, 6, or 7 membered heterocycle,
25 consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3 heteroatoms
selected from O, $S(O)_p$, and N;

ring P is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups,
and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

30

alternatively, ring P is absent and P_4 is directly attached
to ring M, provided that when ring P is absent, P_4 and
 M_4 are attached to the 1,2, 1,3, or 1,4 positions of
ring M;

35

R is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, OCH₃,
 OCH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, OCH₂CH₂CH₃, CN, C(=NR⁸)NR⁷R⁹,
 NHC(=NR⁸)NR⁷R⁹, ONHC(=NR⁸)NR⁷R⁹, NR⁸CH(=NR⁷), NH₂,
 NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C(=NH)NH₂, CH₂NH₂,
 5 CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, CH₂CH₂NH₂,
 CH₂CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂,
 (CR⁸R⁹)_tC(O)H, (CR⁸R⁹)_tC(O)R^{2c}, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷R⁸,
 (CR⁸R⁹)_tC(O)NR⁷R⁸, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷C(O)R⁷, (CR⁸R⁹)_tOR³,
 (CR⁸R⁹)_tS(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷S(O)_pR⁷, (CR⁸R⁹)_tSR³,
 10 (CR⁸R⁹)_tS(O)R³, (CR⁸R⁹)_tS(O)₂R³, and OCF₃;

alternatively, when 2 R groups are attached to adjacent
 atoms, they combine to form methylenedioxy or
 ethylenedioxy;

15

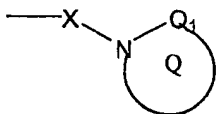
A is selected from:

C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R⁴, and

5-12 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms
 and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of

20 N, O, and S(O)_p and substituted with 0-2 R⁴;

provided that A is other than a dihydro-benzopyran;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
 different atoms on A and that the A-X-N moiety forms
 25 other than a N-N-N group;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
 isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
 isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

30

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

ring Q is a 4-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

5 0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

alternatively, ring Q is a 4-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

10 the 4-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂ and 0-2 double bonds are present within the ring;

 the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂;

15 ring Q, which includes the 4-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

20 alternatively, two non-adjacent atoms of one of the rings of ring Q are bridged with 1-2 atoms selected from: carbon atoms, NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, provided bonds other than O-O, S(O)_p-O, S(O)_p-S(O)_p, N-O, and N-S(O)_p are present;

25

X is absent or is selected from -(CR²R^{2a})₁₋₄-,

-CR²(CR²R^{2b})(CH₂)_t-, -C(O)-, -C(=NR^{1c})-, -CR²(NR^{1c}R²)-,

-CR²(OR²)-, -CR²(SR²)-, -C(O)CR²R^{2a}-, -CR²R^{2a}C(O),

-S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -SCR²R^{2a}-, -S(O)CR²R^{2a}-, -S(O)₂CR²R^{2a}-,

30 -CR²R^{2a}S(O)-, -CR²R^{2a}S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂NR²CR²R^{2a}-,

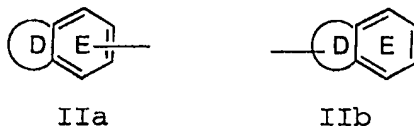
-NR²S(O)₂-, -CR²R^{2a}NR²S(O)₂-, -NR²S(O)₂CR²R^{2a}-,

-NR²C(O)-, -C(O)NR²CR²R^{2a}-, -NR²C(O)CR²R^{2a}-,

-CR²R^{2a}NR²C(O)-, -NR²CR²R^{2a}-, and -OCR²R^{2a}-;

one of P_4 and M_4 is $-Z-A-B$ and the other $-G_1-G$;

G is a group of Formula IIa or IIb:



5

ring D, including the two atoms of Ring E to which it is attached, is a 5-6 membered ring consisting of:
carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the
group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;

10

ring D is substituted with 0-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, and pyridazinyl, and is substituted with 1-2 R;

15

alternatively, ring D is absent and ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, and thiazolyl, and ring E is substituted with 1-2 R;

20

alternatively, ring D is absent and ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, and thiazolyl, and ring E is substituted with 1 R and with a 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, wherein the 5-6 membered heterocycle is substituted with 0-1 carbonyl and 1-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

25

30

G_1 is absent or is selected from $(CR^3R^3a)_{1-5}$,

- $(CR^3R^3a)_{0-2}CR^3=CR^3(CR^3R^3a)_{0-2}$, $(CR^3R^3a)_{0-2}C\equiv C(CR^3R^3a)_{0-2}$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)O(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uOC(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uO(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
5 $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uOC(O)N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}C(O)O(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}C(O)N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}C(S)N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(O)_2(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
10 $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(O)N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}S(O)_2(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(O)_2N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_uN^{3b}S(O)_2N^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uNR^{3e}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uNR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
15 $(CR^3R^3a)_uNR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uNR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(O)NR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_uC(O)NR^{3b}S(O)_2(CR^3R^3a)_w$, and
20 $(CR^3R^3a)_uS(O)_2NR^{3b}C(O)NR^{3b}CR^3R^3a)_w$, wherein $u + w$ total
0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, provided that G_1 does not form an
N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either group to
which it is attached;

25 Z is selected from a bond, $-(CR^3R^3e)_{1-4}-$,

- $(CR^3R^3e)_qO(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$, $(CR^3R^3e)_qNR^{3b}(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^3e)_qC(O)(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$, $(CR^3R^3e)_qC(O)O(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^3e)_qOC(O)(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$, $(CR^3R^3e)_qC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^3e)_qNR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$, $(CR^3R^3e)_qOC(O)O(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$,
30 $(CR^3R^3e)_qOC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^3e)_qNR^{3b}C(O)O(CR^3R^3e)_{q1}$,

$(CR^3R^{3e})_qNR^{3b}C(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qNR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qNR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
5 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qNR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qS(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$, $(CR^3R^{3e})_qS(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qS(O)_2(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$, $(CR^3R^{3e})_qSO_2NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qNR^{3b}SO_2(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
10 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qS(O)NR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qC(O)NR^{3b}S(O)_2(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$, and
 $(CR^3R^{3e})_qNR^{3b}SO_2NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3e})_{q1}$, wherein $q + q1$ total 0,
1, 2, 3, or 4, provided that Z does not form a N-S,
NCH₂N, NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which
15 it is attached;

provided that B-A-Z form other than a pyridone-phenyl-CH₂,
pyridone-pyridyl-CH₂, or pyridone-pyrimidyl-CH₂,
wherein the pyridone, phenyl, pyridyl, and pyrimidyl
20 groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Z² is selected from H, S(O)₂NHR^{3b}, C(O)R^{3b}, C(O)NHR^{3b},
C(O)OR^{3f}, S(O)R^{3f}, S(O)₂R^{3f}, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with
0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆
25 alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a},
-(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a},
and -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted
with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
30 O, and S(O)_p;

R^{1a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, -(CR³R^{3a})_r-R^{1b},
-(CR³R^{3a})_r-CR³R^{1b}R^{1b}, -(CR³R^{3a})_r-O-(CR³R^{3a})_r-R^{1b},

$-C_{2-6}$ alkenylene- R^{1b} , $-C_{2-6}$ alkynylene- R^{1b} ,
 $-(CR^3R^{3a})_r-C(=NR^{1b})NR^3R^{1b}$, $NR^3CR^3R^{3a}R^{1c}$, $OCR^3R^{3a}R^{1c}$,
 $SCR^3R^{3a}R^{1c}$, $NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_2(CR^3R^{3a})_tR^{1b}$,
 $C(O)NR^2(CR^3R^{3a})_2(CR^3R^{3a})_tR^{1b}$, $CO_2(CR^3R^{3a})_2(CR^3R^{3a})_tR^{1b}$,
5 $O(CR^3R^{3a})_2(CR^3R^{3a})_tR^{1b}$, $S(CR^3R^{3a})_2(CR^3R^{3a})_tR^{1b}$,
 $S(O)_p(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$, $O(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$, $NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$,
 $OC(O)NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$, $NR^3C(O)NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$,
 $NR^3C(O)O(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$, and $NR^3C(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_rR^{1d}$, provided
that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, O-O, or N-CN
10 bond;

alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent
atoms, together with the atoms to which they are
attached they form a 5-7 membered ring consisting of:
15 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the
group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, this ring being
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, C_{1-3} alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂,
20 -CHO, $(CF_2)_rCF_3$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rOR^2$, NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2b}$, CO_2R^{2b} ,
 $OC(O)R^2$, $(CF_2)_rCO_2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{2b}$, $NR^2(CH_2)_rOR^2$,
 $C(=NR^{2c})NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)NHR^2$, $NR^2C(O)_2R^{2a}$,
 $OC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)NR^2(CH_2)_rOR^2$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $NR^2SO_2R^2$, $C(O)NR^2SO_2R^2$, C_{3-6} carbocycle substituted with
25 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of
carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from
the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1b} forms other
than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

30 R^{1c} is selected from H, $CH(CH_2OR^2)_2$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $S(O)R^2$, $S(O)_2R^2$, and $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$;

R^{1d} is selected from C₃₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
5 0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1d} forms other than an N-S bond;

R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, C₁₋₆ alkyl, benzyl, -(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and -(CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocycle consisting
10 of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

15 R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, C₁₋₆ alkyl, benzyl, -(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and -(CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
20 and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
25 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, C₁₋₄ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with
30 0-2 R^{4b}, -(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and -(CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from

the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

5 R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, OH, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl, -(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and -(CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

10

R³, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, and phenyl;

15 R^{3a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, and phenyl;

alternatively, R³ and R^{3a}, together with the nitrogen atom
20 to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated ring consisting of: carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom to which R³ and R^{3a} are attached, and 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group
25 consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

R^{3b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a},
30 -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-5-10 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a}, and -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

- R^{3c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, and phenyl;
- 5 R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, C_{1-4} alkyl-phenyl, and $C(=O)R^{3c}$;
- 10 R^{3e} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, SO_2NHR^3 , $SO_2NR^3R^3$, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)NHR^3$, $C(O)OR^{3f}$, $S(O)R^{3f}$, $S(O)_2R^{3f}$, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} , and $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 15 R^{3f} , at each occurrence, is selected from: C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} , and $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 20 R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rOR^2$, F, Cl, Br, I, C_{1-4} alkyl, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rCN$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNO_2$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)R^{2c}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$,
- 25

$(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(=NS(O)_2R^5)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNHC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NHC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rSO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2R^5$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rS(O)_pR^{5a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_r(CF_2)_rCF_3$,
5 $NHCH_2R^{1c}$, OCH_2R^{1c} , SCH_2R^{1c} , $NH(CH_2)_2(CH_2)_tR^{1b}$,
 $O(CH_2)_2(CH_2)_tR^{1b}$, $S(CH_2)_2(CH_2)_tR^{1b}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_{r-5-6}$
membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_{r-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting of:
carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
10 group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$ and substituted
with 0-1 R^5 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rOR^2$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rF$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rBr$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rCl$,
15 C_{1-4} alkyl, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rCN$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNO_2$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2R^{2a}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)R^{2c}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2C(O)R^{2b}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rN=CHOR^3$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NH(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNHC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$,
20 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rSO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NHSO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2R^5$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_rS(O)_pR^{5a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_r(CF_2)_rCF_3$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_{r-5-6}$ membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1
25 R^5 , and a $(CR^3R^{3a})_{r-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting
of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from
the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and
substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;

30 R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, $(CH_2)_rOR^3$,
 $(CH_2)_rF$, $(CH_2)_rCl$, $(CH_2)_rBr$, $(CH_2)_rI$, C_{1-4} alkyl,
 $(CH_2)_rCN$, $(CH_2)_rNO_2$, $(CH_2)_rNR^3R^{3a}$, $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^3$,

$(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
5 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$, and
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$;

R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C_{1-4} alkyl
10 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{OR}^2$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{F}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{Br}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{Cl}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{CN}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{N}=\text{CHOR}^3$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
15 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^2)\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NHC}(=\text{NR}^2)\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$,
20 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{-5-6}$ membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1
 R^5 , and a $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting
of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from
the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and
substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;

25 R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, =O,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^3$, F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{CH}(=\text{NOR}^{3d})$,
30 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$,

(CH₂)_rNR³SO₂-phenyl, (CH₂)_rS(O)_pCF₃,
 (CH₂)_rS(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, (CH₂)_rS(O)_p-phenyl, (CF₂)_rCF₃,
 phenyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted
 with 0-2 R⁶, and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶;

5

R^{5a}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (CH₂)_rOR³, (CH₂)_rNR³R^{3a}, (CH₂)_rC(O)R³, (CH₂)_rC(O)OR^{3c},
 (CH₂)_rNR³C(O)R^{3a}, (CH₂)_rC(O)NR³R^{3a}, (CF₂)_rCF₃, phenyl
 substituted with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted with 0-2
 10 R⁶, and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, provided that
 R^{5a} does not form a S-N or S(O)_p-C(O) bond;

R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, (CH₂)_rOR²,
 halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, CN, NO₂, (CH₂)_rNR²R^{2a}, (CH₂)_rC(O)R^{2b},
 15 NR²C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)NR²R^{2a}, C(=NH)NH₂, NHC(=NH)NH₂,
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂NR²R^{2a}, and NR²SO₂C₁₋₄ alkyl;

R⁷, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 C₁₋₆ alkyl-C(O)-, C₁₋₆ alkyl-O-, (CH₂)_n-phenyl,
 20 C₁₋₄ alkyl-OC(O)-, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-O-,
 C₆₋₁₀ aryl-OC(O)-, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-CH₂-C(O)-,
 C₁₋₄ alkyl-C(O)O-C₁₋₄ alkyl-OC(O)-,
 C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C(O)O-C₁₋₄ alkyl-OC(O)-,
 C₁₋₆ alkyl-NH₂-C(O)-, phenyl-NH₂-C(O)-, and
 25 phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-C(O)-;

R⁸, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and
 (CH₂)_n-phenyl;

30 alternatively, R⁷ and R⁸, when attached to the same
 nitrogen, combine to form a 5-10 membered heterocyclic
 ring consisting of carbon atoms and 0-2 additional

heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p;

5 R⁹, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and
(CH₂)_n-phenyl;

n, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;

10 p, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, and 2;

r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,
and 6;

15 r₁, at each occurrence, is selected from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and
6;

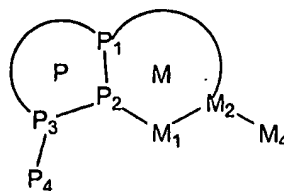
t, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;
and,

20 provided that when:

(a) ring M is phenyl and is substituted 1,2 by M₄ and
P₄ and G₁ is present, then Z-A is other than
NHC(O)-thienyl, NHCH₂-thienyl, NHC(O)-benzothienyl, and
NHCH₂-benzothienyl; and,

25 (b) B is 2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl and rings P-M are 1,7-
dihydro-2-methyl-6H-purin-6-one, then G-G₁ is other than
unsubstituted phenyl.

30 [2] In a preferred embodiment, the present invention
provides a novel compound of Formula II:



II

or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

5

ring M, including P₁, P₂, M₁, and M₂, is a 5, 6, or 7 membered carbocycle or a 5, 6, or 7 membered heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, N, and NZ²;

10

ring M is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups, and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

15

ring P, including P₁, P₂, and P₃, is a 5 or 6 membered aromatic heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, and N;

20

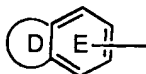
alternatively, ring P, including P₁, P₂, and P₃, is a 5 or 6 membered dihydro-aromatic heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, and N;

ring P is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

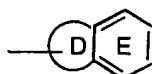
25

one of P₄ and M₄ is -Z-A-B and the other -G₁-G;

G is a group of Formula IIa or IIb:



IIa



IIb

30

ring D, including the two atoms of Ring E to which it is attached, is a 5-6 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

5

ring D is substituted with 0-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, and pyridazinyl, and is substituted with 1-2 R;

10

alternatively, ring D is absent, and ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and thienyl, and ring E is substituted with 1-2 R;

15

alternatively, ring D is absent, ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, and thienyl, and ring E is substituted with 1 R and substituted with a 5 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, wherein the 5 membered heterocycle is substituted with 0-1 carbonyl and 1-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

20

R is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, F, Cl, OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CN, C(=NH)NH₂, C(=NH)NHOH, C(=NH)NHOCH₃, NH₂, NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C(=NH)NH₂, CH₂NH₂, CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷R⁸, C(O)NR⁷R⁸, CH₂C(O)NR⁷R⁸, S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, CH₂S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, SO₂R³, and OCF₃;

30

alternatively, when 2 R groups are attached to adjacent atoms, they combine to form methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy;

35

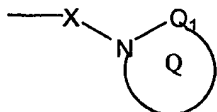
A is selected from:

C₅₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R⁴, and

5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of

5 N, O, and S(O)_p and substituted with 0-2 R⁴;

provided that A is other than a dihydro-benzopyran;



10 B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A and that the A-X-N moiety forms other than a N-N-N group;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

15

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

ring Q is a 4-7 membered monocyclic or tricyclic ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

20

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

25 alternatively, ring Q is a 4-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

the 4-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2

heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂

30

and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 4-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

X is absent or is selected from $-(CR^2R^{2a})_{1-4}-$, $-C(O)-$,
 5 $-C(O)CR^2R^{2a}-$, $-CR^2R^{2a}C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2CR^2R^{2a}-$,
 $-CR^2R^{2a}S(O)_2-$, $-NR^2S(O)_2-$, $-NR^2CR^2R^{2a}-$, and $-OCR^2R^{2a}-$;

Z is selected from a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, C(O),
 NH, CH₂NH, NHCH₂, CH₂C(O), C(O)CH₂, C(O)NH, NHC(O),
 10 NHC(O)CH₂C(O)NH, S(O)₂, CH₂S(O)₂, S(O)₂(CH₂), SO₂NH,
 and NHSO₂, provided that Z does not form a N-S, NCH₂N,
 NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which it is
 attached;

15 Z² is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C(O)R^{3b},
 S(O)R^{3f}, and S(O)₂R^{3f};

R^{1a} is selected from H, $-(CH_2)_r-R^{1b}$, $-(CH(CH_3))_r-R^{1b}$,
 $-(C(CH_3)_2)_r-R^{1b}$, NHCH₂R^{1c}, OCH₂R^{1c}, SCH₂R^{1c},
 20 NH(CH₂)₂(CH₂)_tR^{1b}, and O(CH₂)₂(CH₂)_tR^{1b}, provided that
 R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent
 atoms, together with the atoms to which they are
 25 attached they form a 5-7 membered ring consisting of:
 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the
 group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, this ring being
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

30 R^{1b} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, F,
 Cl, Br, I, -CN, -CHO, CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b},
 OC(O)R², CO₂R^{2a}, S(O)_pR², NR²(CH₂)_rOR², NR²C(O)R^{2b},

- $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^2$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^2$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$,
 C_{5-6} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6
 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and
 5 from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
 consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with
 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O,
 N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
- 10 R^{1c} is selected from H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^2)_2$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^2$, and $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$;
- R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
 CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 15 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , a C_{5-6} carbocyclic- CH_2 -group
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle
 consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
 selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$,
 20 and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
 CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
 25 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle
 consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
 selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$,
 and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- 30 alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which
 they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
 saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1

additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

5 R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, C₅₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of
10 N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, OH, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃,
15 benzyl, C₅₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

20 R³, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, and phenyl;

R^{3a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, and phenyl;

25 alternatively, R³ and R^{3a}, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated ring consisting of: carbon atoms and the
30 nitrogen atom to which R³ and R^{3a} are attached;

R^{3c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, and phenyl;

- R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, CH_2 -phenyl, CH_2CH_2 -phenyl, and $C(=O)R^{3c}$;
- 5 R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, $=O$, OR^2 , CH_2OR^2 , $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, F, Cl, Br, I, C_{1-4} alkyl, $-CN$, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 ,
 10 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;
- R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, $=O$, CH_2OR^2 ,
 15 OR^2 , CH_2F , F, CH_2Br , Br, CH_2Cl , Cl, C_{1-4} alkyl, CH_2-CN , $-CN$, CH_2NO_2 , NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2-C(O)R^{2c}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_rSO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $NR^2SO_2R^5$, $(CH_2)_rS(O)_pR^{5a}$, CH_2CF_3 , CF_3 , CH_2 -5-6 membered
 20 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a CH_2 -5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1
 25 R^5 , and 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;
- 30 R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, $=O$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, $-CN$, NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2-C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,

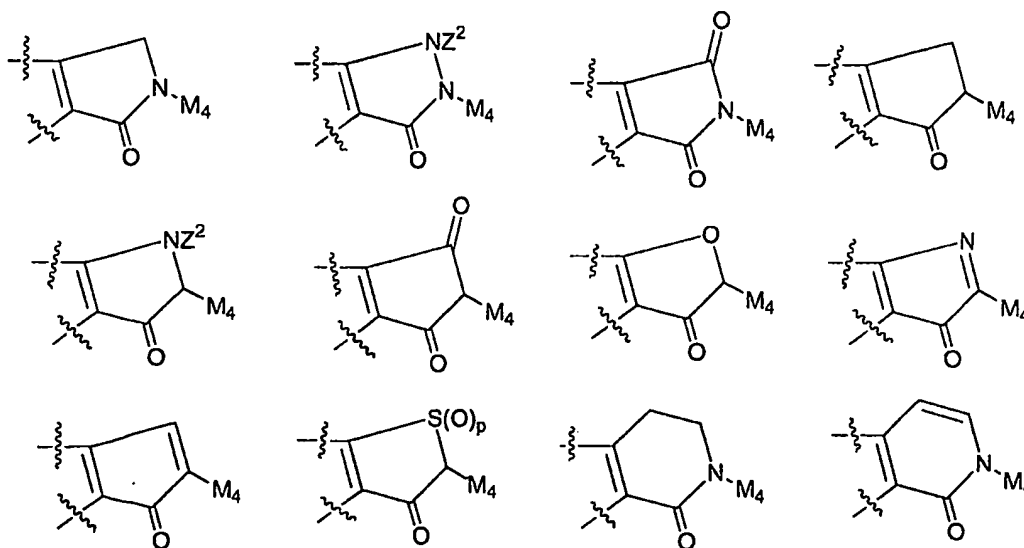
- $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^3\text{c}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$,
 $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$,
5 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$,
 $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$, CF_3 , and $\text{CH}_2\text{-CF}_3$;
10
 $\text{R}^{4\text{c}}$, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2\text{c}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2\text{c}$,
15 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2\text{b}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^2\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5\text{a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5\text{a}$, CF_3 , CH_2CF_3 ,
20 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{-5-6}$ membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 ,
5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms
and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting
of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and
25 a $\text{CH}_2\text{-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;
30 R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 ,

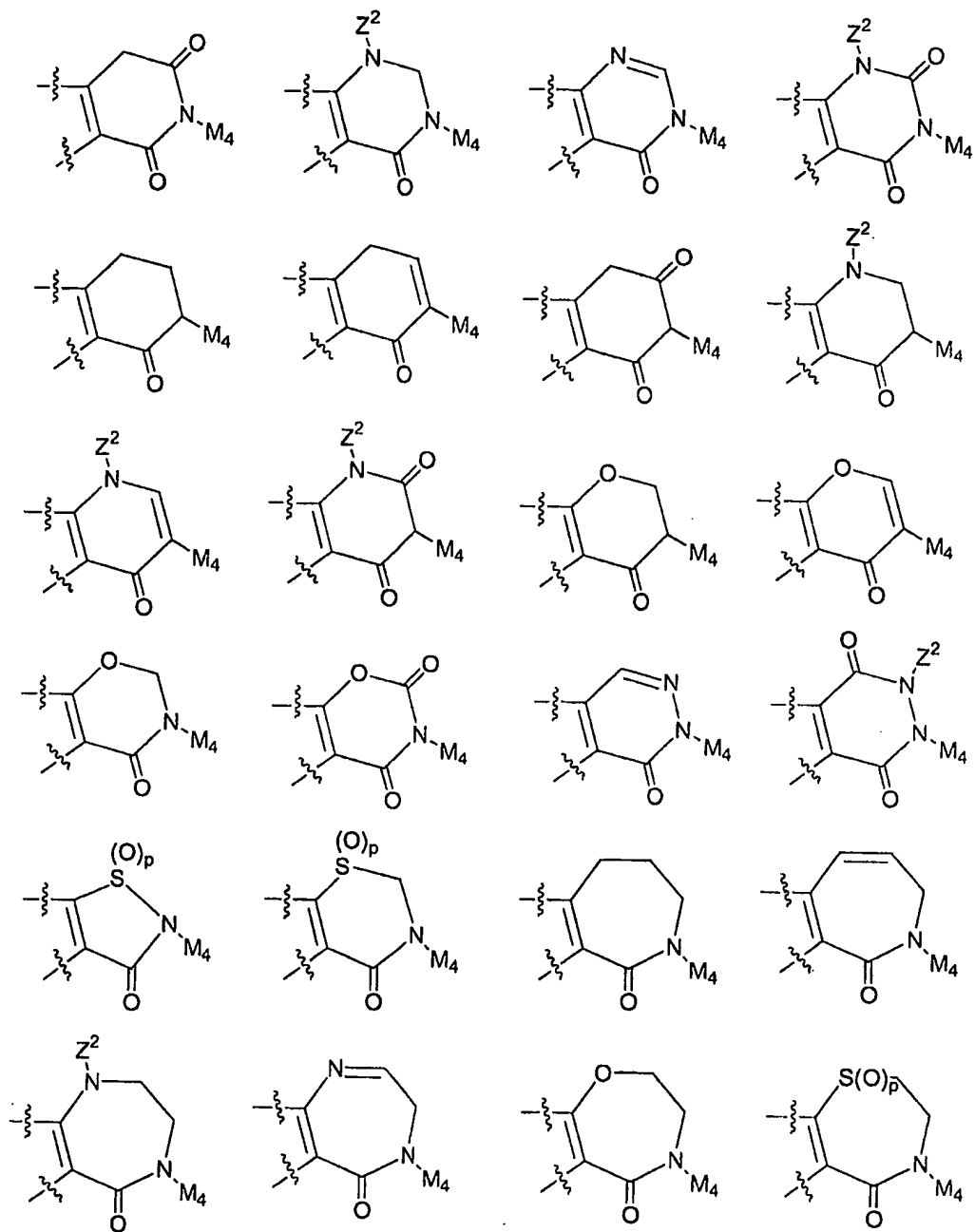
- NR^3R^{3a} , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{CH}(=\text{NOR}^{3d})$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$,
5 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ,
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl
substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,
10 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$,
 $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$, $\text{NHC}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
15 $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, and $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl.

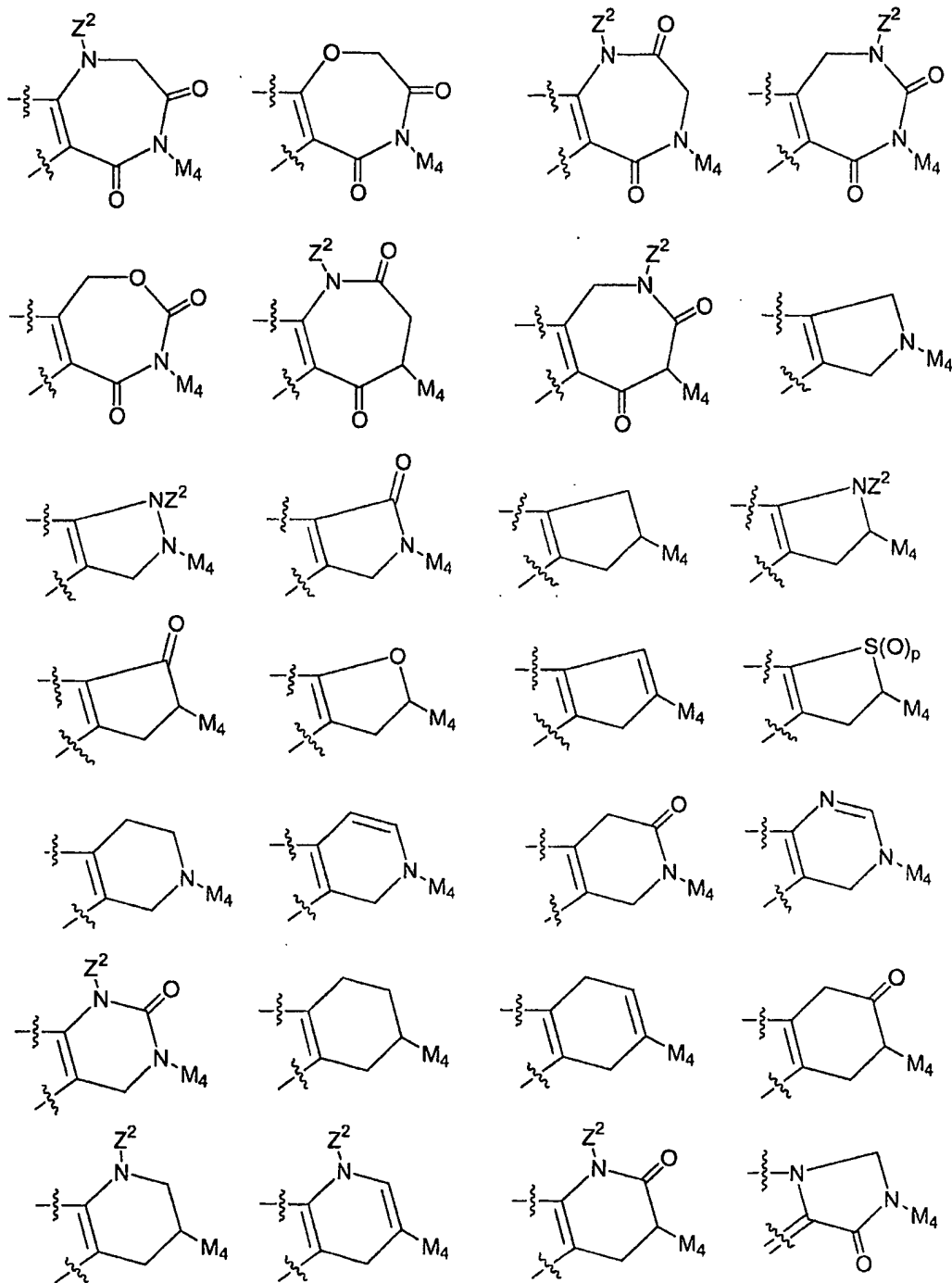
[3] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein:

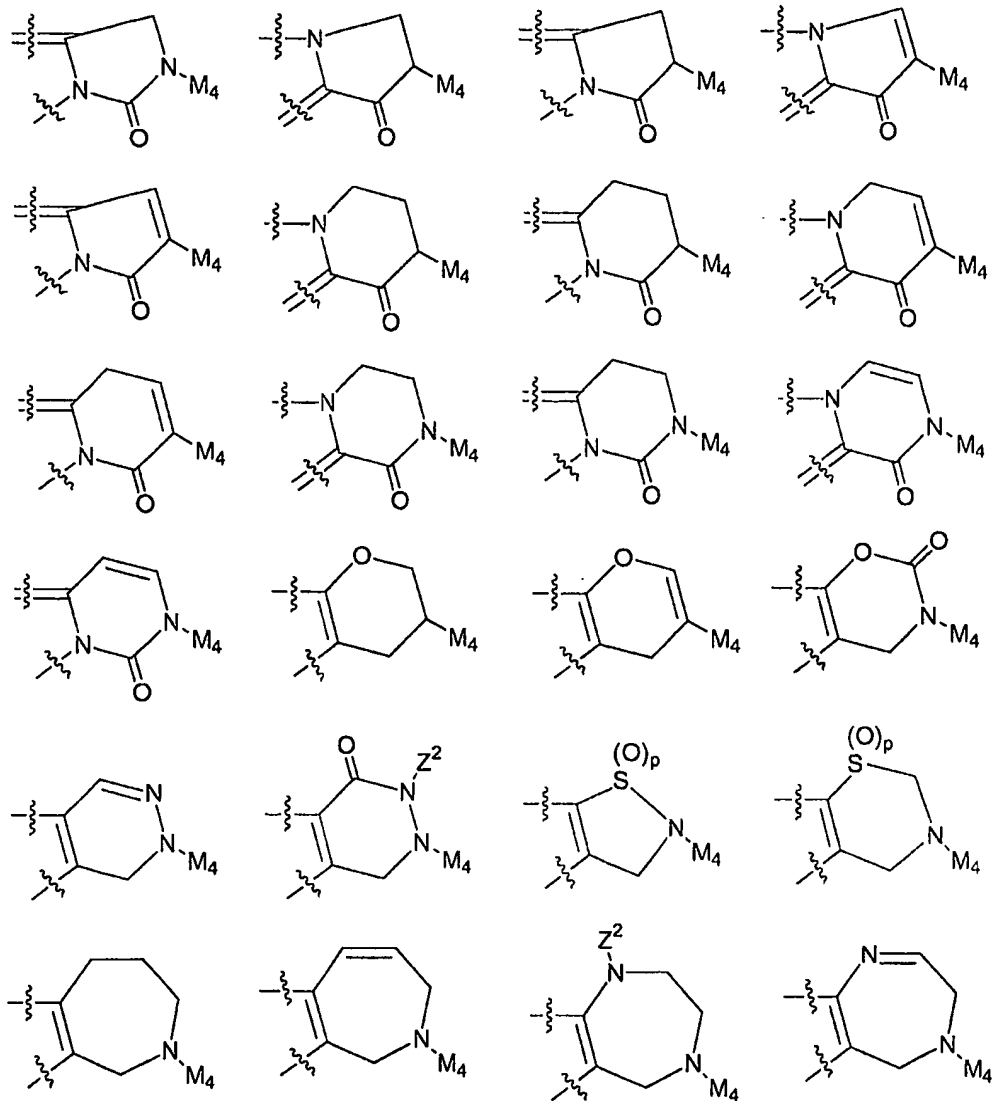
20

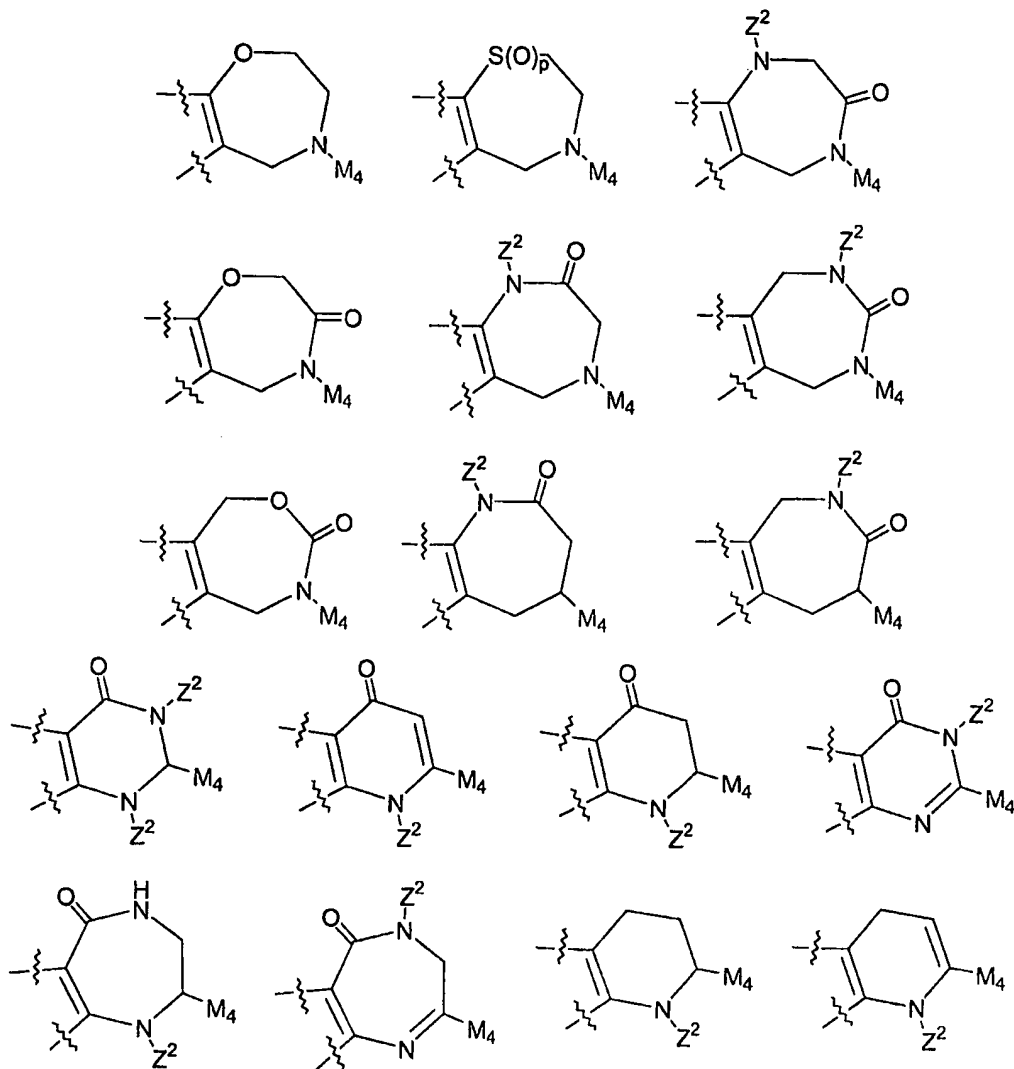
ring M is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} and is selected from the group:



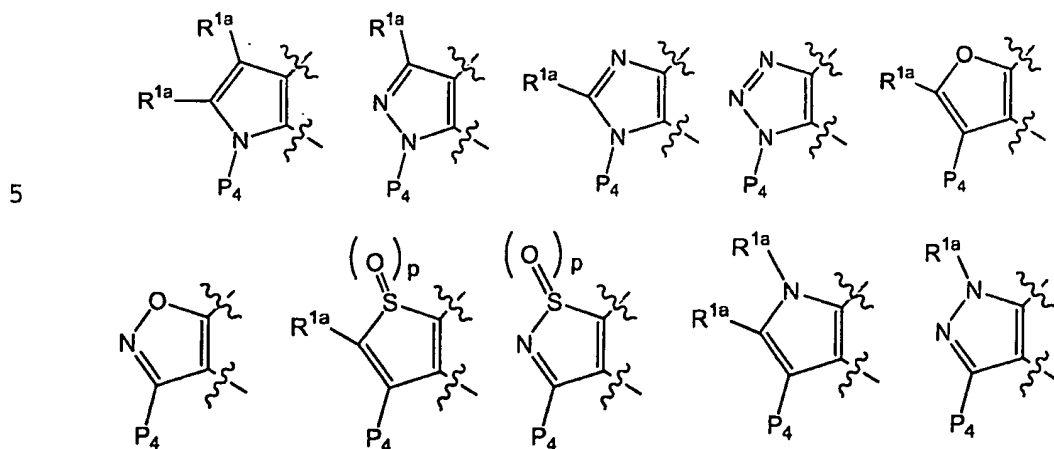


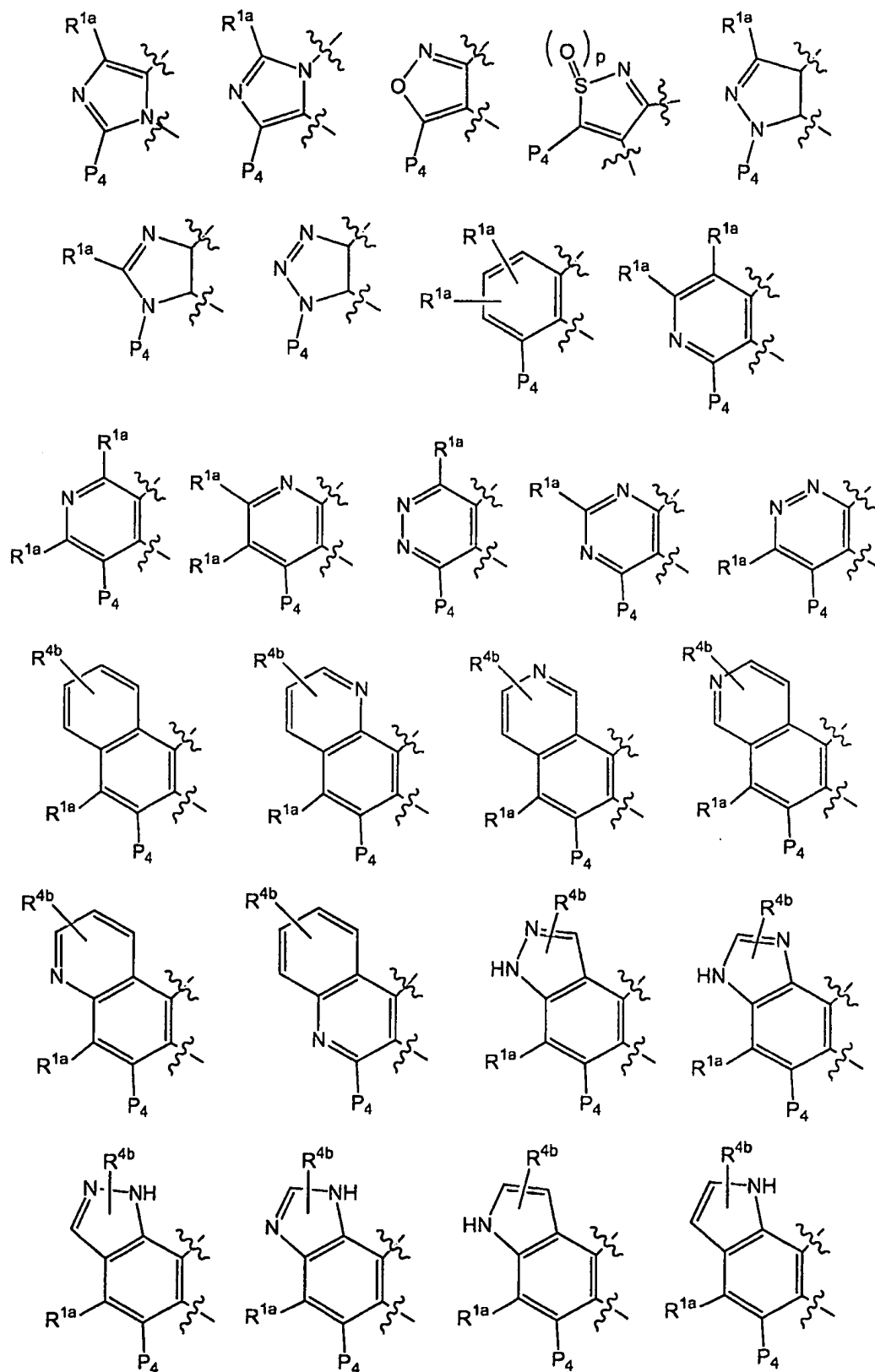


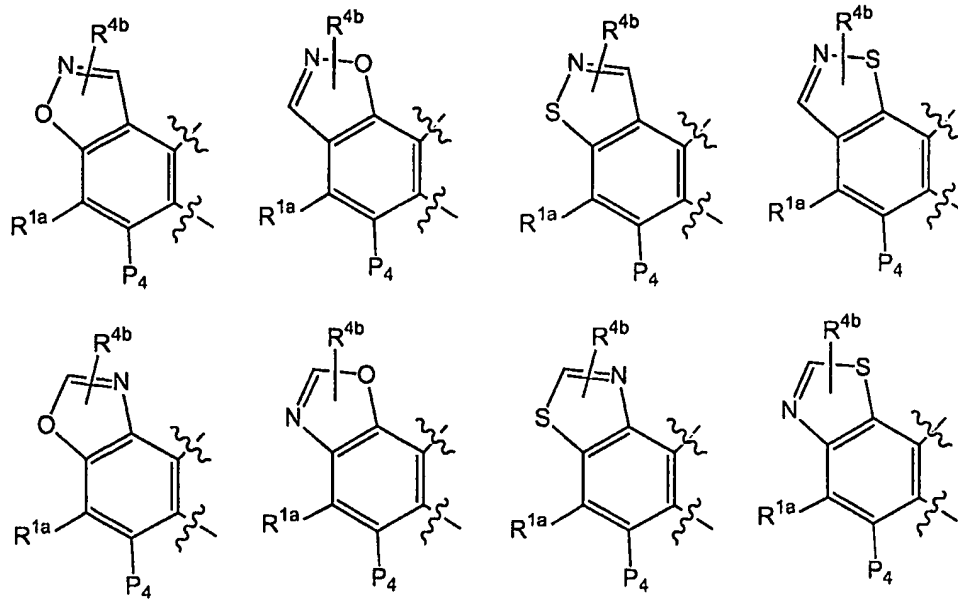




ring P, including P_1 , P_2 , P_3 , and P_4 is selected from group:

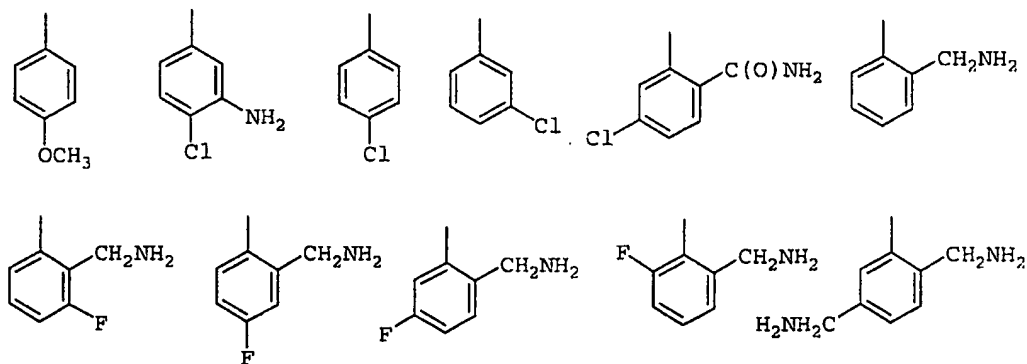


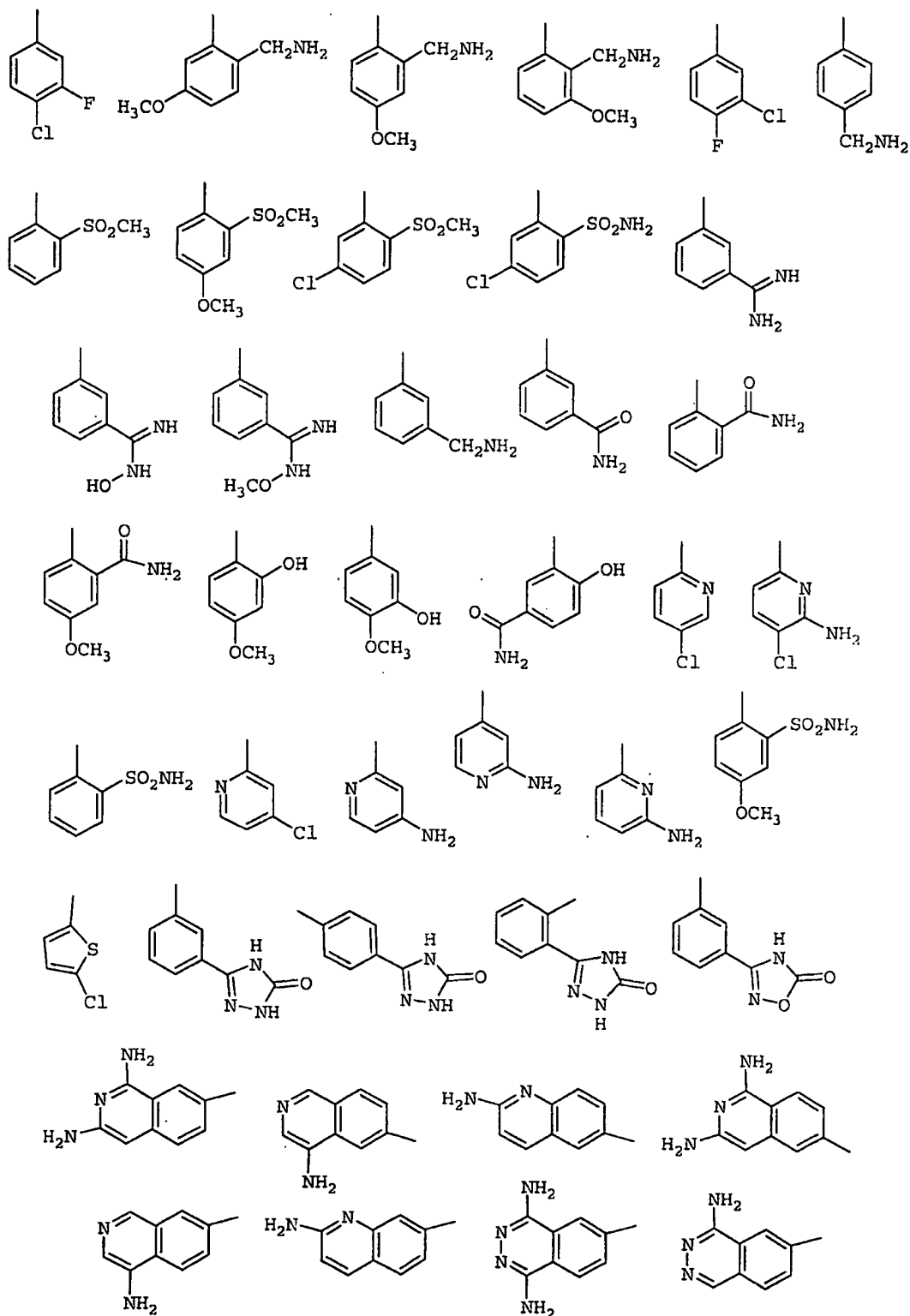


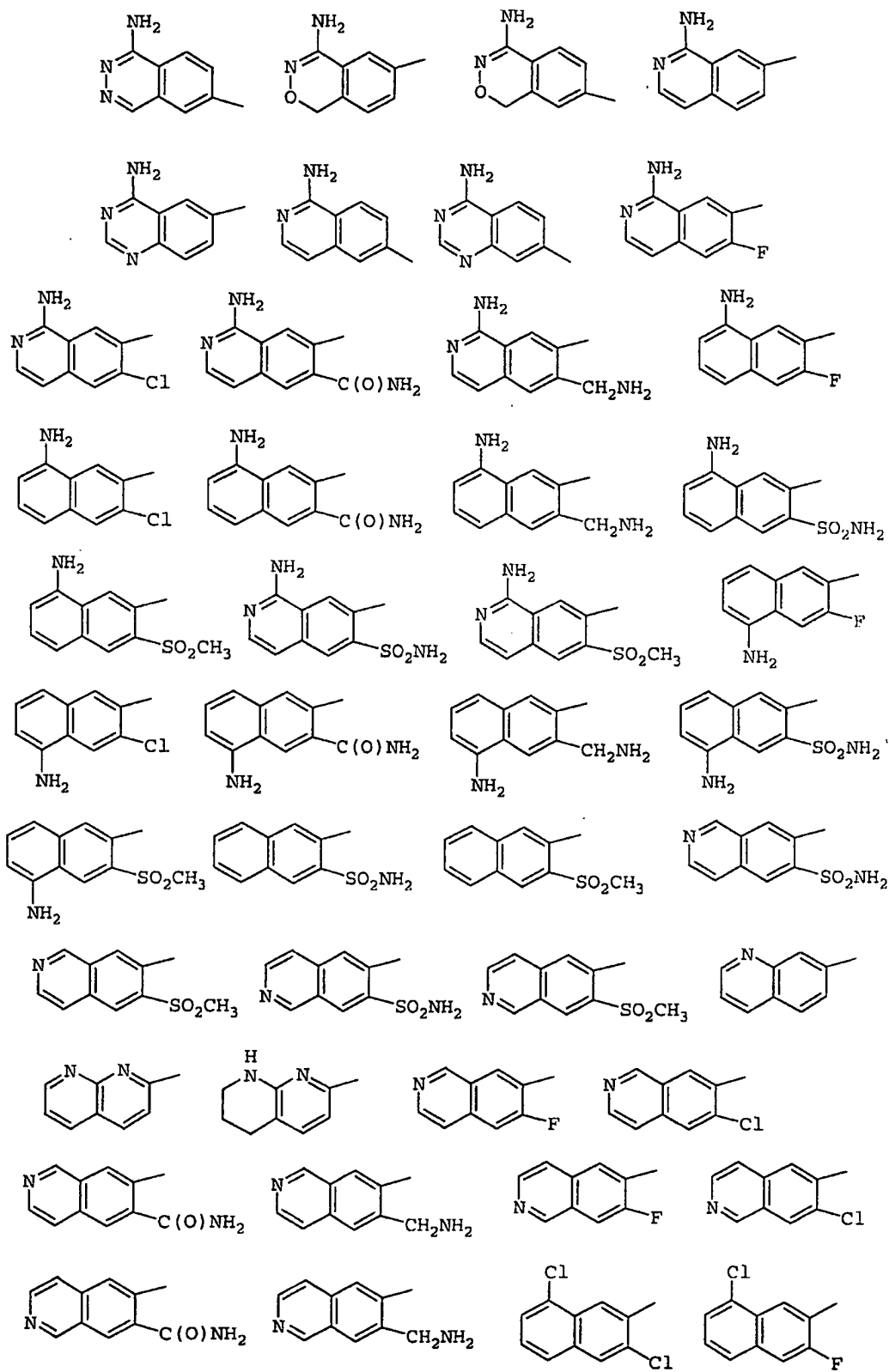


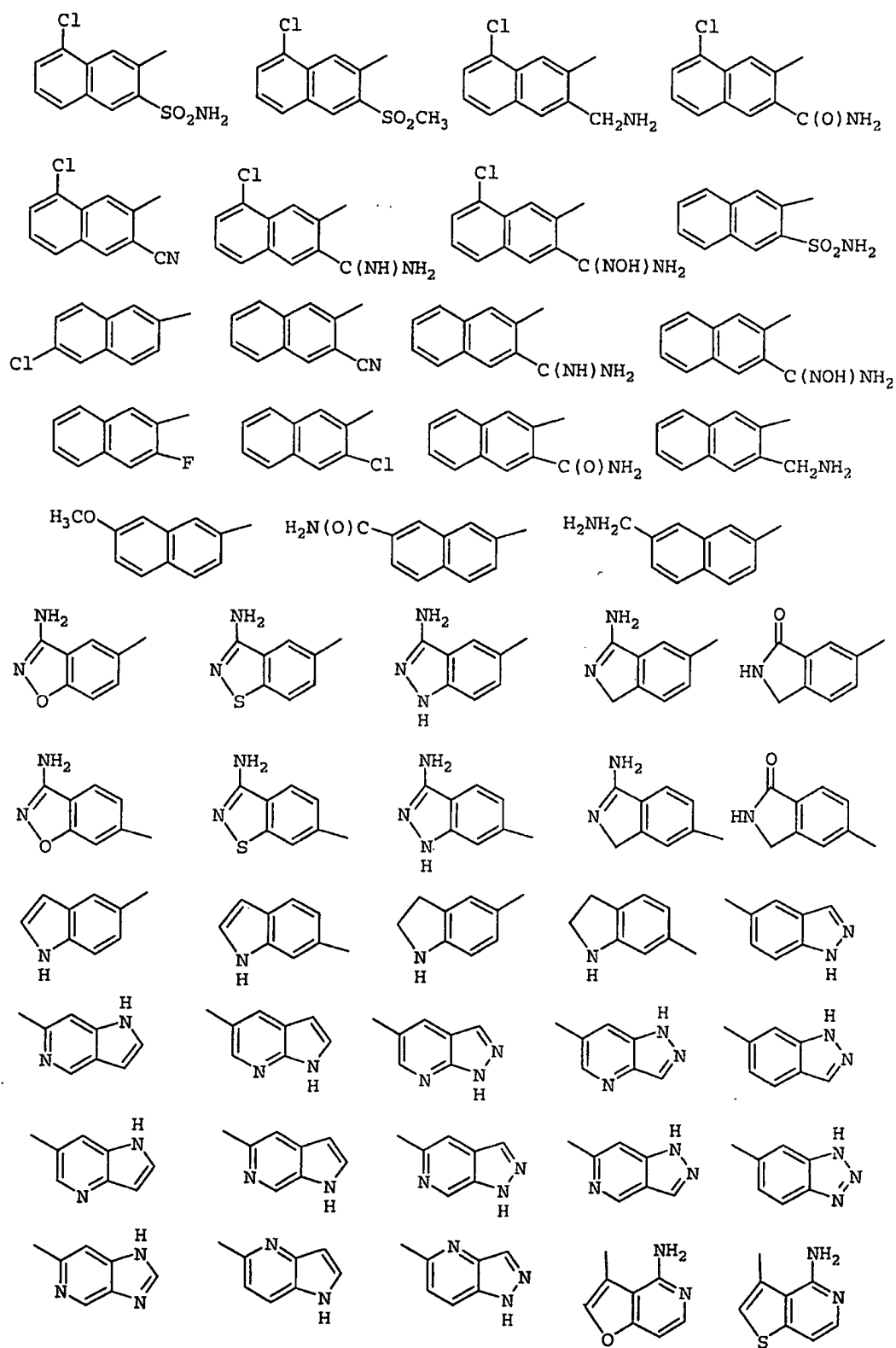
one of P_4 and M_4 is $-Z-A-B$ and the other $-G_1-G$;

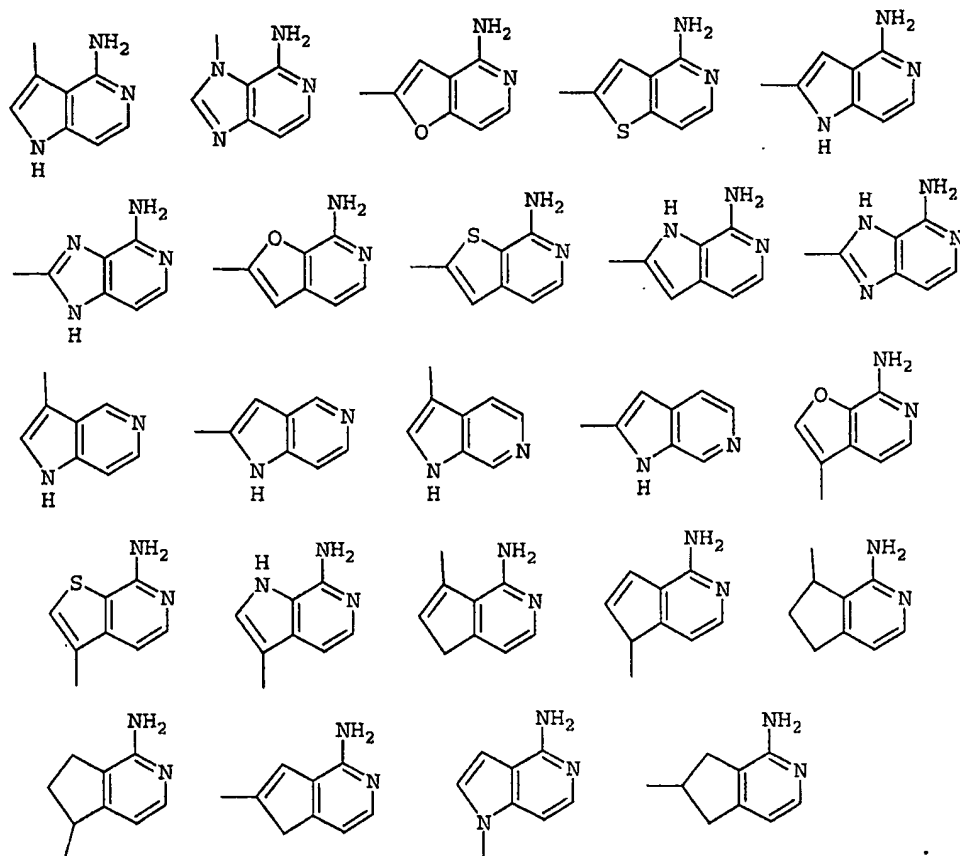
5 G is selected from the group:









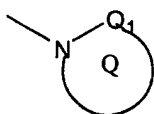


G_1 is absent or is selected from $(CR^3R^{3a})_{1-3}$,

- 5 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u O (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} C(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} C(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
10 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)_2 (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O) NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} S(O)_2 (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, and
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)_2 NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, wherein $u + w$ total 0, 1,
or 2, provided that G_1 does not form a N-S, NCH_2N ,
 NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either group to which it is
15 attached;

A is selected from one of the following carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups which are substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;

phenyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, furanyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, indolinyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, indazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, and isoindazolyl;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q_1 is selected from $C=O$ and SO_2 ;

ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to the N- Q_1 group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, $S(O)$, and $S(O)_2$, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 , and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

5 the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;

10

R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b} , $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{R}^{1b}$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{R}^{1b}$, CH_2R^{1b} , and $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{R}^{1b}$, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

15 alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent atoms, together with the atoms to which they are attached they form a 5-6 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , this ring being
20 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , F, Cl, Br, -CN, -CHO, CF_3 , OR^2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{2b}$, CO_2R^{2b} , $\text{OC(O)}\text{R}^2$, CO_2R^{2a} , $\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^2$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^2$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{C(O)}\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
25 $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
30

R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , a benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and

a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of:
carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted
with 0-2 R^{4b};

5

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle
consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
10 selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
15 saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

20 R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, C₁₋₄ alkoxy,
CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic
heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
25 O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, OH, OCH₃,
OCH₂CH₃, OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃,
CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and
30 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

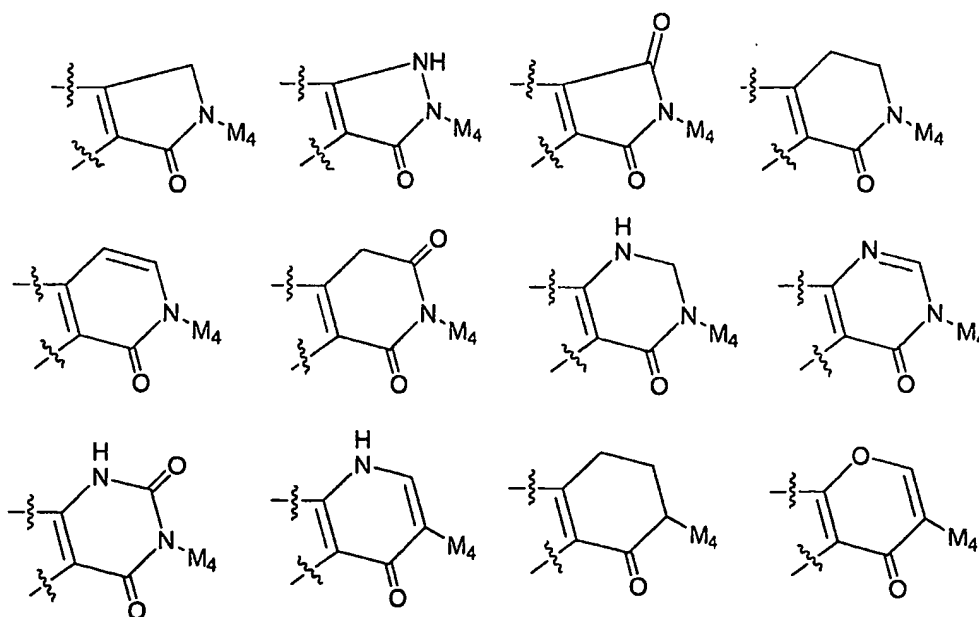
- R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_2OR^2 ,
 $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, OR^2 , F, Cl, Br, I, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$,
 $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$,
 $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
5 $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, CF_3 , and
 CF_2CF_3 ;
- R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 ,
 OR^2 , F, Br, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$,
10 $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN,
 NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and $-CF_3$;
- R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
15 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN,
 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2-C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
 $CH_2-C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $CH_2NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, CH_2-
 $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $CH_2SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl,
20 $CH_2NR^3SO_2$ -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $CH_2S(O)_pCF_3$,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl,
 $CH_2S(O)_p$ -phenyl, and CF_3 ;
- R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
25 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2c}$,
 $CH_2NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $CH_2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, $CH_2S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , phenyl
30 substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and benzyl substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;

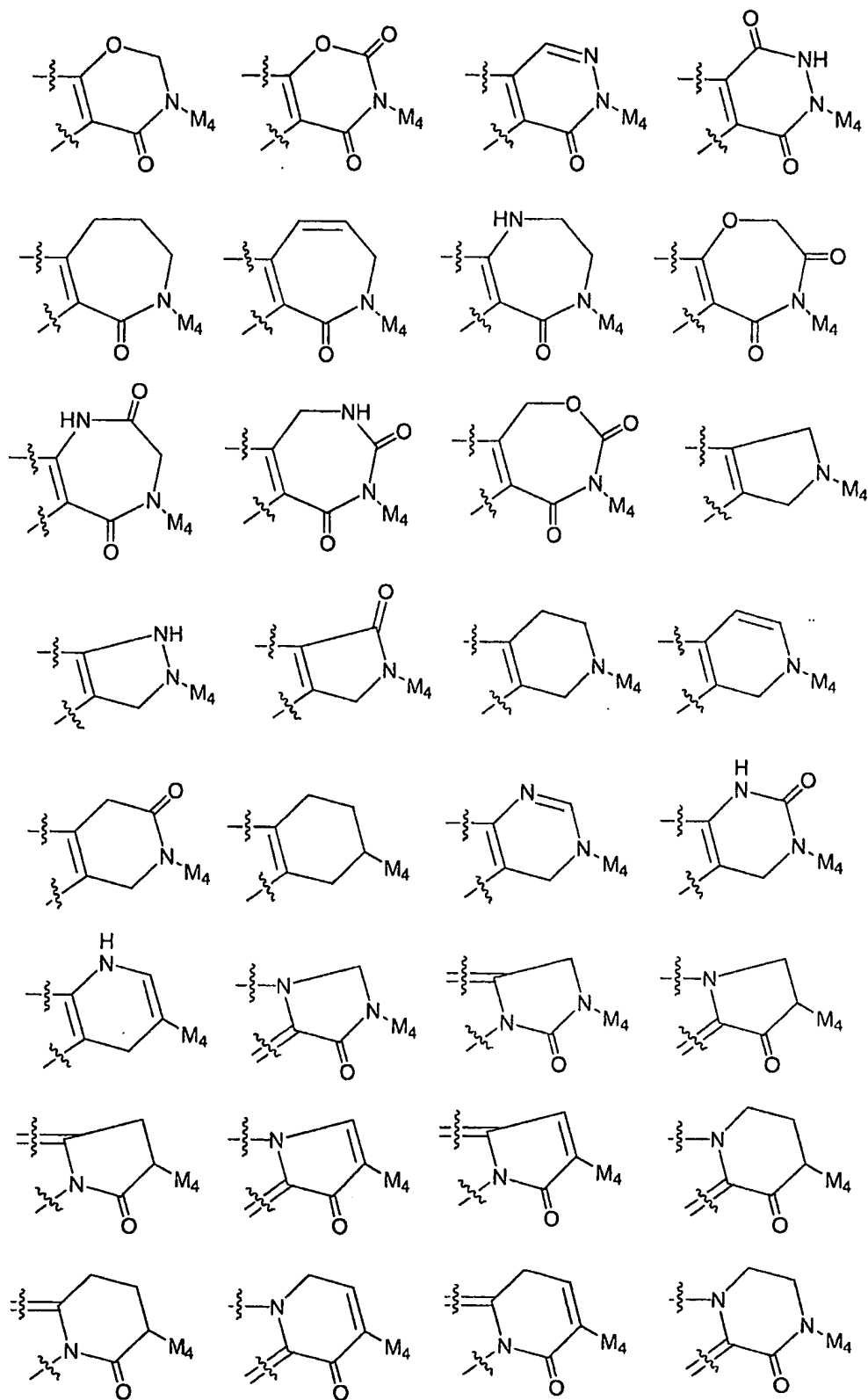
- R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$, $CH_2C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 5 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $NR^3SO_2CF_3$, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,
 10 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2b}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and $NR^2SO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl.

15

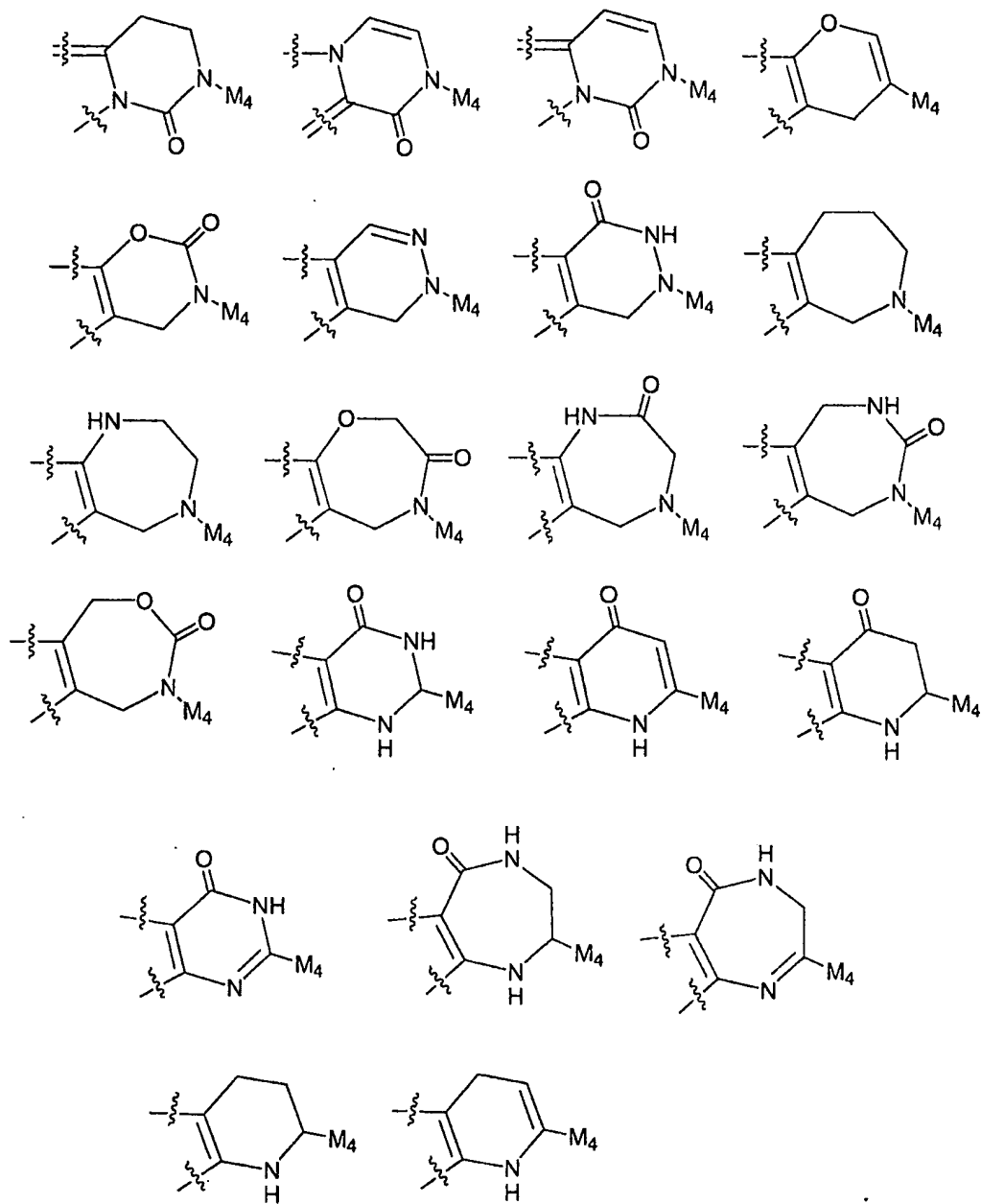
[4] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein:

20 ring M is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} and is selected from the group:

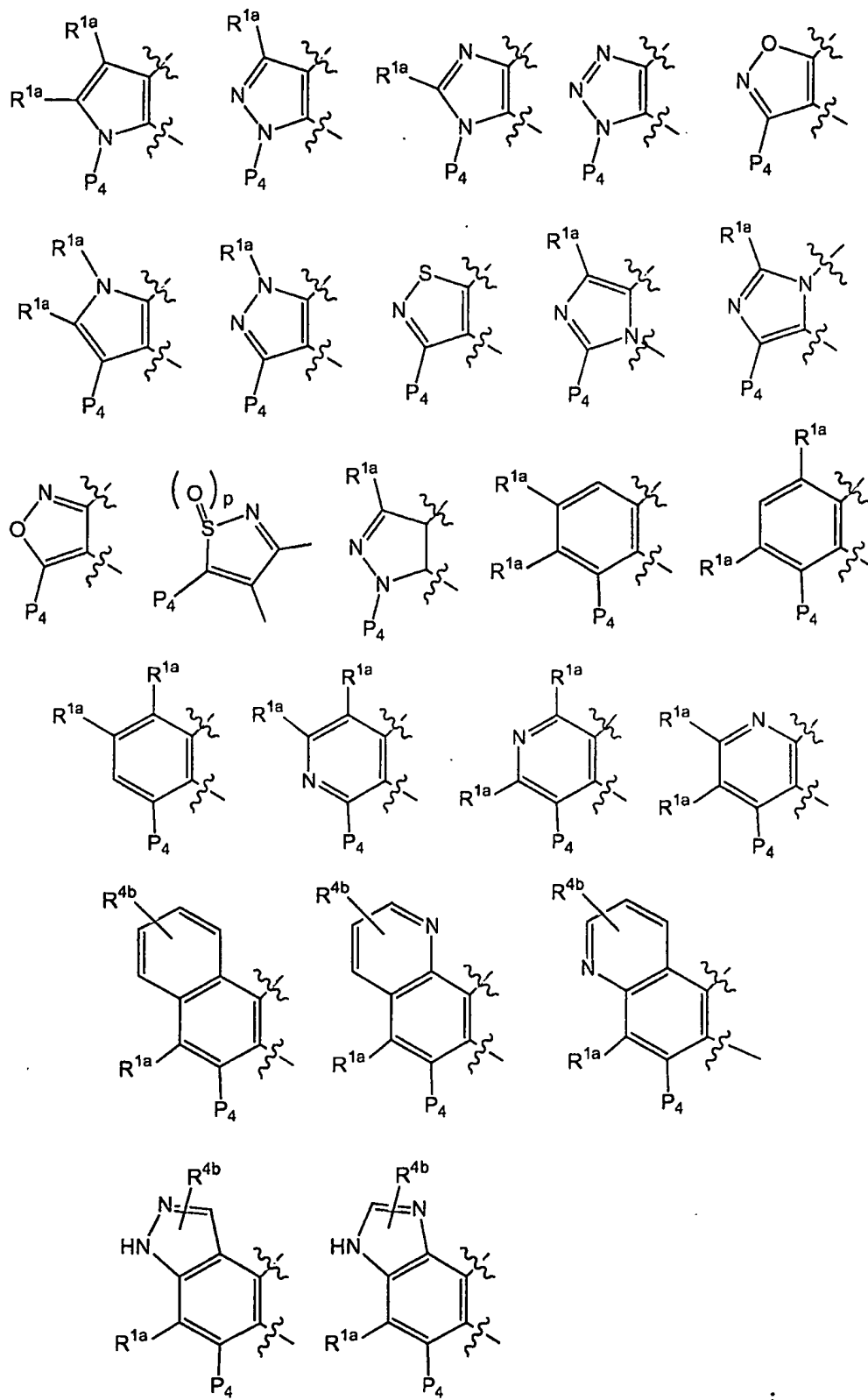




5



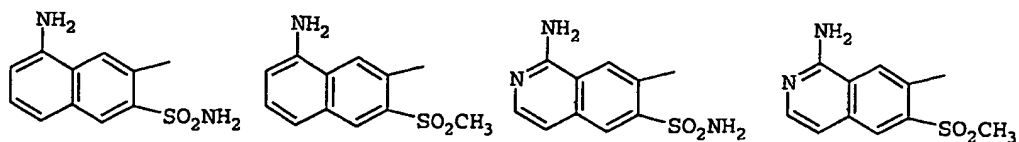
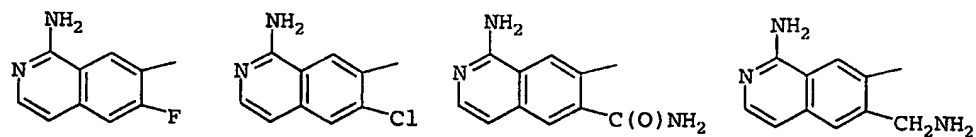
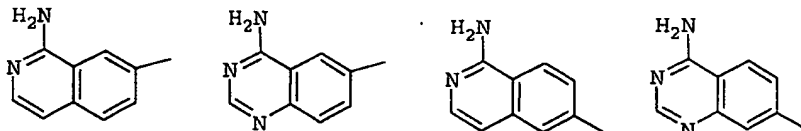
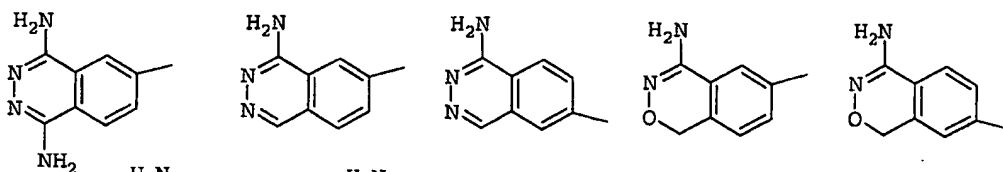
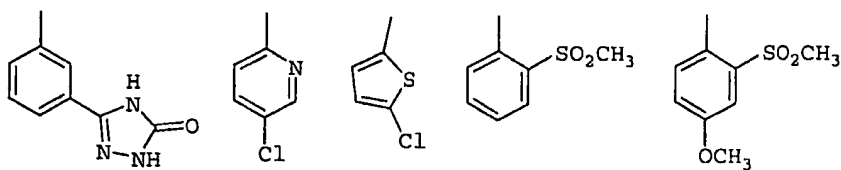
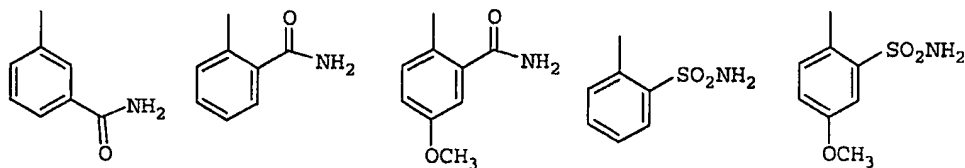
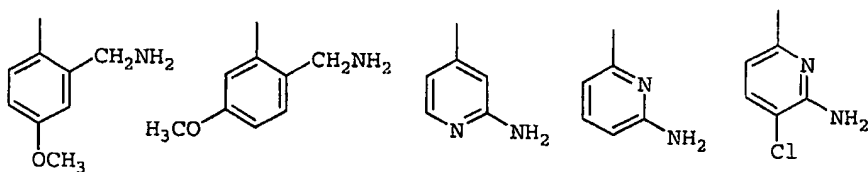
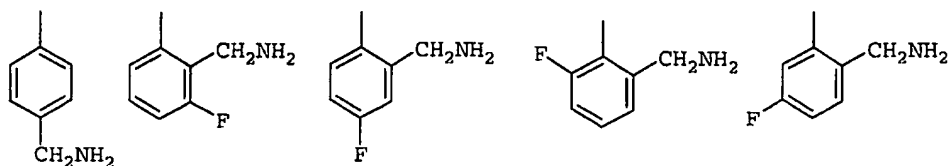
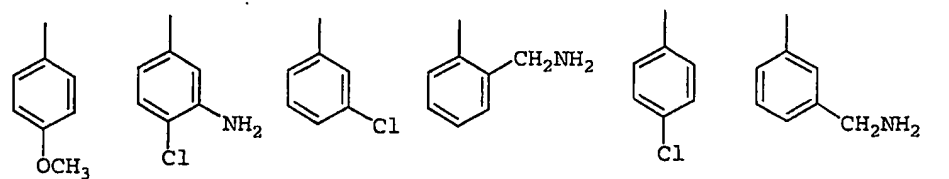
ring P, including P₁, P₂, P₃, and P₄ is selected from group:

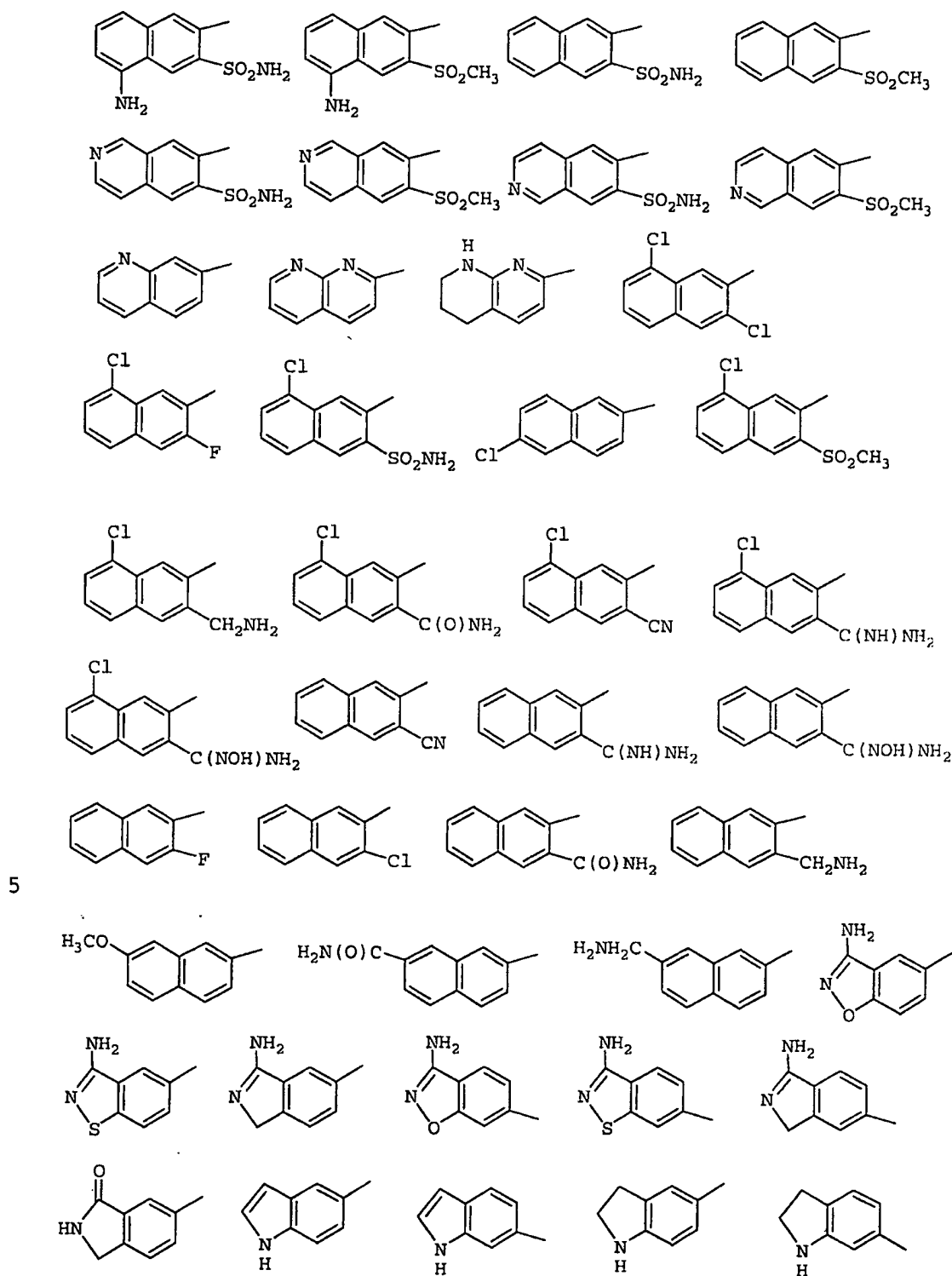


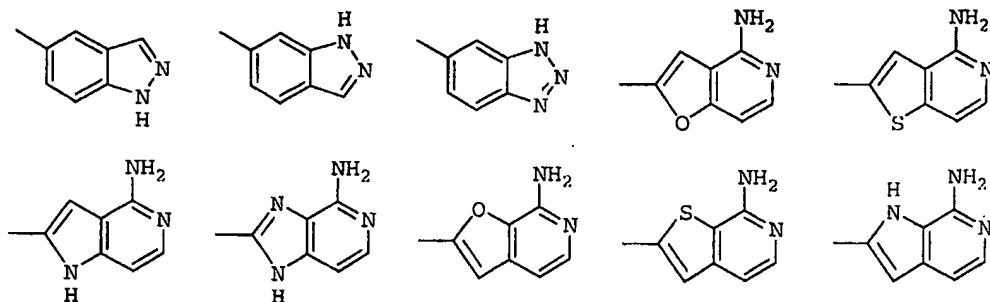
;

one of P_4 and M_4 is -A-B and the other -G;

G is selected from the group:

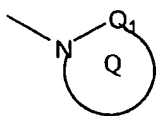






G_1 is absent or is selected from CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2 ,
 NH , CH_2NH , $NHCH_2$, $CH_2C(O)$, $C(O)CH_2$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)$,
 5 $CH_2S(O)_2$, $S(O)_2(CH_2)$, SO_2NH , and $NHSO_2$, provided that
 G_1 does not form a N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond
 with either group to which it is attached;

A is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, and pyrimidyl, and is
 10 substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
 different atoms on A;

15 provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
 isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
 isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q_1 is selected from $C=O$ and SO_2 ;

20

ring Q is a 6-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to
 the N- Q_1 group shown, carbon atoms and 0-1 heteroatoms
 selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, $S(O)$, and $S(O)_2$, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and
 25 the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-1

5 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 , and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

the fusion ring is phenyl;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

10

R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b} , $\text{C(CH}_3)_2\text{R}^{1b}$, and CH_2R^{1b} , provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^{1b} is selected from CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , F, Cl, Br, -CN, CF_3 , OR^2 ,

15 NR^2R^{2a} , C(O)R^{2b} , CO_2R^{2b} , CO_2R^{2a} , $\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^2$, $\text{C(O)NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , provided
20 that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,

$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH(CH}_3)_2$, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ,

25 benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ;

30 R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH(CH}_3)_2$, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms

selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
5 they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

10

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon
15 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
0-1 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
20 OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

25

R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OR², CH₂OR²,
(CH₂)₂OR², F, Br, Cl, I, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃,
CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃,
C(CH₃)₃, NR²R^{2a}, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, (CH₂)₂NR²R^{2a}, CF₃, and
30 CF₂CF₃;

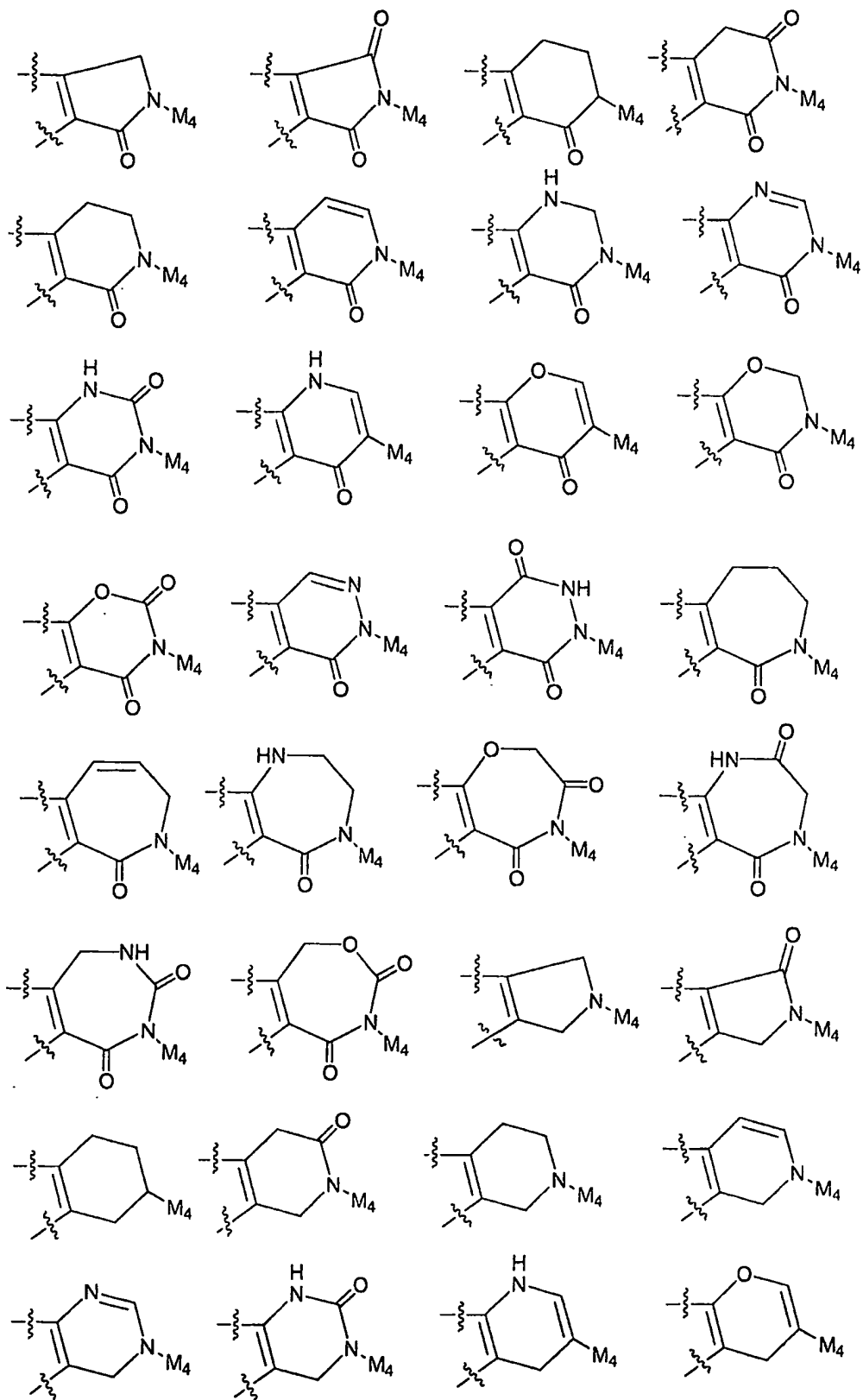
R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₂OR²,
OR², F, Br, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,

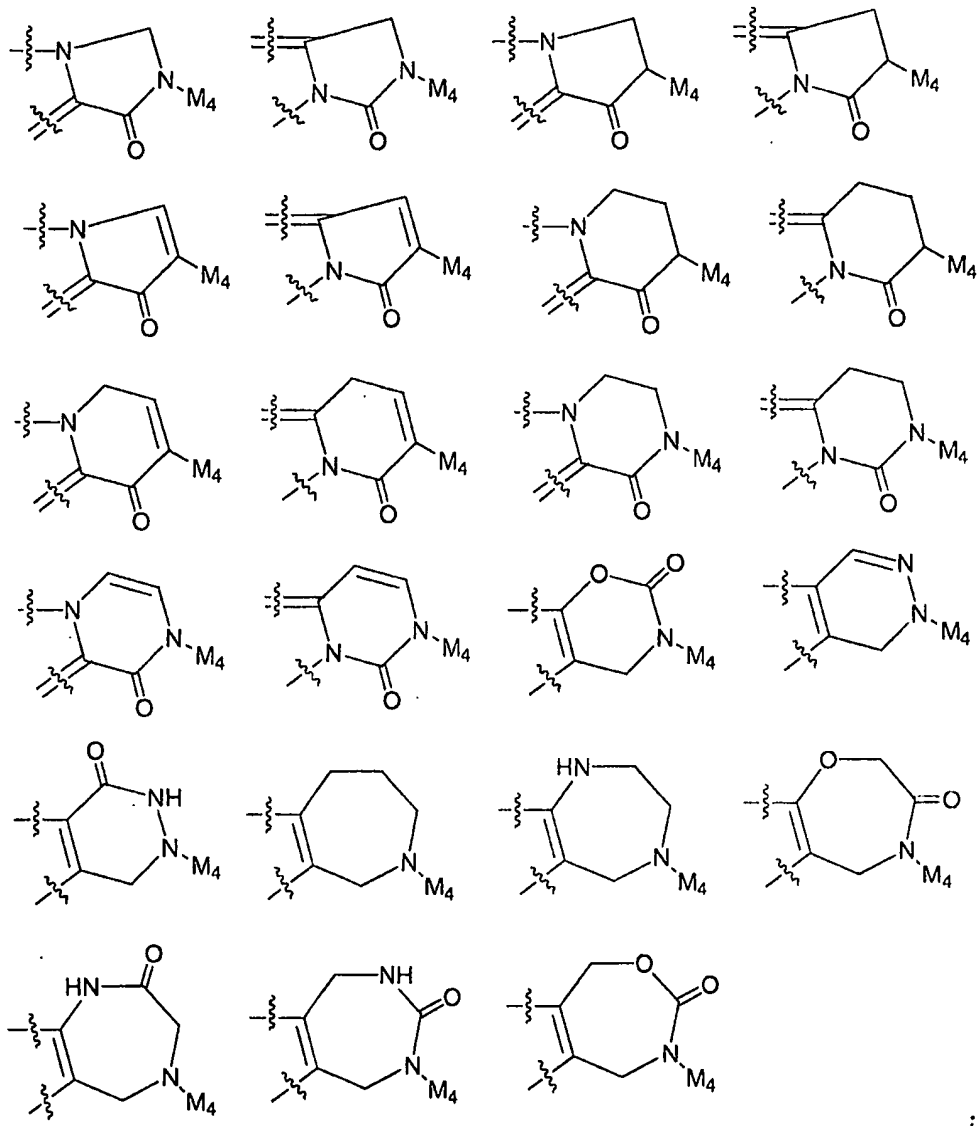
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃,
 CH₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2c}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, C(O)NR²R^{2a},
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, and CF₃;

- 5 R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³,
 CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, -CN,
 NO₂, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a},
 C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl,
 S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, and CF₃;
- 10 R^{4c}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
 phenyl substituted with 0-1 R⁵, and benzyl substituted
 with 0-1 R⁵;
- 15 R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
 CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, -CN, NO₂,
 NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a},
 C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl,
 S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, CF₃, phenyl substituted
 20 with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, and
 benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶; and,
- R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR², F, Cl,
 CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, NR²R^{2a},
 25 CH₂NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CH₂C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, and
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}.

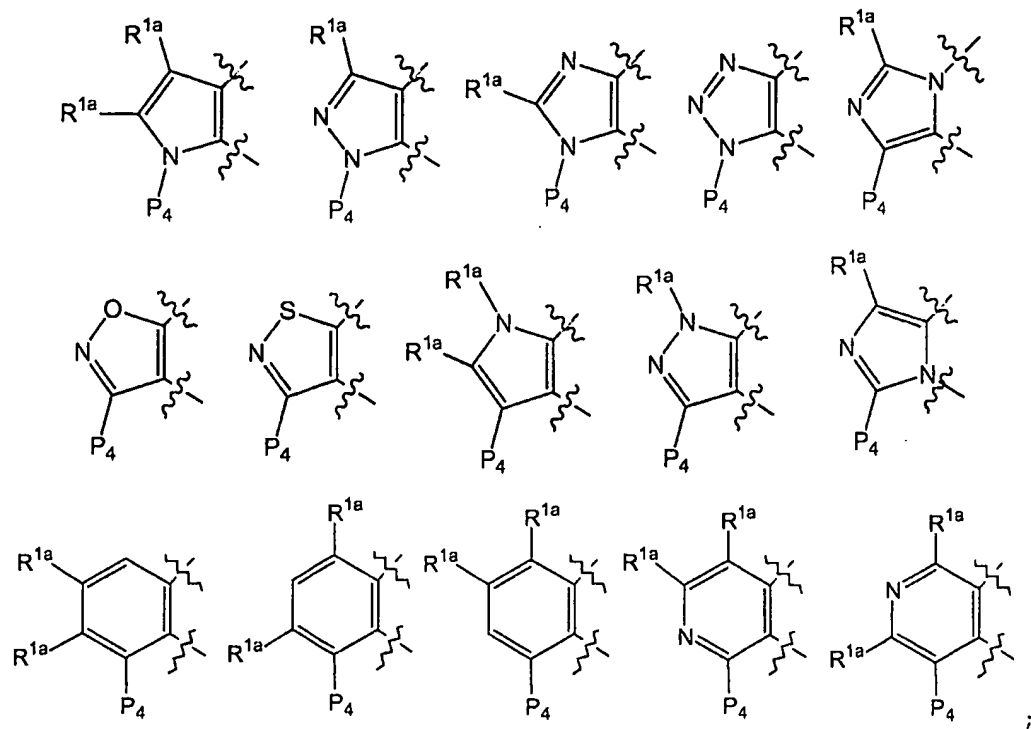
[5] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention
 30 provides a novel compound, wherein:

ring M is substituted with 0-1 R^{1a} and is selected from the
 group:





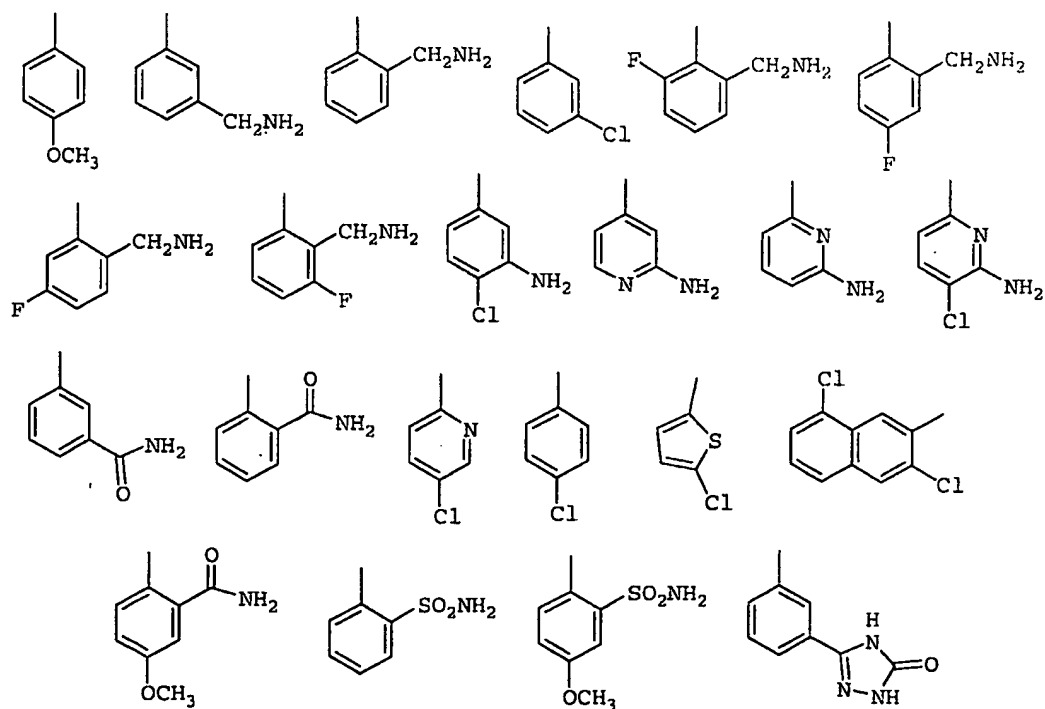
5 ring P, including P₁, P₂, P₃, and P₄ is selected from group:

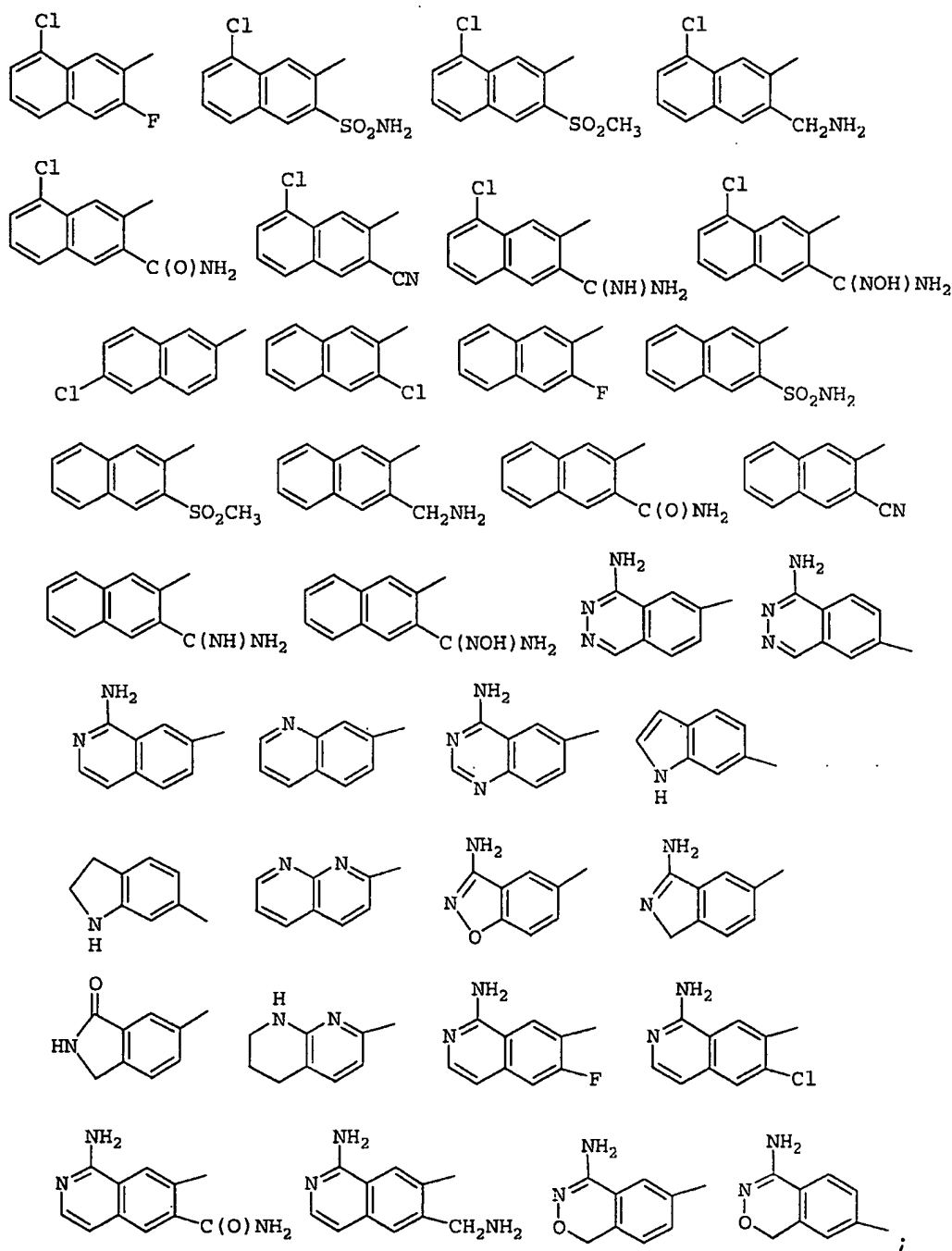


one of P_4 and M_4 is -A-B and the other -G;

5

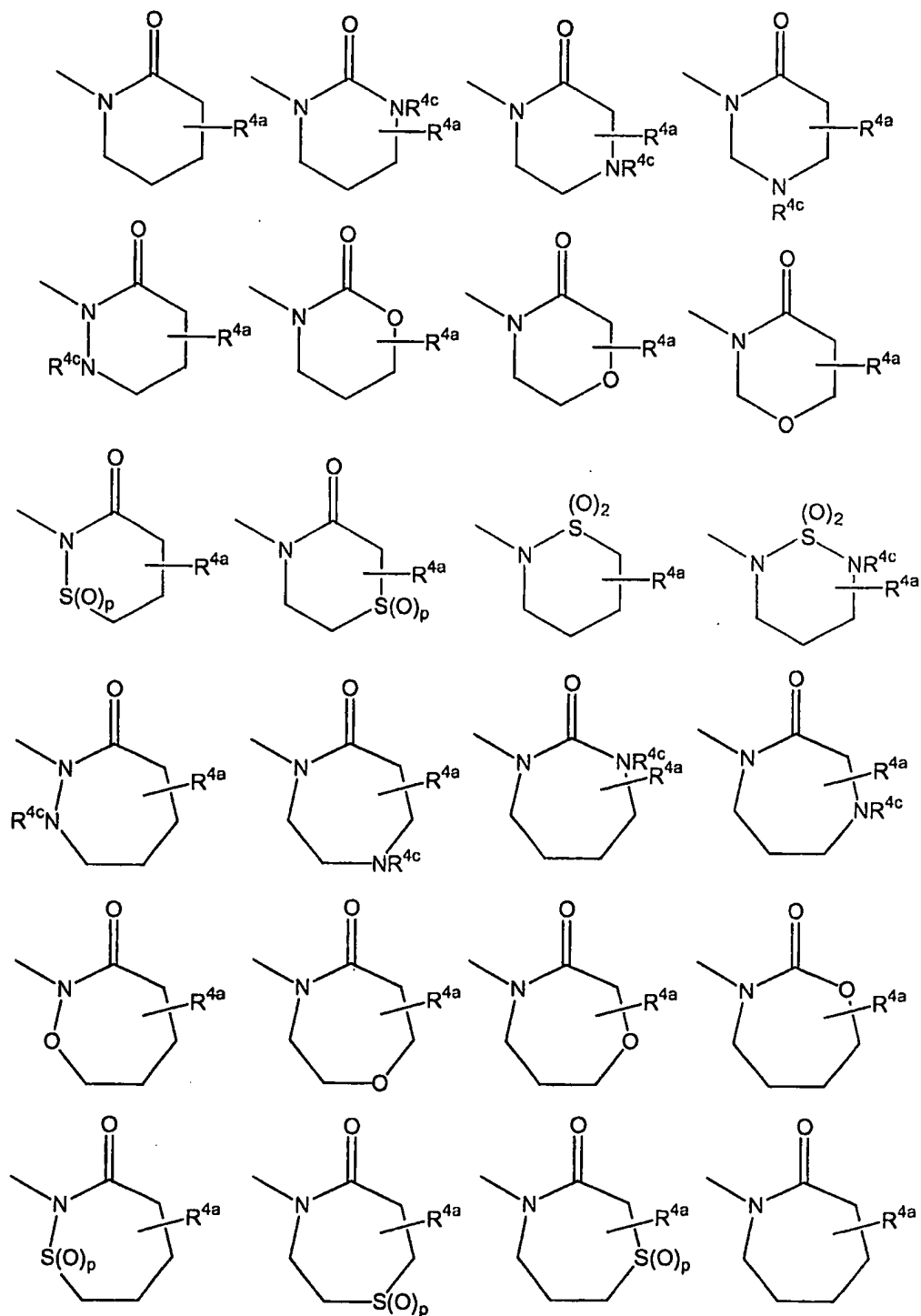
G is selected from:

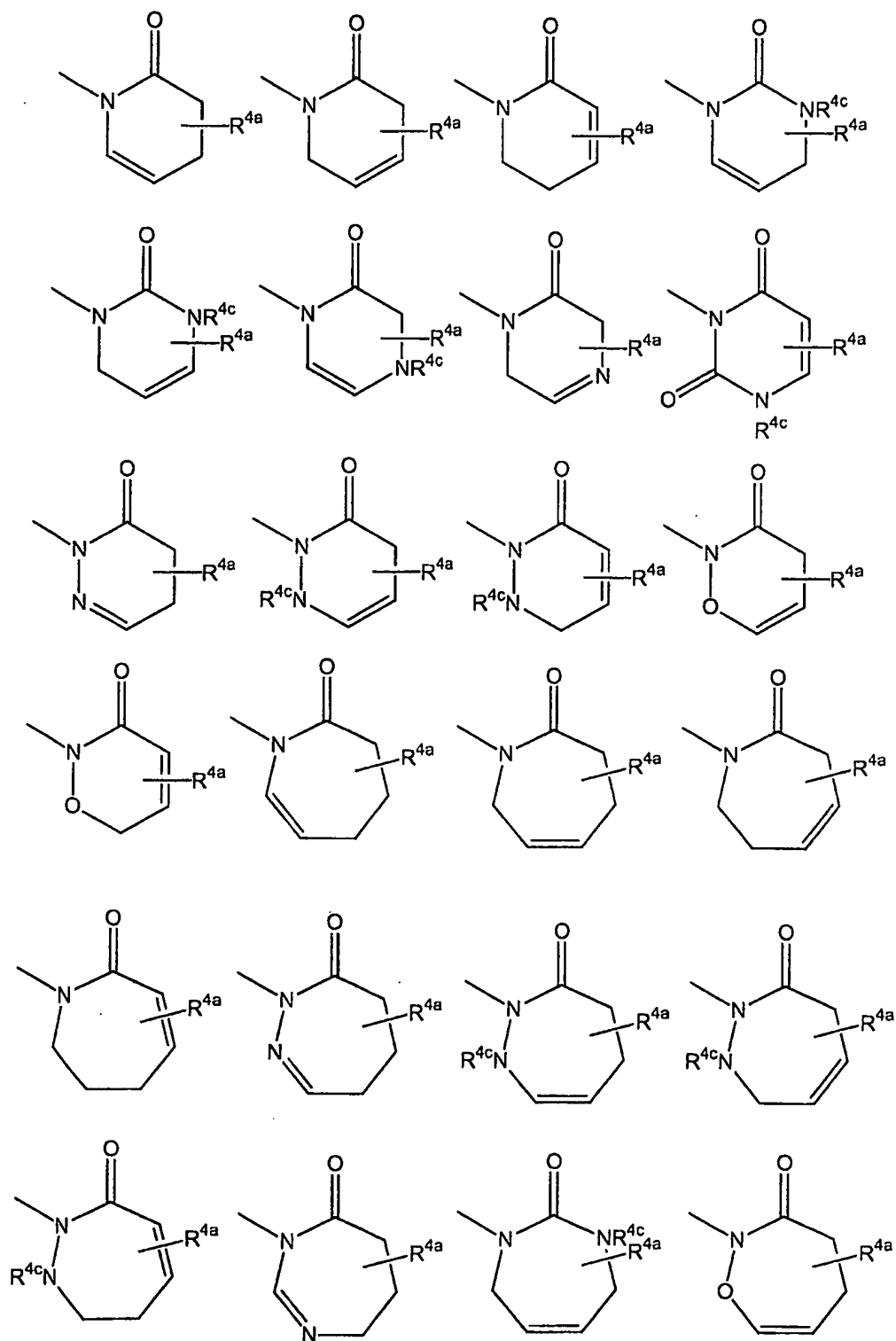


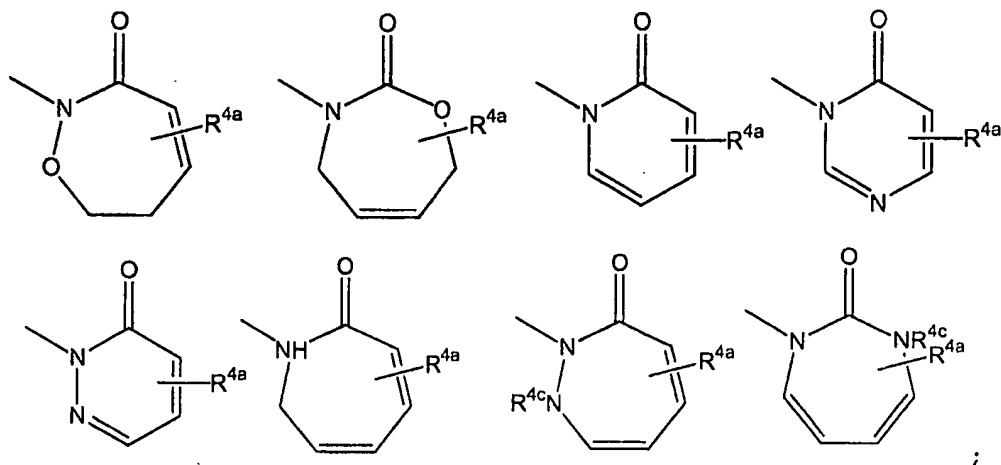


- 5 A is selected from the group: phenyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-aminophenyl, and 2-methoxyphenyl;

B is attached to a different atom on A than M and is selected from the group:







- R^{1a} is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, CH_2F , CH_2Cl ,
 5 Br , CH_2Br , $-CN$, CH_2CN , CF_3 , CH_2CF_3 , OCH_3 , CH_2OH ,
 $C(CH_3)_2OH$, CH_2OCH_3 , NH_2 , CH_2NH_2 , $NHCH_3$, CH_2NHCH_3 ,
 $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, CO_2H , $COCH_3$, CO_2CH_3 , $CH_2CO_2CH_3$,
 SCH_3 , CH_2SCH_3 , $S(O)CH_3$, $CH_2S(O)CH_3$, $S(O)_2CH_3$,
 $CH_2S(O)_2CH_3$, $C(O)NH_2$, $CH_2C(O)NH_2$, SO_2NH_2 , $CH_2SO_2NH_2$,
 10 $NHSO_2CH_3$, $CH_2NHSO_2CH_3$, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl,
 pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-2-yl-N-oxide,
 pyridin-3-yl-N-oxide, pyridin-4-yl-N-oxide,
 imidazol-1-yl, CH_2 -imidazol-1-yl,
 4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl, 4-N,N-dimethylaminomethyl-
 15 oxazol-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl,
 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, CH_2 -1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, and
 CH_2 -1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, provided that R^{1a} forms
 other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
- 20 R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ,
 benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} , and 5 membered
 aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and
 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of
 25 N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ;

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, and C(CH₃)₃;

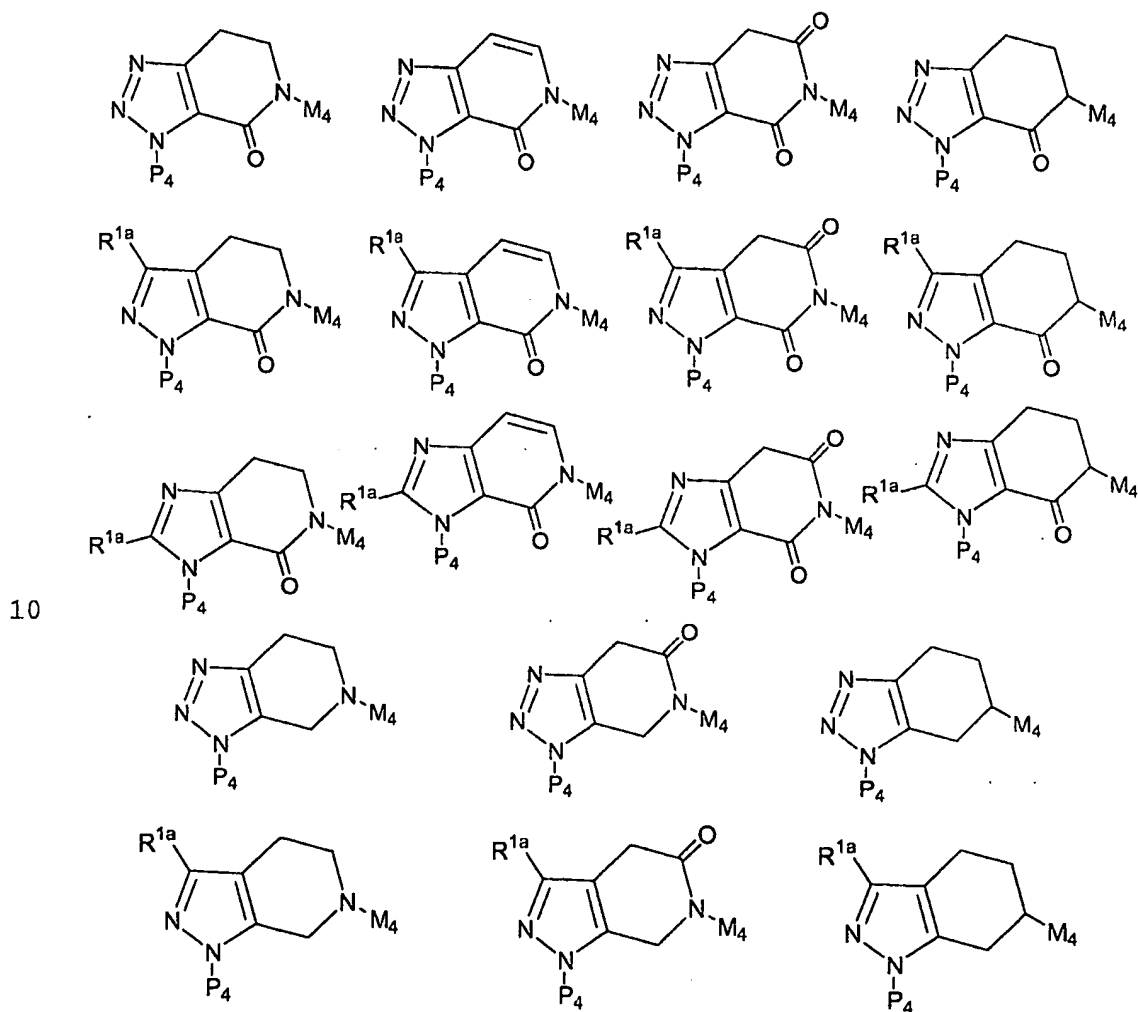
R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)₂CH₃, S(O)₂-phenyl, and CF₃;

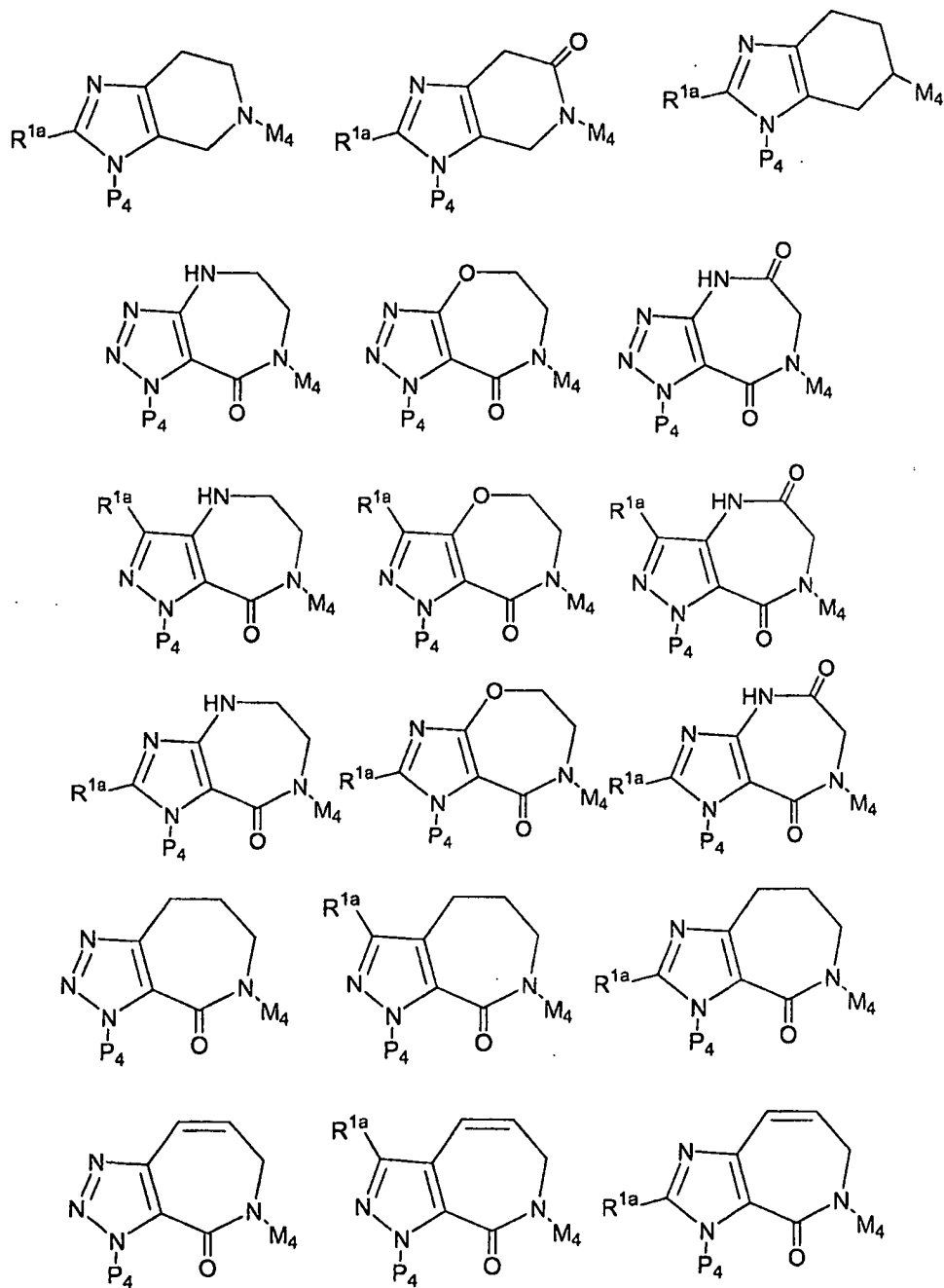
R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)₂-CH₃, S(O)₂-phenyl, CF₃, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶; and,

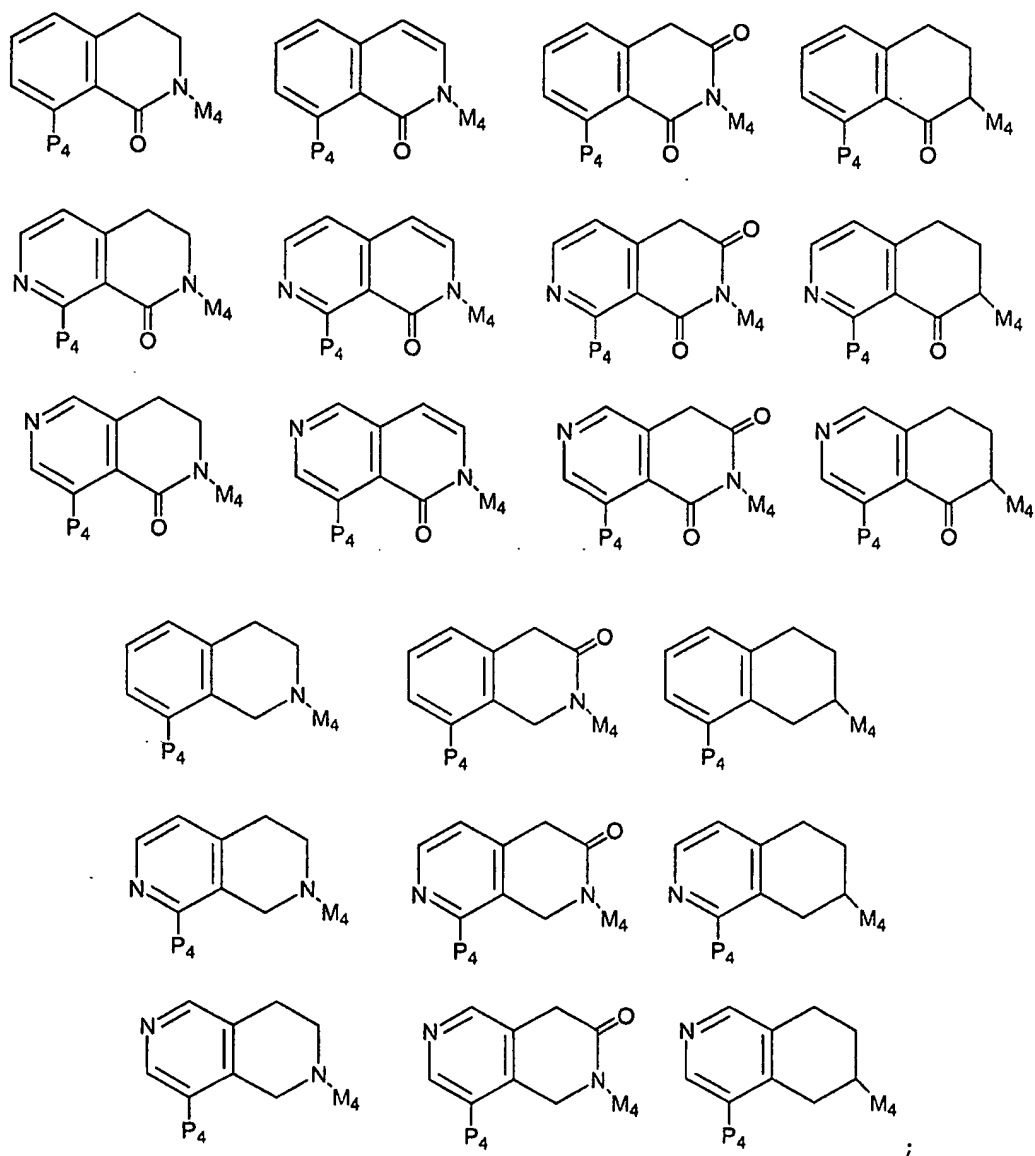
R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2b}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, and $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$.

5

[6] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from:



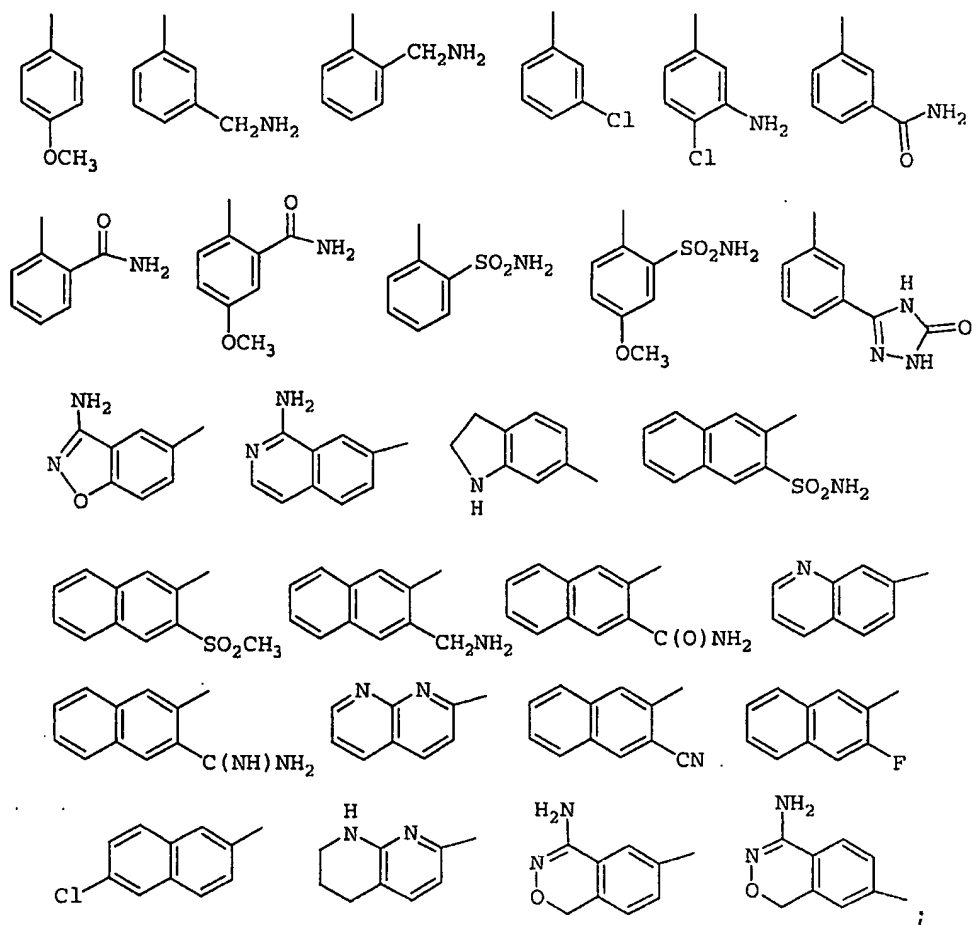




5 P_4 is -G;

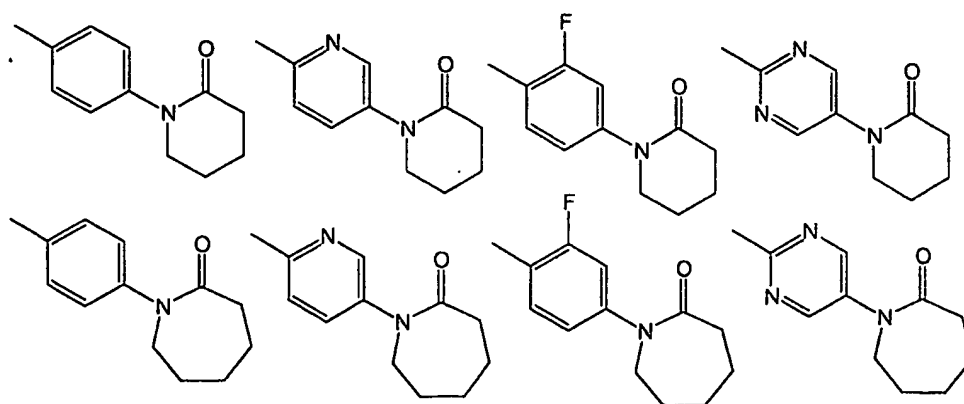
M_4 is -A-B;

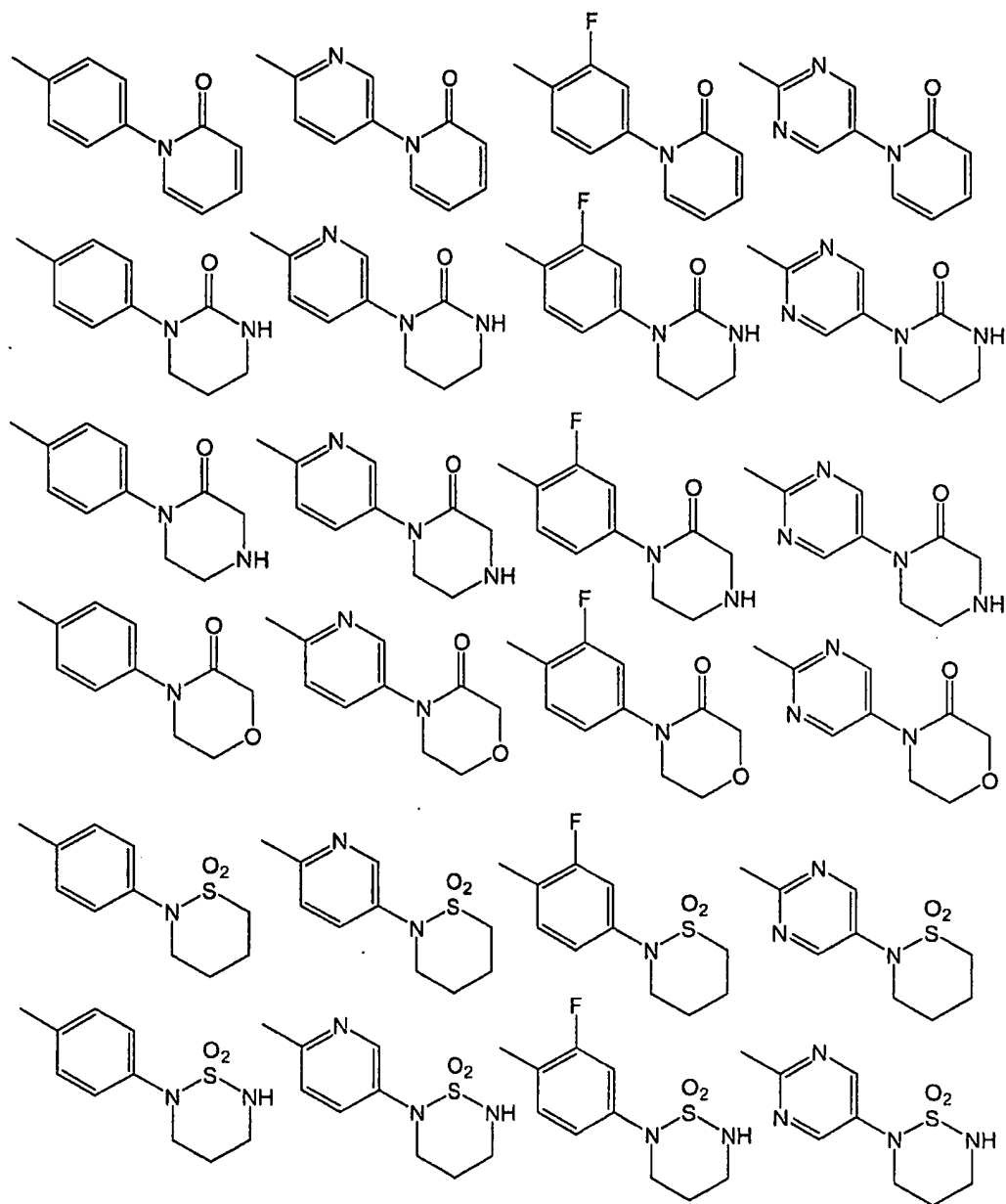
G is selected from:



5 and,

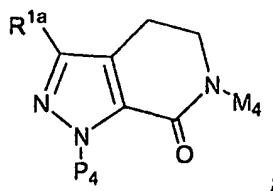
A-B is selected from:





5

[7] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from:

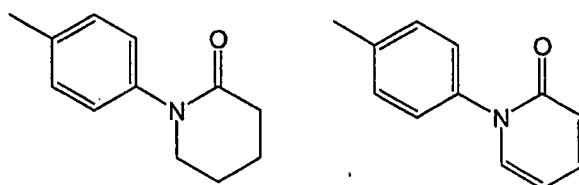


67

P₄ is -G;

M₄ is -A-B;

5 A-B is selected from:



10 [8] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from the group:

3-methoxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
15 piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-*H*-
pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-[(methylamino)methyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-*H*-
20 pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;

1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-
tetrahydro-7-*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-7-one;

25

1-[3-(aminomethyl)-4-fluorophenyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-
tetrahydro-7-*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-7-one;

30 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-
tetrahydro-7-*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-7-one;

- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 5
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-imidazolidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 20
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 25
- 6-[4-(3-ethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 30
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile;
- 35
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazole-[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;

- 3-bromo-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)
phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-
one;
- 5 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(4-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(4-
pyridinyl-N-oxide)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(3-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(3-
pyridinyl-N-oxide)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(2-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]-7-
one;
- 30 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)
phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-
one;
- 35 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)2-
pyridinyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-
pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;

- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 5 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(2-pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10 1-[3-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 3-[7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl]benzamide;
- 20 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 25 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 30 1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 35 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile;

- 1-(3-amino-1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 5 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 10 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-isoindol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylate;
- 30 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid;
- 35 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-*N,N*-dimethyl-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;

- N*-({1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-3-yl}carbonyl)methanesulfonamide;
- 5 1-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;
- 10 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(1*H*-tetraazol-5-yl)-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 3-{4-[dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-oxazol-2-yl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 3-{4-[dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-oxazol-2-yl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 30 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 35 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;

- 3-acetyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 5 3-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 3-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 30 3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 35 2-dimethylamino-N-{1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl}-N-methylacetamide;

- 2-dimethylamino-*N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acetamide;
- 5
- N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide;
- 10
- N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(1-oxypyridin-2-yl)acetamide;
- 15
- 6-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1,6-isothiazolidin-2-yl)-phenyl]-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;
- 20
- N*-hydroxy-3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamidine;
- 25
- N*-methoxy-3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamidine;
- 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 30
- 1-(3-aminomethyl-4-fluoro-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;
- 35
- 2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide;

2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide;

5

N-acetyl-2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide;

10 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;

15 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;

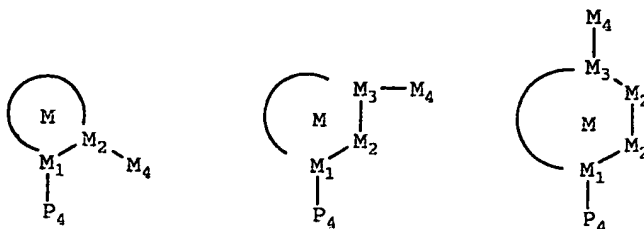
20 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one; and,

3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamide;

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

[9] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention
30 provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is of
Formula IIIa, IIIb, or IIIc:



IIIIa

IIIIb

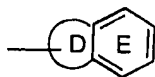
IIIIc

or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- 5 ring M, including M_1 , M_2 , and, if present, M_3 , is phenyl or a 3-10 membered carbocyclic or 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, $S(O)_p$, N, and NZ^2 ;
- 10 ring M is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups, and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;
- one of P_4 and M_4 is -Z-A-B and the other - G_1 -G;
- 15 G is a group of Formula IIa or IIb:



IIa



IIb

- 20 ring D, including the two atoms of Ring E to which it is attached, is a 5-6 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 25 ring D is substituted with 0-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;
- E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, and pyridazinyl, and is substituted with 1-2 R;
- 30 alternatively, ring D is absent, and ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and thienyl, and ring E is substituted with 1-2 R;

alternatively, ring D is absent, ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, and thienyl, and ring E is substituted with 1 R and substituted with a 5 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4
 5 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, wherein the 5 membered heterocycle is substituted with 0-1 carbonyl and 1-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

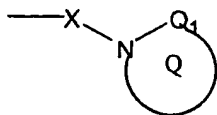
10 R is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, F, Cl, OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CN, C(=NH)NH₂, C(=NH)NHOH, C(=NH)NHOCH₃, NH₂, NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C(=NH)NH₂, CH₂NH₂, CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷R⁸, C(O)NR⁷R⁸, CH₂C(O)NR⁷R⁸, S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, CH₂S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸,
 15 SO₂R³, and OCF₃;

alternatively, when 2 R groups are attached to adjacent atoms, they combine to form methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy;

20

A is selected from:

C₅₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R⁴, and
 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of
 25 N, O, and S(O)_p and substituted with 0-2 R⁴;
 provided that A is other than a dihydro-benzopyran;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A and that the A-X-N moiety forms
 30 other than a N-N-N group;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

5 Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

ring Q is a 4-7 membered monocyclic or tricyclic ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O,
10 S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

alternatively, ring Q is a 4-7 membered ring to which
15 another ring is fused, wherein:

the 4-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂ and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

20 the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 4-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

25

X is absent or is selected from -(CR²R^{2a})₁₋₄-, -C(O)-, -C(O)CR²R^{2a}-, -CR²R^{2a}C(O), -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂CR²R^{2a}-, -CR²R^{2a}S(O)₂-, -NR²S(O)₂-, -NR²CR²R^{2a}-, and -OCR²R^{2a}-;

30 Z is selected from a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, C(O), NH, CH₂NH, NHCH₂, CH₂C(O), C(O)CH₂, C(O)NH, NHC(O), NHC(O)NH, NHC(O)CH₂C(O)NH, C(O)NHS(O)₂, S(O)₂, CH₂S(O)₂, S(O)₂(CH₂), SO₂NH, and NHSO₂, provided that Z

does not form a N-S, NCH₂N, NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which it is attached;

5 Z² is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C(O)R^{3b}, S(O)R^{3f}, and S(O)₂R^{3f};

10 R^{1a} is selected from H, -(CH₂)_r-R^{1b}, -(CH(CH₃))_r-R^{1b}, -(C(CH₃)₂)_r-R^{1b}, NHCH₂R^{1c}, OCH₂R^{1c}, SCH₂R^{1c}, NH(CH₂)₂(CH₂)_tR^{1b}, and O(CH₂)₂(CH₂)_tR^{1b}, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

15 alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent atoms, together with the atoms to which they are attached they form a 5-7 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, this ring being substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

20 R^{1b} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -CHO, CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b}, OC(O)R², CO₂R^{2a}, S(O)_pR², NR²(CH₂)_rOR², NR²C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)NHR², NR²C(O)₂R^{2a}, OC(O)NR²R^{2a}, C(O)NR²R^{2a}, C(O)NR²(CH₂)_rOR², SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂R², C₅₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6

25 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

30 R^{1c} is selected from H, CH(CH₂OR²)₂, C(O)R^{2c}, C(O)NR²R^{2a}, S(O)R², S(O)₂R², and SO₂NR²R^{2a};

- R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
 CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , a C_{5-6} carbocyclic- CH_2 -group
5 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle
consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- 10 R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
 CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle
consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
15 selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which
they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
20 saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 25 R^{2b} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , C_{1-4} alkoxy,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$,
 $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6}
carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered
heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4
30 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

- R^{2c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , OH, C_{1-4} alkoxy, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and
 5 5-6 membered heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- R^3 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 10 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, and phenyl;
- R^{3a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, and phenyl;
- 15 alternatively, R^3 and R^{3a} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated ring consisting of: carbon atoms and the nitrogen atom to which R^3 and R^{3a} are attached;
- 20 R^{3c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, and phenyl;
- R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 25 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, CH_2 -phenyl, CH_2CH_2 -phenyl, and $C(=O)R^{3c}$;
- R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^2 , CH_2OR^2 , $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, F, Cl, Br, I, C_{1-4} alkyl, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,
 30 $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4

heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R⁵;

- R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₂OR²,
 5 OR², CH₂F, F, CH₂Br, Br, CH₂Cl, Cl, C₁₋₄ alkyl, CH₂-CN, -CN, CH₂NO₂, NO₂, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²R^{2a}, CH₂-C(O)R^{2c}, C(O)R^{2c}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, (CH₂)_rC(O)NR²R^{2a}, NR²C(O)NR²R^{2a}, (CH₂)_rSO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR²SO₂R⁵, (CH₂)_rS(O)_pR^{5a}, CH₂CF₃, CF₃, CH₂-5-6 membered
 10 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R⁵, 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R⁵, and a CH₂-5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1
 15 R⁵, and 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R⁵;
- 20 R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, -CN, NO₂, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, CH₂-C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, CH₂C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a}, CH₂NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a},
 25 CH₂C(O)NR³R^{3a}, NR³C(O)NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³C(O)NR³R^{3a}, C(=NR³)NR³R^{3a}, CH₂C(=NR³)NR³R^{3a}, NR³C(=NR³)NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³C(=NR³)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, CH₂SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, CH₂NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂CF₃, CH₂NR³SO₂CF₃,
 30 NR³SO₂-phenyl, CH₂NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)_pCF₃, CH₂S(O)_pCF₃, S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, CH₂S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, CH₂S(O)_p-phenyl, CF₃, and CH₂-CF₃;

- R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2c}$,
5 $CH_2NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $CH_2NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $CH_2NR^2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2NR^2SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $C(O)NHSO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2C(O)NHSO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $CH_2NR^2SO_2R^5$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, $CH_2S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , CH_2CF_3 ,
10 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 ,
 CH_2 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , 5-6
membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and
1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of
N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a
15 CH_2 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;
- 20 R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 ,
 NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
 $CH_2C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $NR^3C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$,
25 $CH(=NOR^{3d})$, $C(=NR^3)NR^3R^{3a}$, $NR^3C(=NR^3)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 $NR^3SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $NR^3SO_2CF_3$,
 NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ,
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl
30 substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,

R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR², F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, -CN, NO₂, NR²R^{2a}, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CH₂C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)R^{2b},
 5 NR²C(O)NR²R^{2a}, C(=NH)NH₂, NHC(=NH)NH₂, SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂NR²R^{2a}, and NR²SO₂C₁₋₄ alkyl.

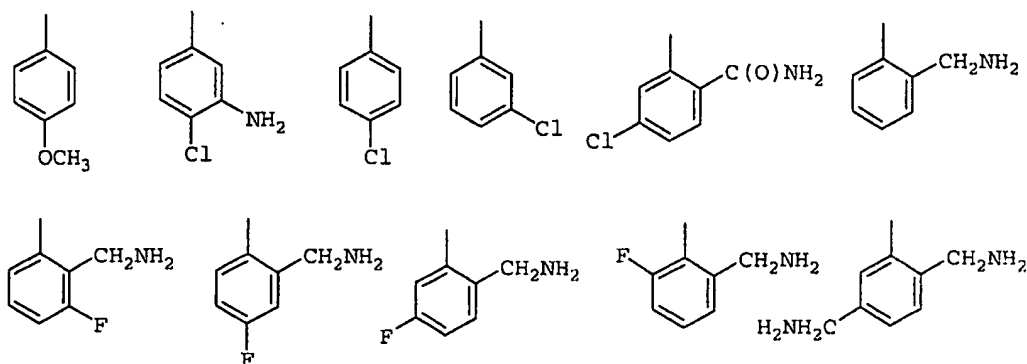
[10] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention
 10 provides a novel compound, wherein:

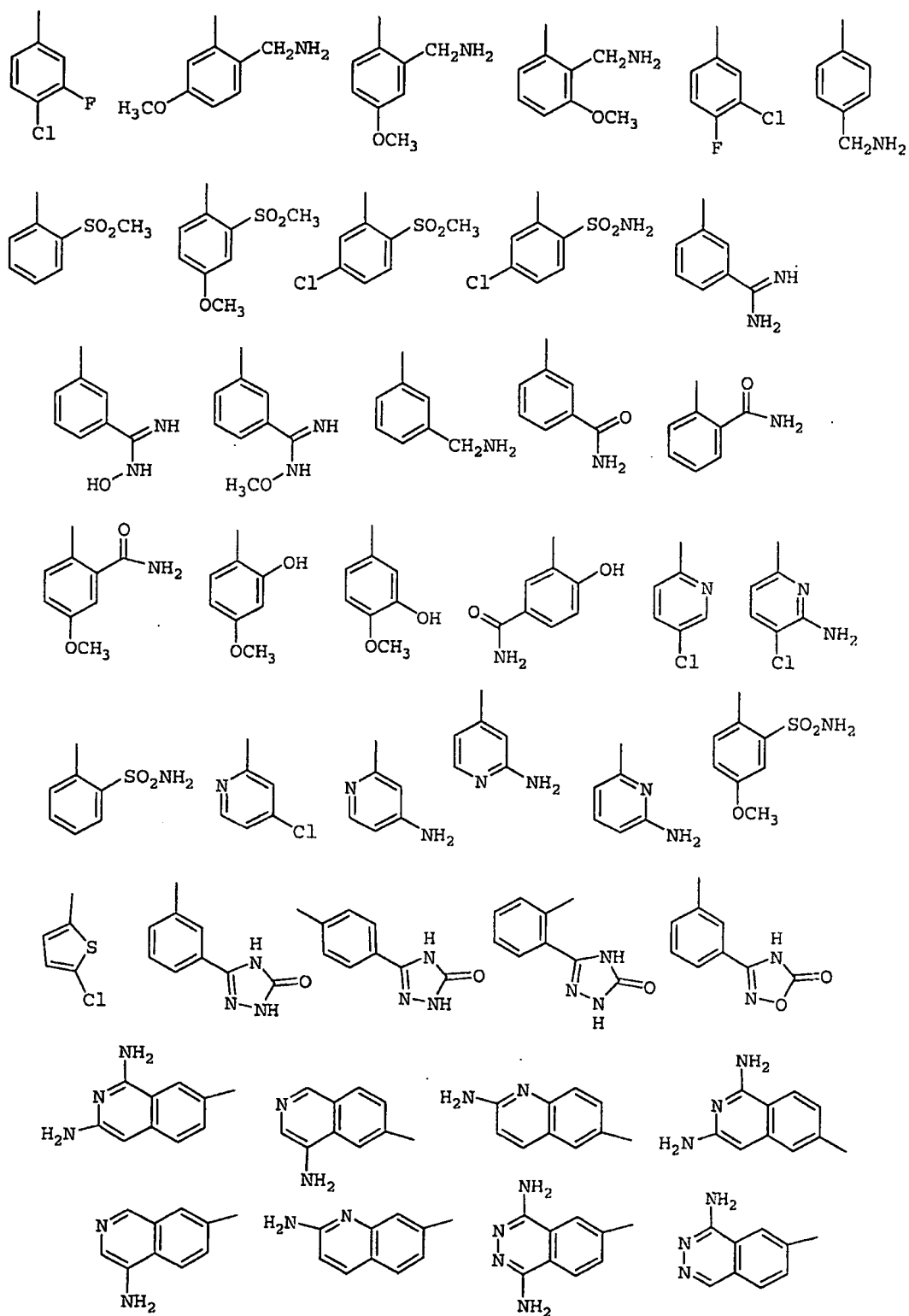
ring M, including M₁, M₂, and, if present, M₃, is selected from phenyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, isoxazole, oxazole, isothiazole, thiazole,
 15 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,3,4-triazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3,4-tetrazole, 1,2,3,5-tetrazole, pyran, thiopyran, thiopyran=1,1-dioxide, pyridine,
 20 pyrimidine, pyridazine, pyrazine, 1,2,3-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrazine, dihydro-pyrrole, dihydro-furan, dihydro-thiophene, dihydro-pyrazole, dihydro-imidazole, dihydro-isoxazole, dihydro-oxazole, dihydro-isothiazole, dihydro-thiazole, dihydro-1,2,3-triazole, dihydro-1,2,4-triazole, dihydro-1,3,4-triazole, dihydro-1,2,3-oxadiazole, dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazole, dihydro-1,3,4-oxadiazole, dihydro-1,2,3-thiadiazole, dihydro-1,2,4-thiadiazole, dihydro-1,3,4-thiadiazole, dihydro-1,2,3,4-tetrazole, dihydro-
 25 1,2,3,5-tetrazole, dihydro-pyran, dihydro-thiopyran, dihydro-thiopyran=1,1-dioxide, dihydro-pyridine, dihydro-pyrimidine, dihydro-pyridazine, dihydro-pyrazine, dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, dihydro-1,2,3,4-tetrazine, cyclopentene,
 30 cyclopentane, cyclohexene, cyclohexane, tetrahydro-
 35

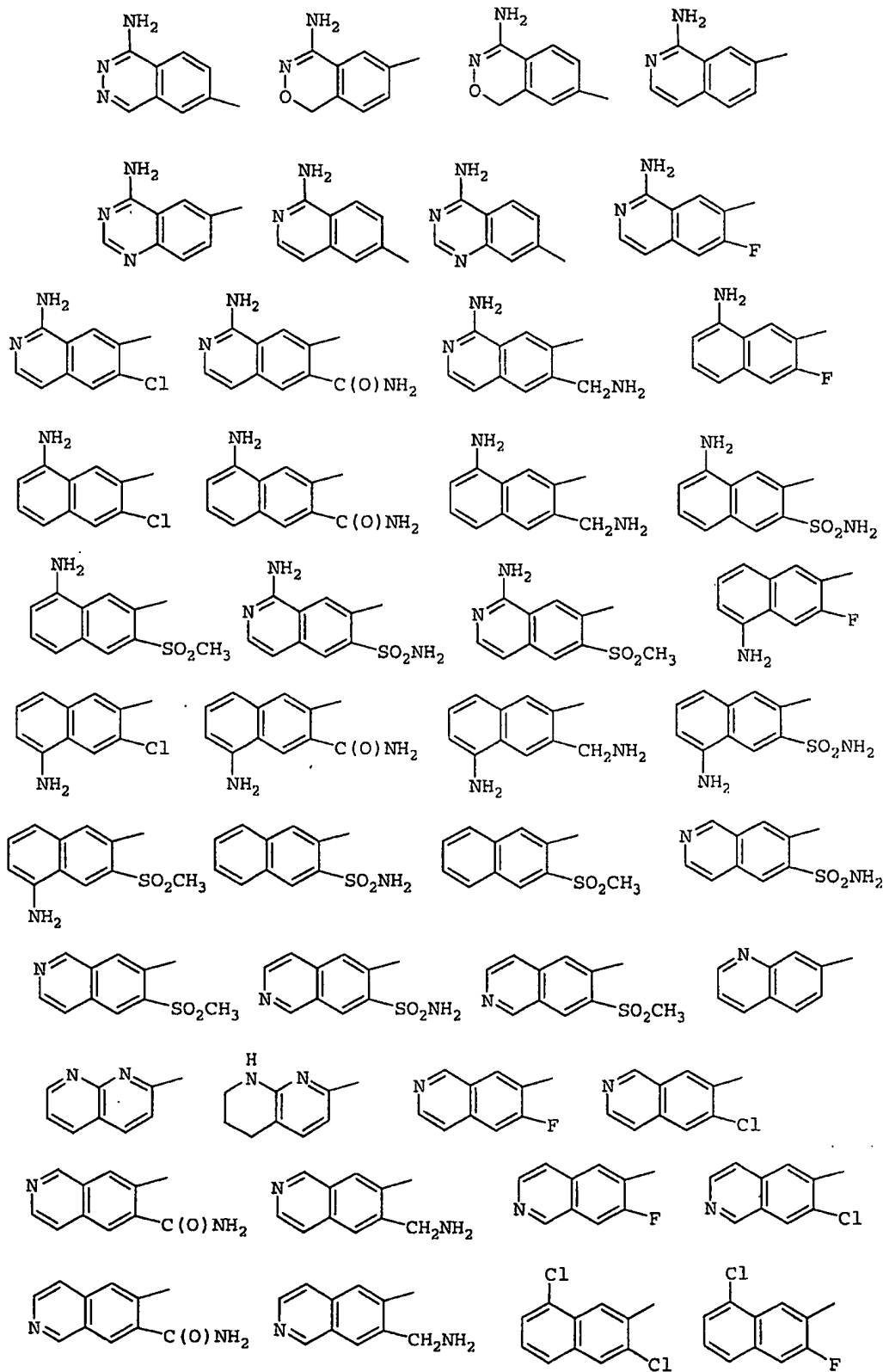
pyrrole, tetrahydro-furan, tetrahydro-thiophene,
 tetrahydro-thiophene-1,1-dioxide, tetrahydro-pyrazole,
 tetrahydro-imidazole, tetrahydro-isoxazole,
 tetrahydro-oxazole, tetrahydro-isothiazole,
 5 tetrahydro-thiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3-triazole,
 tetrahydro-1,2,4-triazole, tetrahydro-1,3,4-triazole,
 tetrahydro-1,2,3-oxadiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,4-
 oxadiazole, tetrahydro-1,3,4-oxadiazole, tetrahydro-
 1,2,3-thiadiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,4-thiadiazole,
 10 tetrahydro-1,3,4-thiadiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3,4-
 tetrazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3,5-tetrazole, tetrahydro-
 pyran, tetrahydro-thiopyran, tetrahydro-thiopyran-1,1-
 dioxide, tetrahydro-pyridine, tetrahydro-pyrimidine,
 tetrahydro-pyridazine, tetrahydro-pyrazine,
 15 tetrahydro-1,2,3-triazine, tetrahydro-1,2,4-triazine,
 and tetrahydro-1,2,3,4-tetrazine;

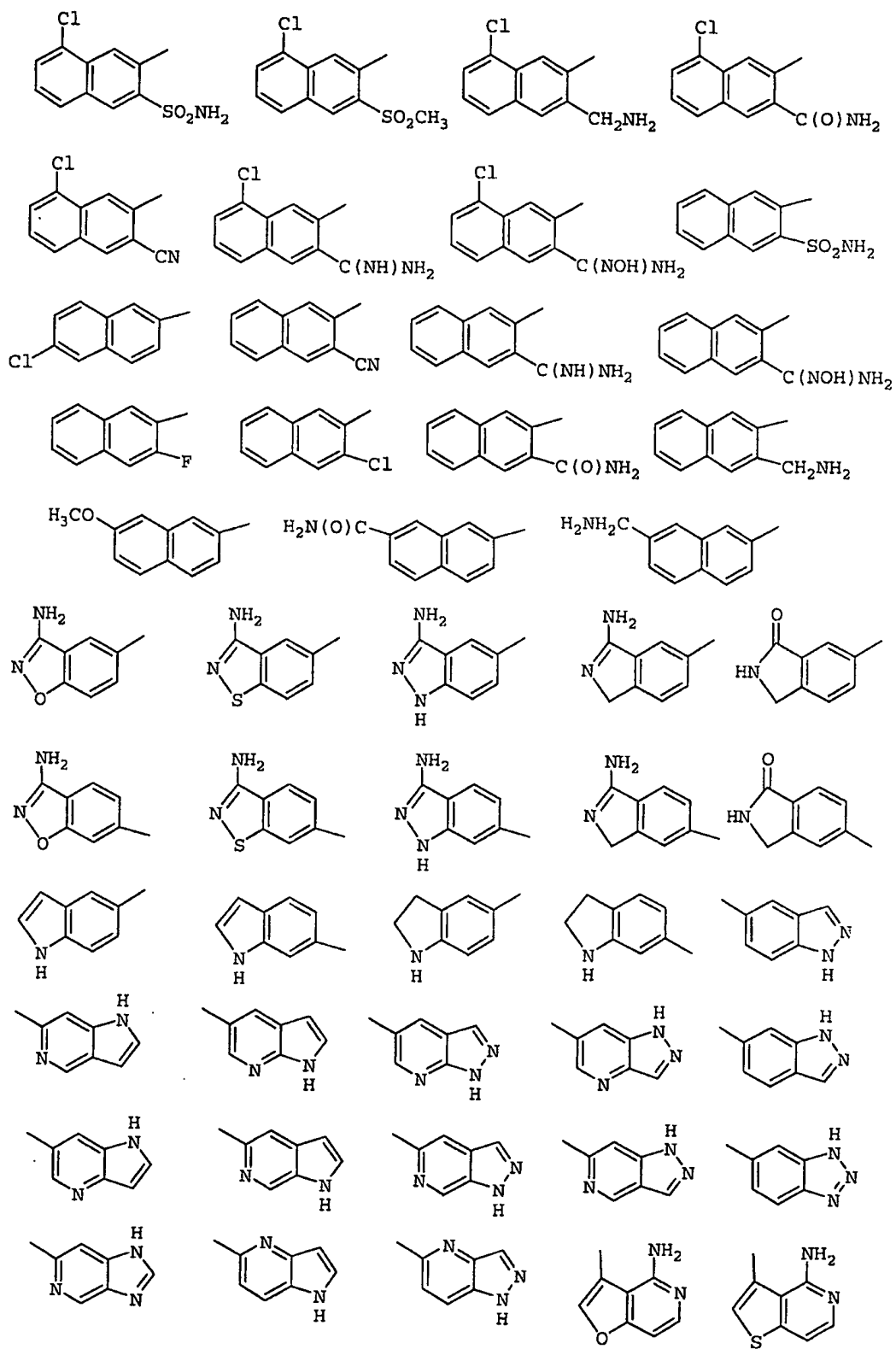
ring M is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-1 carbonyl group;

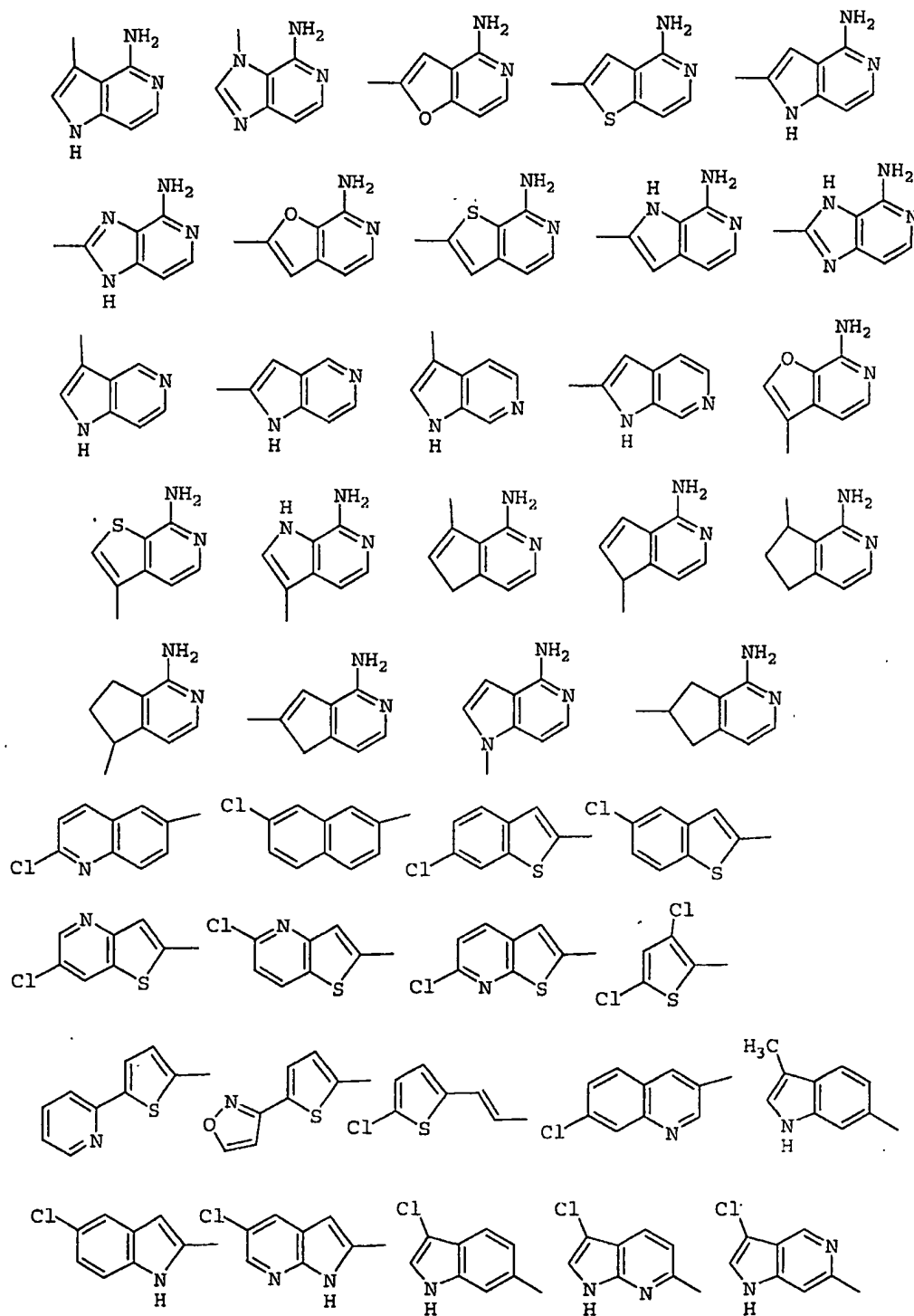
20 G is selected from the group:

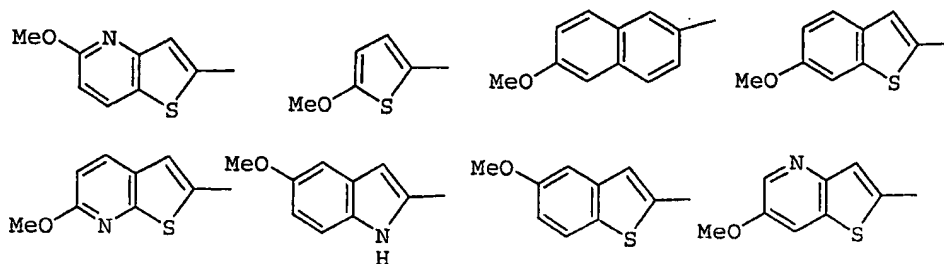












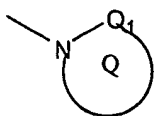
G_1 is absent or is selected from $(CR^3R^{3a})_{1-3}$,

- $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u O (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 5 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} C(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} C(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O) (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)_2 (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O) NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 10 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b} S(O)_2 (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)_2 NR^{3b} (CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 and $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O) NR^{3b} S(O)_2 (CR^3R^{3a})_w$, wherein $u + w$ total
 0, 1, or 2, provided that G_1 does not form a N-S,
 NCH₂N, NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which
 it is attached;

15

- A is selected from one of the following carbocyclic and
 heterocyclic groups which are substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;
 phenyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyridyl,
 pyrimidyl, furanyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
 20 pyrrolidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl,
 isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,
 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl,
 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl,
 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl,
 25 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl,
 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl,
 1,3,4-triazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl,
 indolinyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl,

benzthiazolyl, indazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzisothiazolyl, and isoindazolyl;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
5 different atoms on A;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

10

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to
the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms
15 selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and
the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which
20 another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to
the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2
heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂
and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

25 the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered
heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2
heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and
the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

30

R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b}, CH(CH₃)R^{1b}, C(CH₃)₂R^{1b}, CH₂R^{1b},
and CH₂CH₂R^{1b}, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-
halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent atoms, together with the atoms to which they are attached they form a 5-6 membered ring consisting of:
5 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, this ring being substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -CHO,
10 CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b}, OC(O)R², CO₂R^{2a},
S(O)_pR², NR²(CH₂)_rOR², NR²C(O)R^{2b}, C(O)NR²R^{2a}, SO₂NR²R^{2a},
NR²SO₂R², phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon
atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
15 consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-
halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
20 CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, phenyl substituted with
0-2 R^{4b}, a benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
25 0-2 R^{4b};

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle
30 consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;

R^{2b} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , C_{1-4} alkoxy, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

R^{2c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , OH, OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$, $OCH(CH_3)_2$, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_2OR^2 , $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, OR^2 , F, Cl, Br, I, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$; $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, CF_3 , and CF_2CF_3 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 , OR^2 , F, Br, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and - CF_3 ;

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN,
 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2-C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
5 $CH_2-C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $CH_2NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, CH_2-
 $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $CH_2SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl,
 $CH_2NR^3SO_2$ -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $CH_2S(O)_pCF_3$,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl,
10 $CH_2S(O)_p$ -phenyl, and CF_3 ;

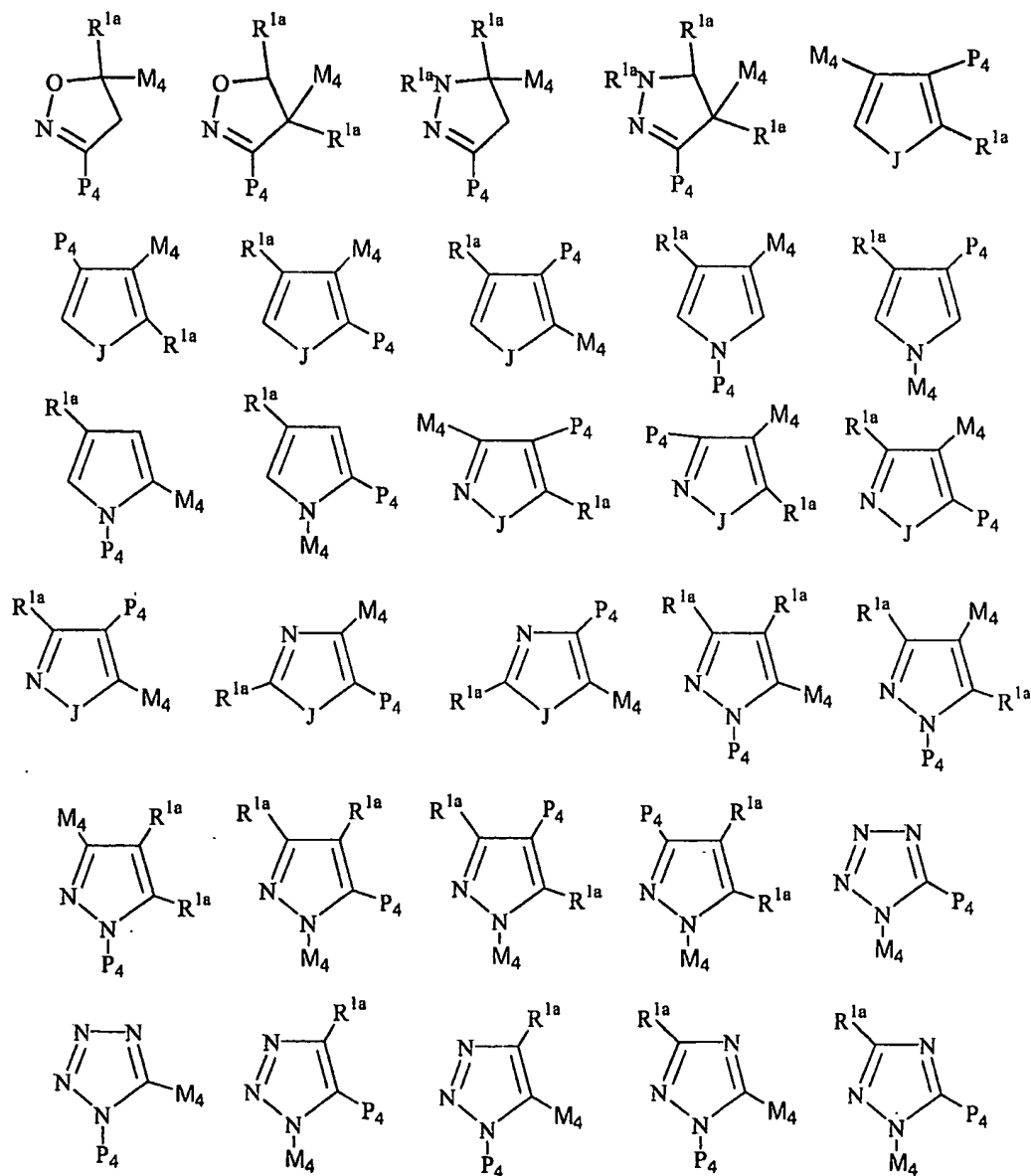
R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
15 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2c}$,
 $CH_2NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $CH_2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, $CH_2S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , phenyl
substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and benzyl substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;

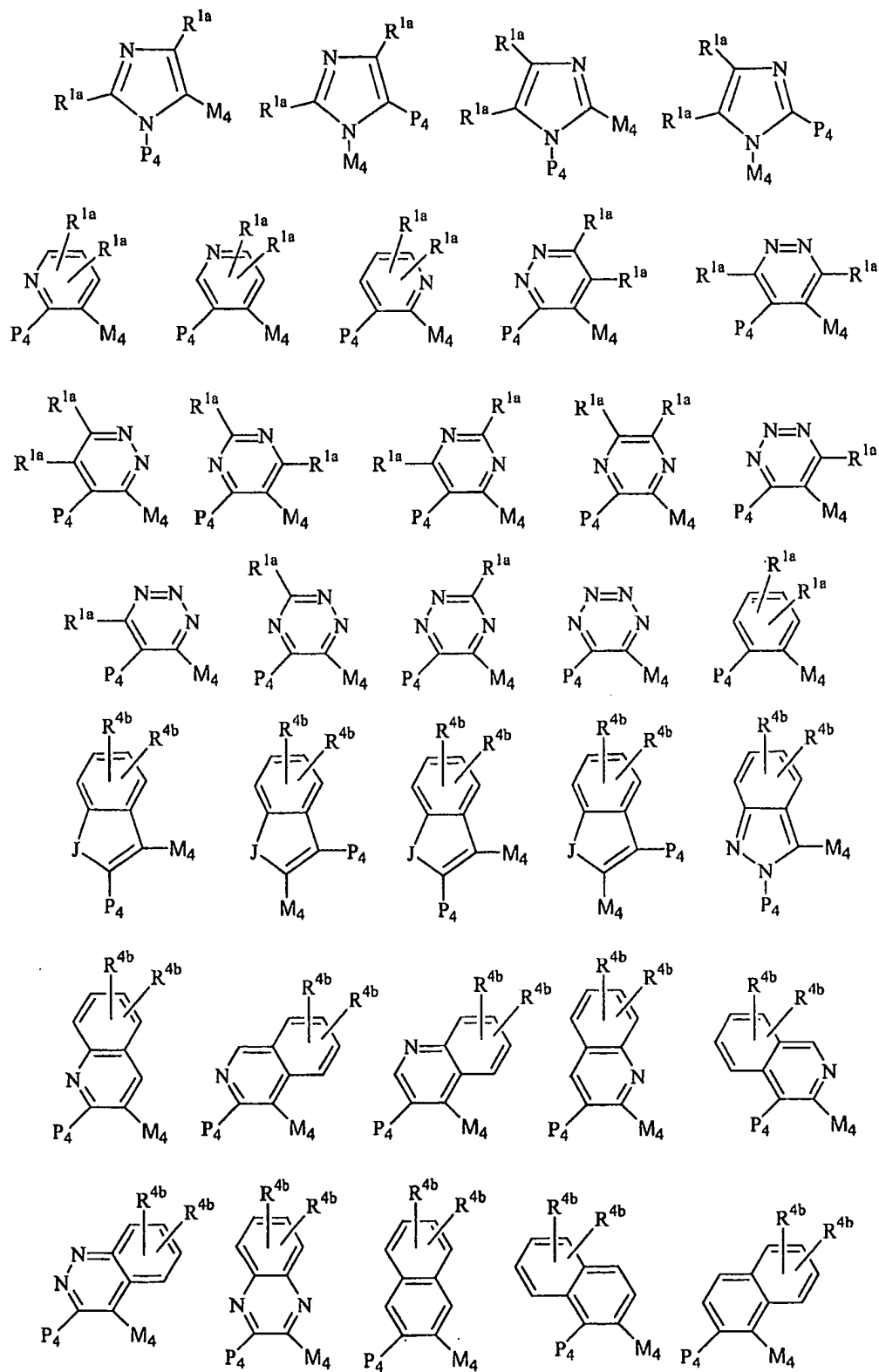
20 R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 ,
 NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
 $CH_2C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
25 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $NR^3SO_2CF_3$, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and
benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,

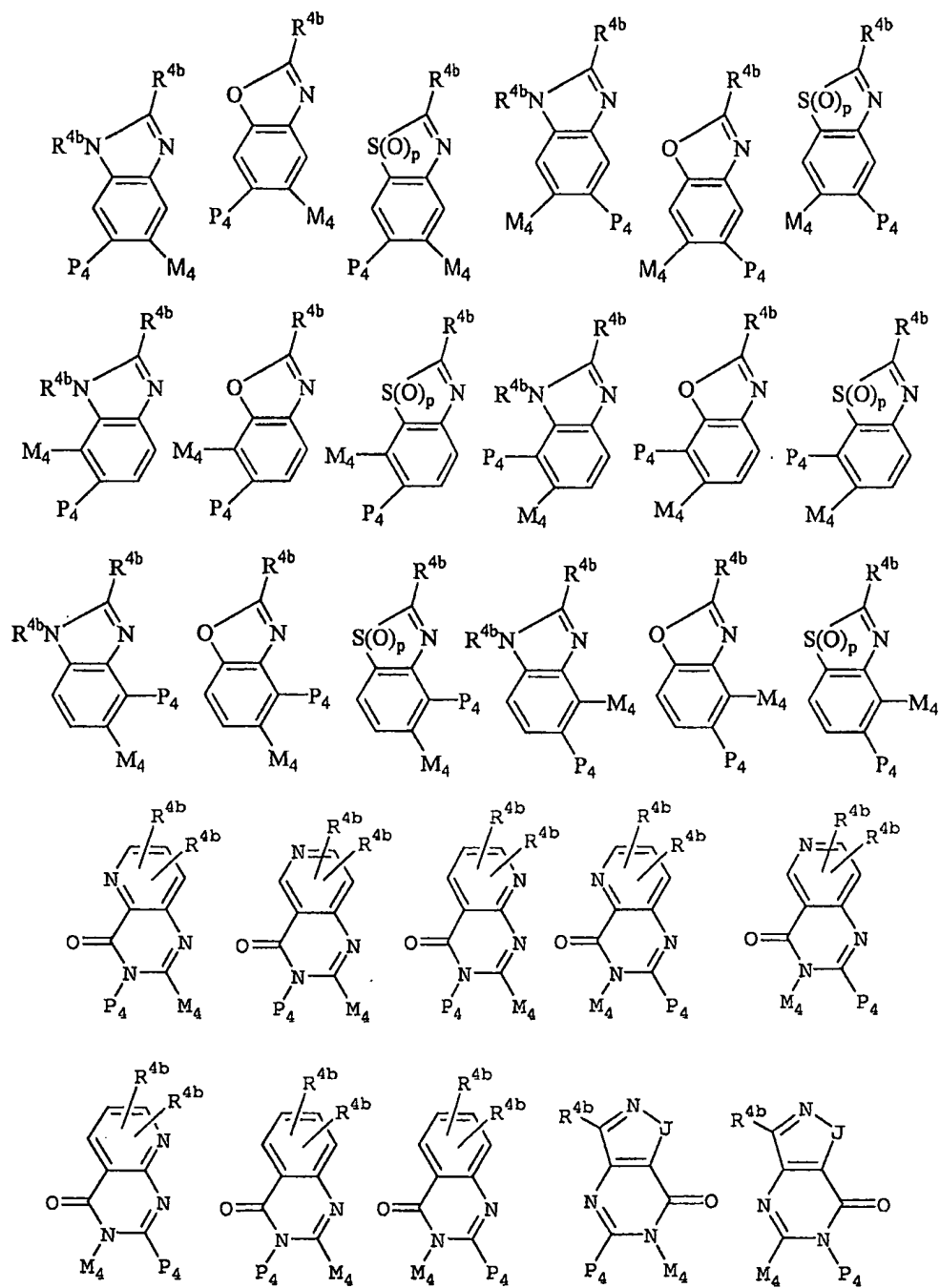
30 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,

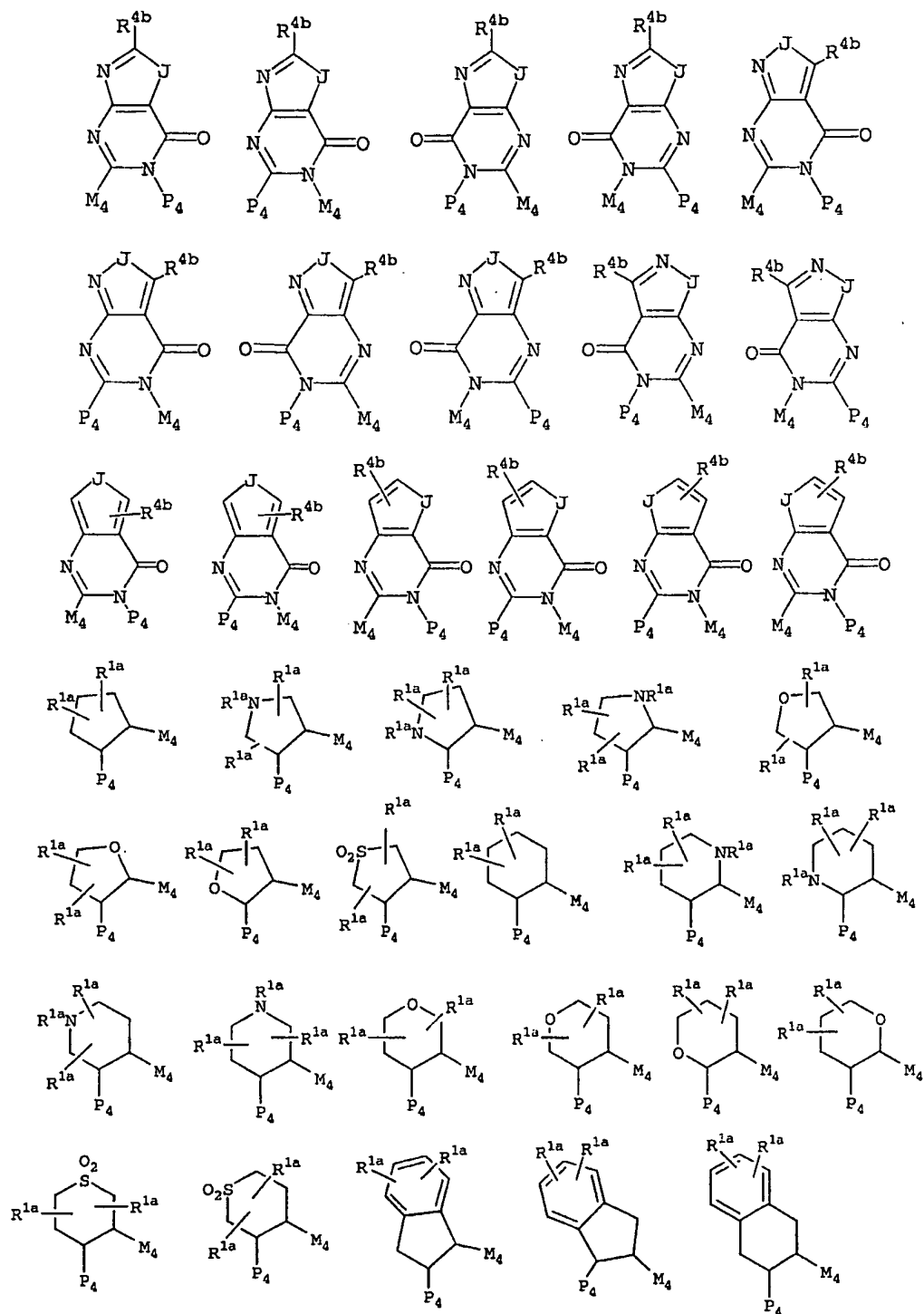
$\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
and $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl.

- 5 [11] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from:



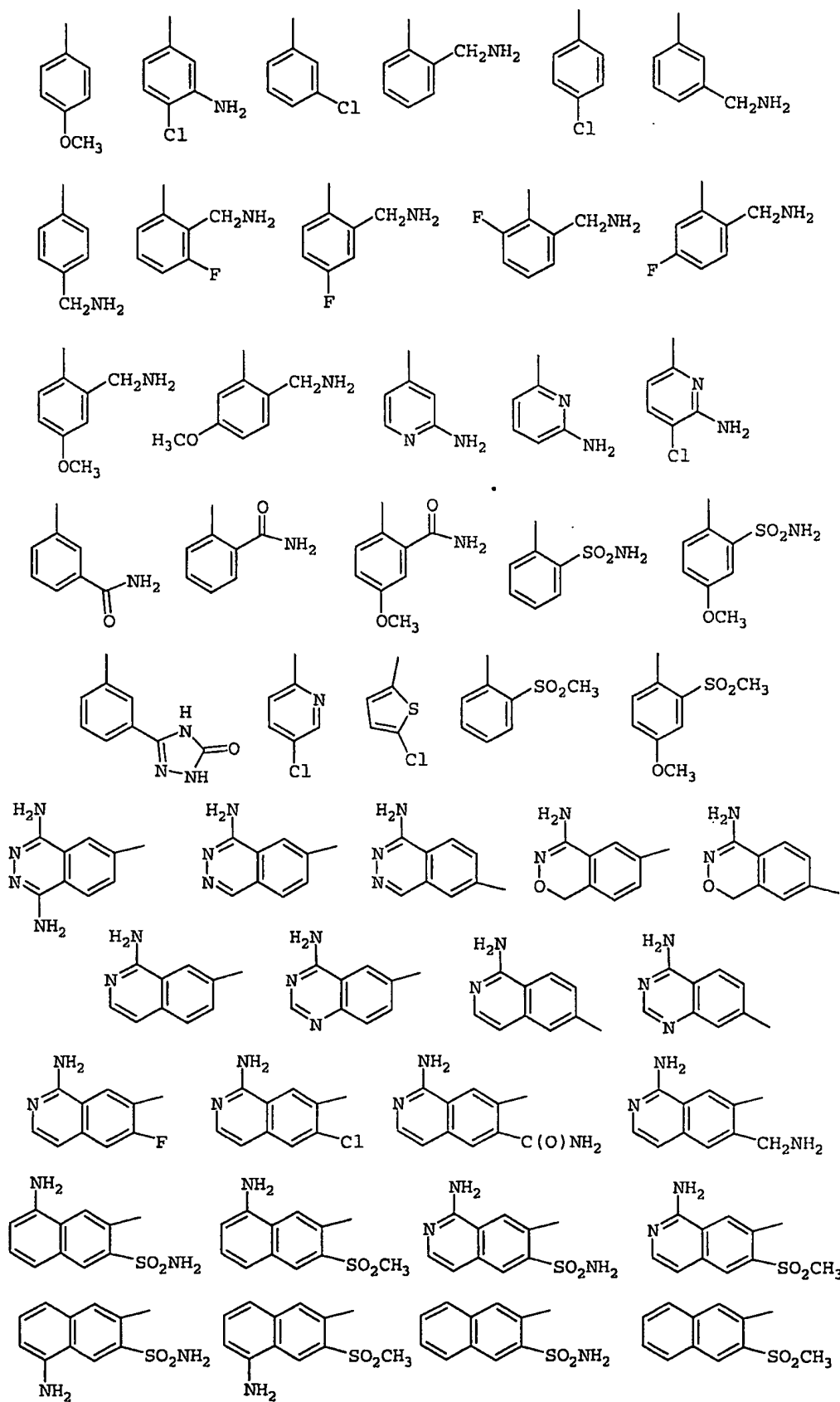


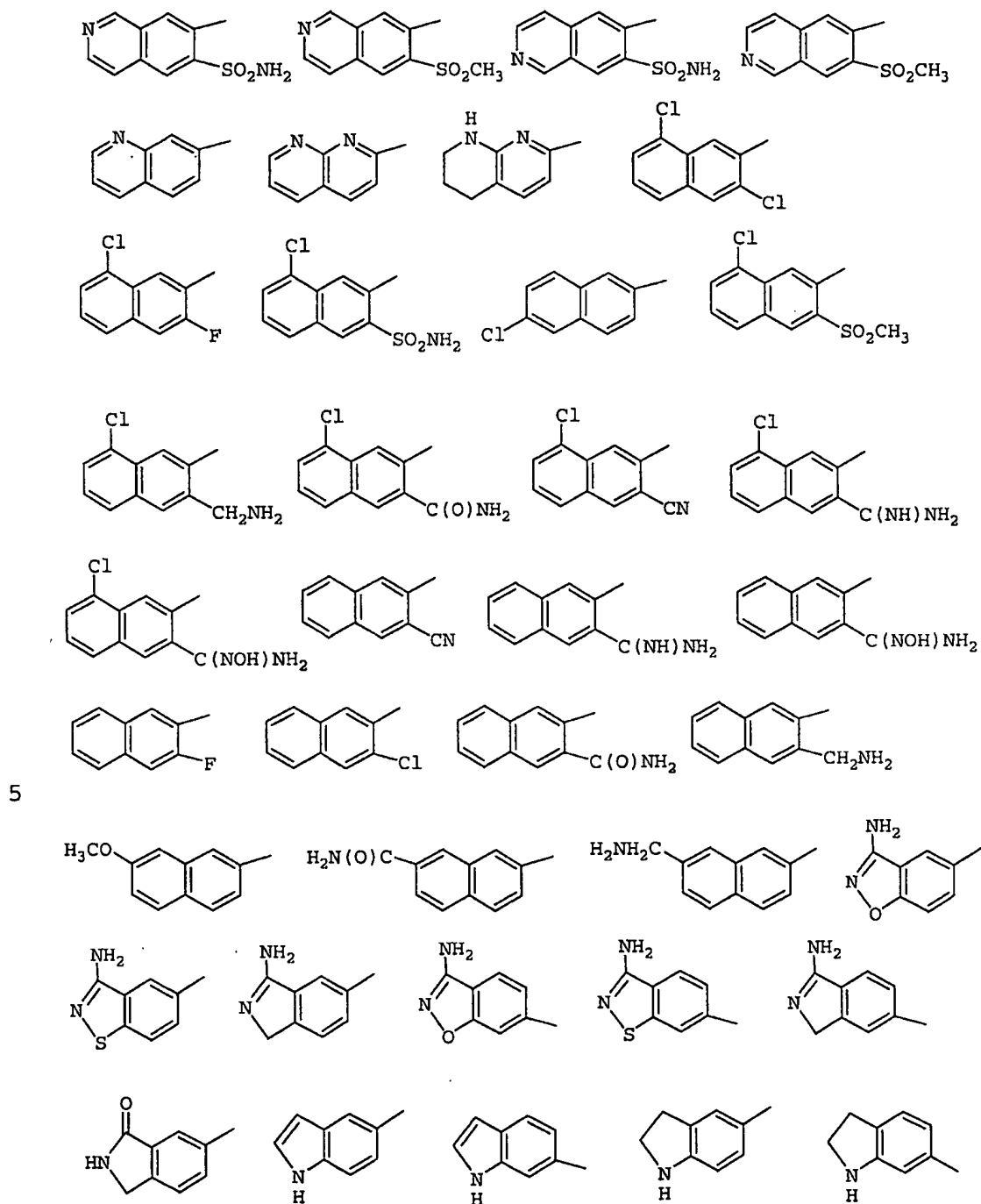


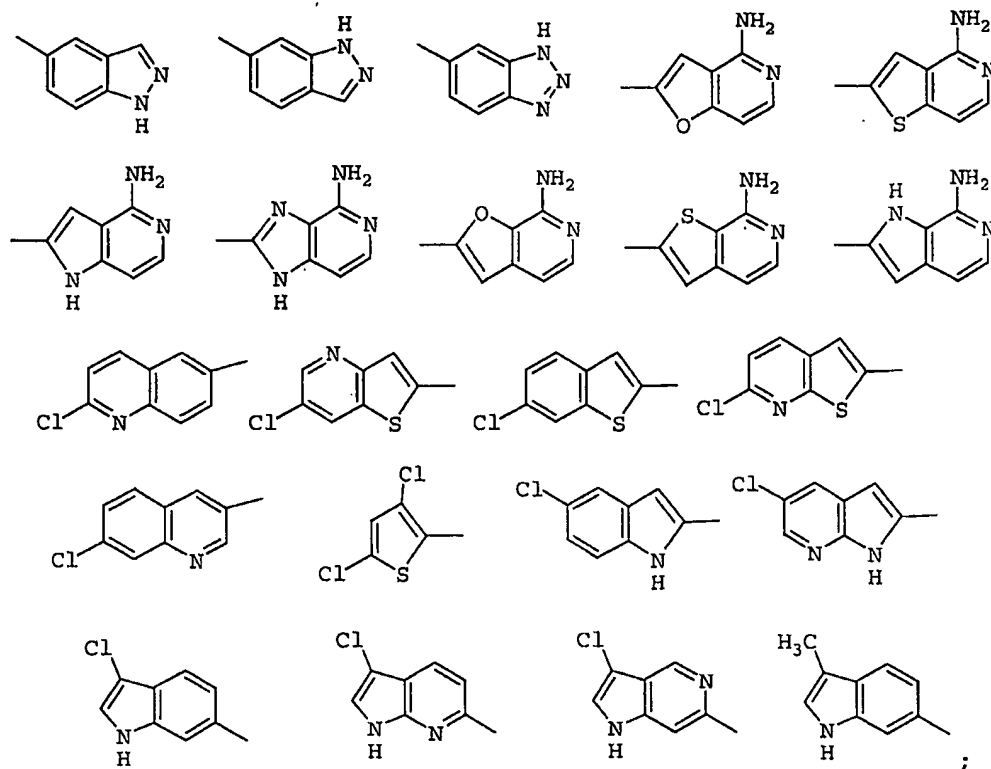


5 J is selected from O, S, NH, and NR^{1a} ;

G is selected from the group:



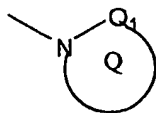




G₁ is absent or is selected from CH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂,
 5 NH, CH₂NH, NHCH₂, CH₂C(O), C(O)CH₂, C(O)NH, NHC(O),
 NHC(O)NH, C(O)NHS(O)₂, CH₂S(O)₂, S(O)₂(CH₂), SO₂NH, and
 NHSO₂, provided that G₁ does not form a N-S, NCH₂N,
 NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which it is
 attached;

10

A is selected from indolinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, and
 pyrimidyl, and is substituted with 0-2 R⁴;



15 B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
 different atoms on A;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
 isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
 isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q_1 is selected from C=O and SO₂;

5 ring Q is a 6-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-1 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

10 alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-1 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂

15 and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

the fusion ring is phenyl;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-2R^{4a};

20 R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b}, C(CH₃)₂R^{1b}, and CH₂R^{1b}, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^{1b} is selected from CH₃, CH₂CH₃, F, Cl, Br, -CN, CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2a}, S(O)_pR², C(O)NR²R^{2a},

25 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂R², and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

30

R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered

aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

5 R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
10 and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
15 substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
20 OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
25 0-1 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6
30 membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OR², CH₂OR²,
 (CH₂)₂OR², F, Br, Cl, I, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃,
 CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃,
 C(CH₃)₃, NR²R^{2a}, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, (CH₂)₂NR²R^{2a}, CF₃, and
 5 CF₂CF₃;

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₂OR²,
 OR², F, Br, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
 CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃,
 10 CH₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2c}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, C(O)NR²R^{2a},
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, and CF₃;

R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³,
 CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, -CN,
 15 NO₂, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a},
 C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl,
 S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, and CF₃;

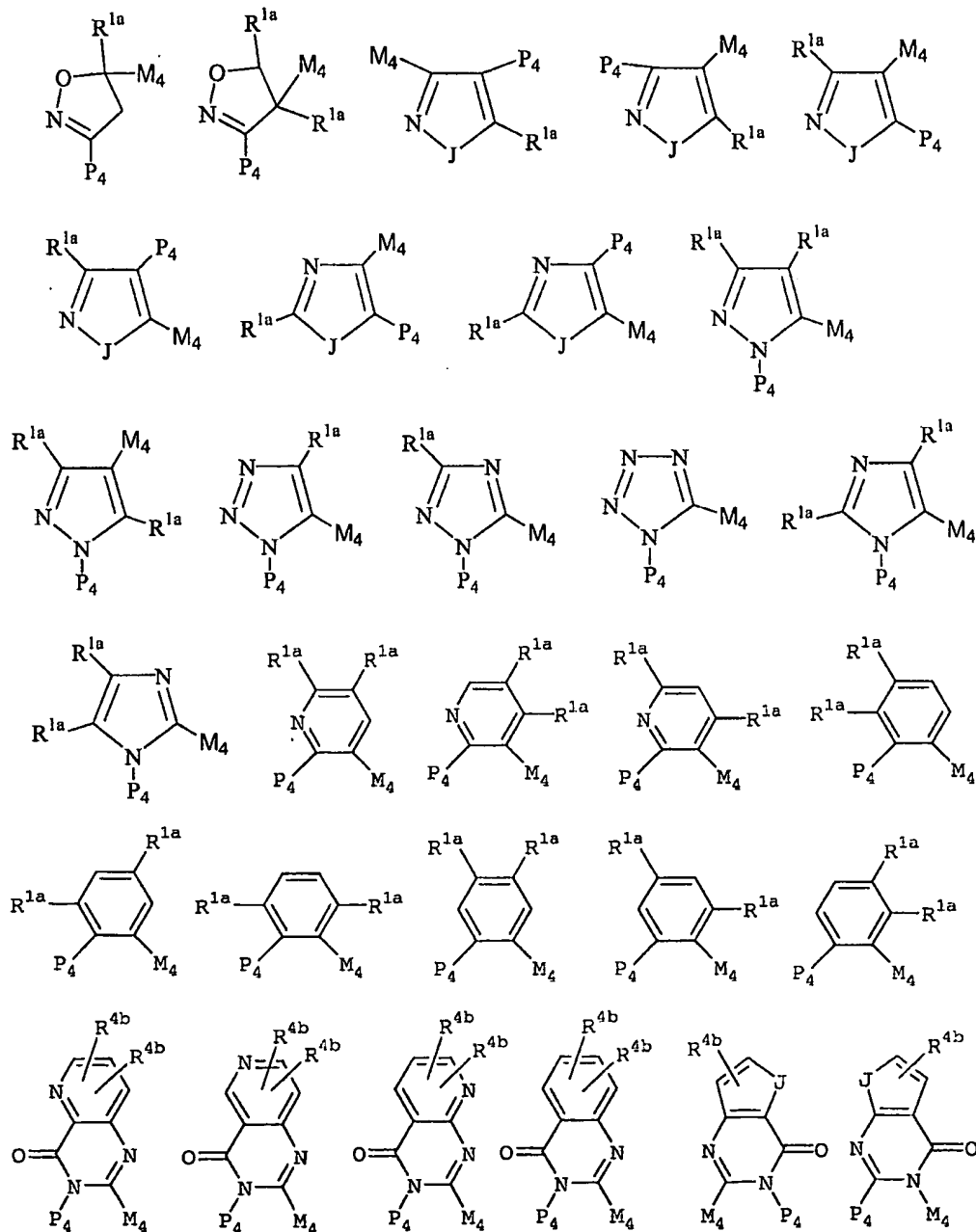
R^{4c}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
 20 phenyl substituted with 0-1 R⁵, and benzyl substituted
 with 0-1 R⁵;

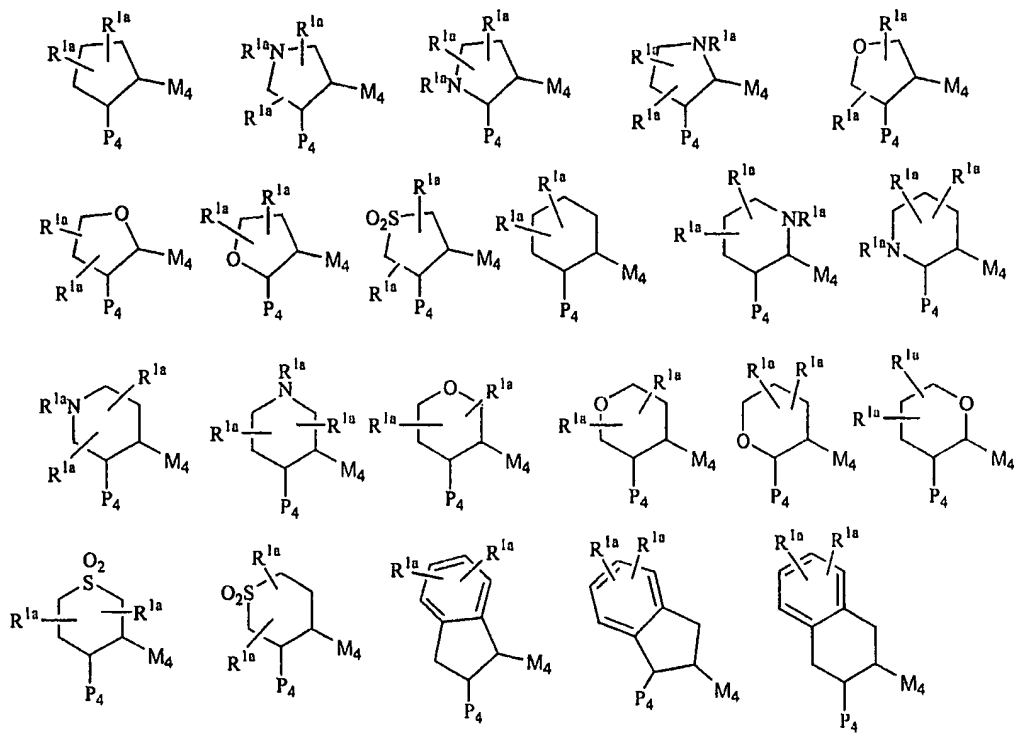
R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
 CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, -CN, NO₂,
 25 NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a},
 C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl,
 S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, CF₃, phenyl substituted
 with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, and
 benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶; and,

30 R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR², F, Cl,
 CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, NR²R^{2a},

$\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, and $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$.

- 5 [12] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from:





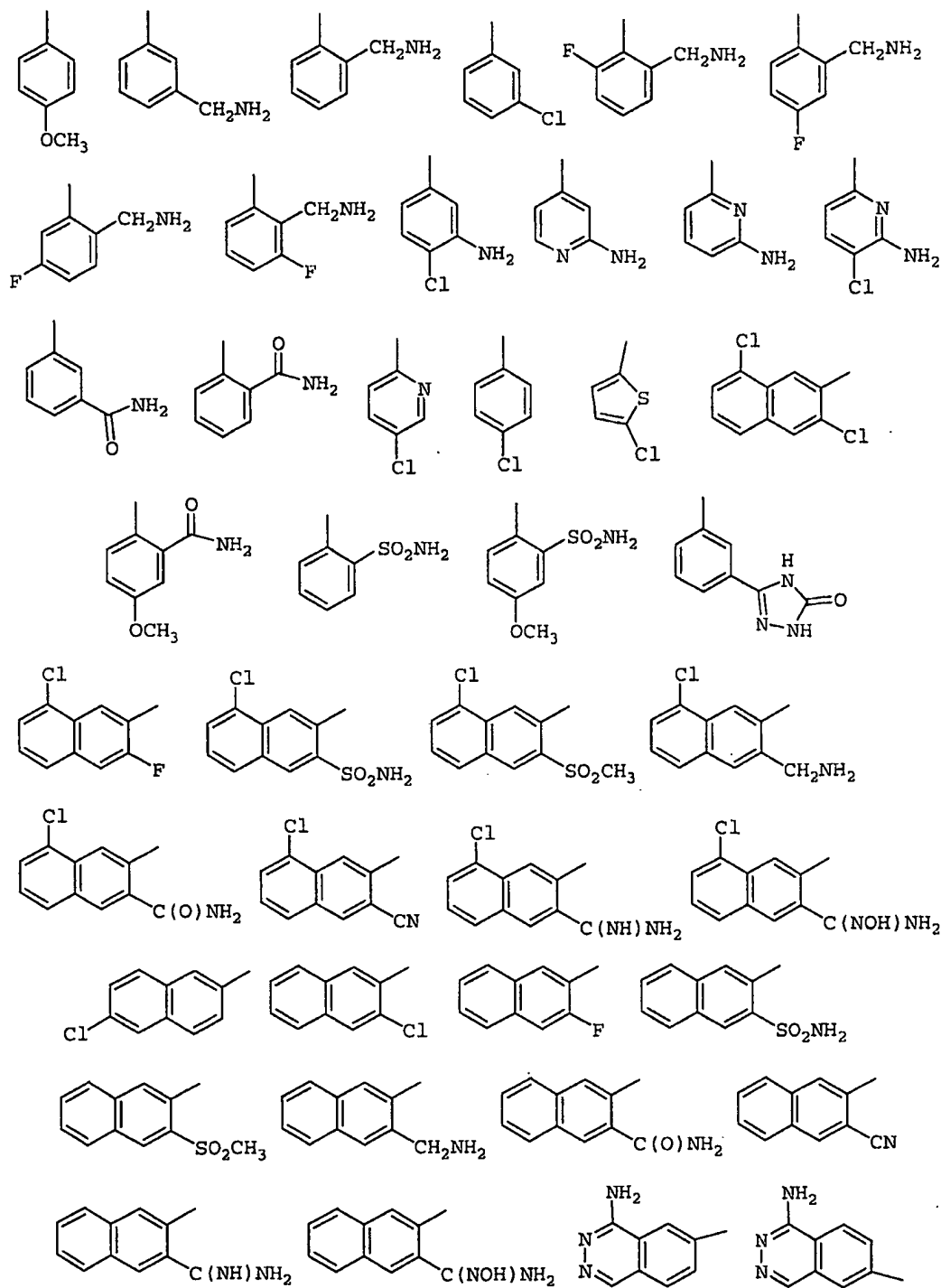
J is selected from O, S, NH, and NR^{1a};

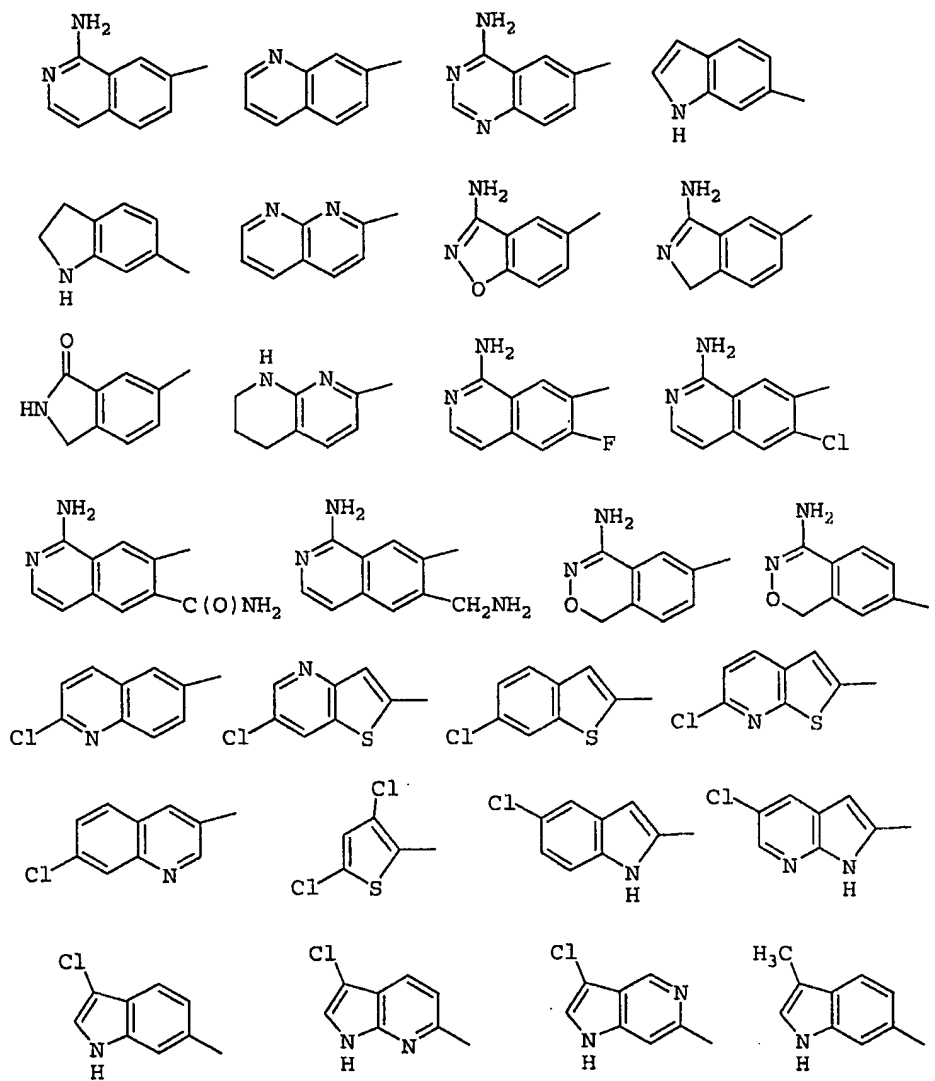
5 P₄ is -G₁-G;

M₄ is -Z-A-B;

G is selected from:

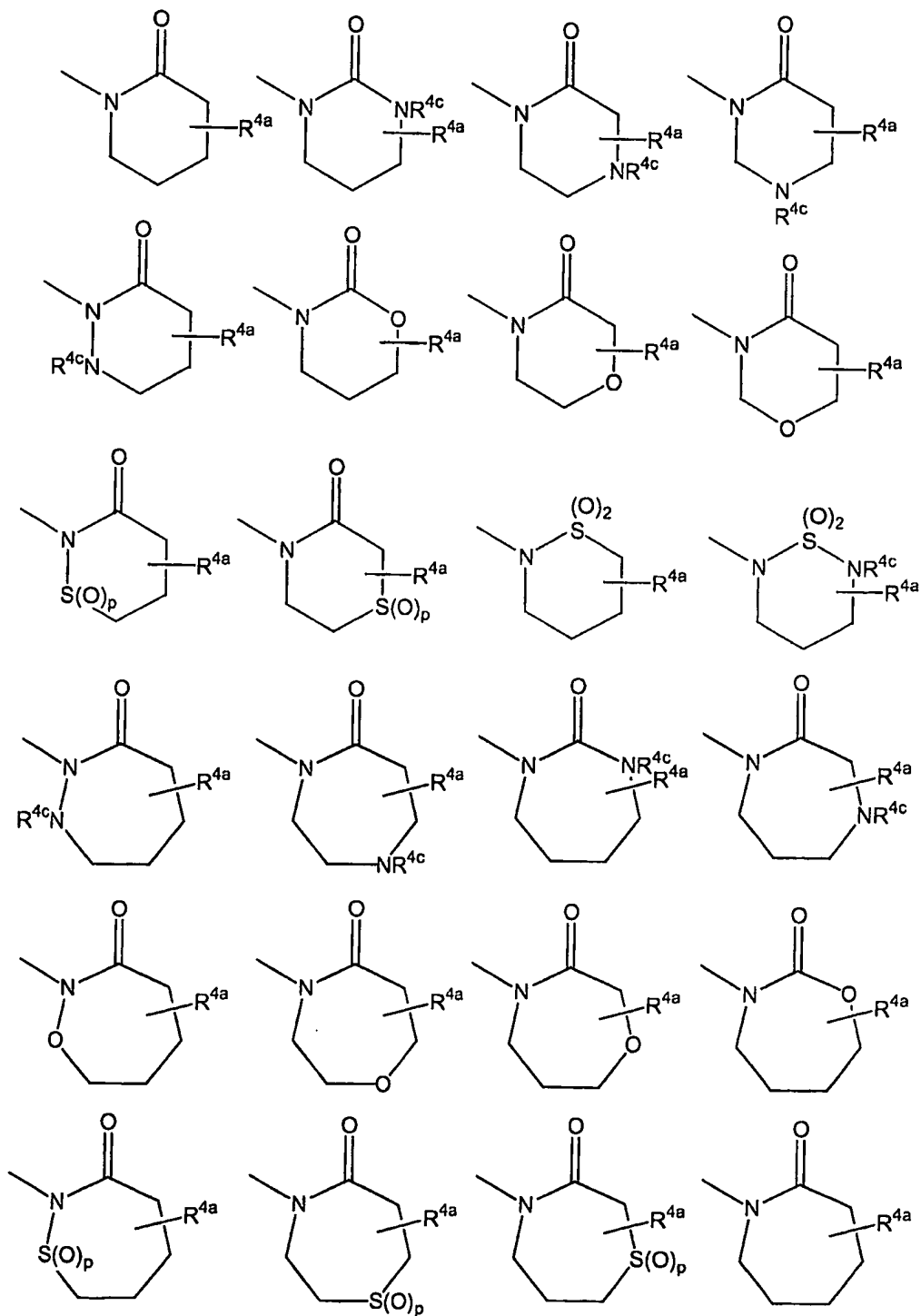
10

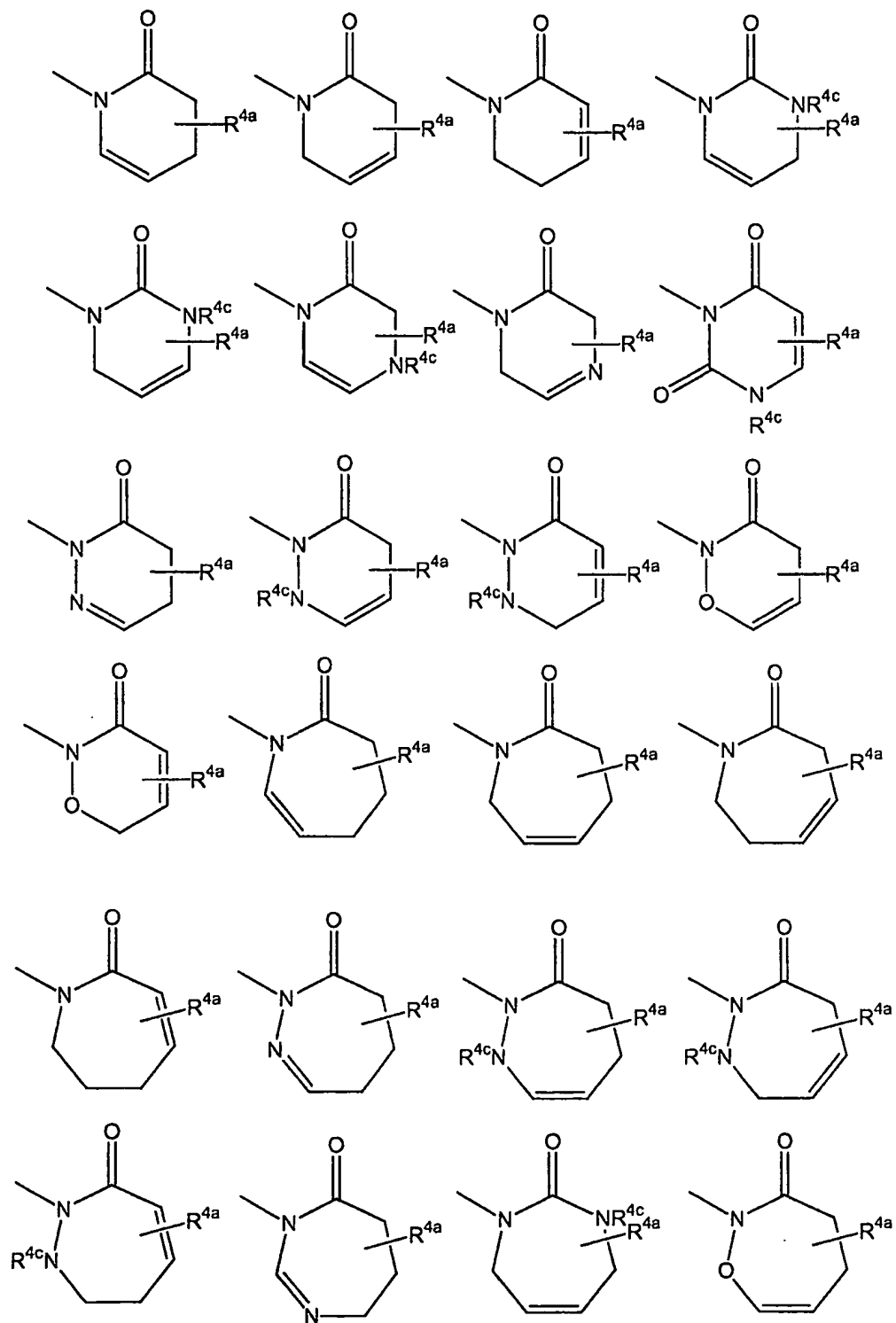


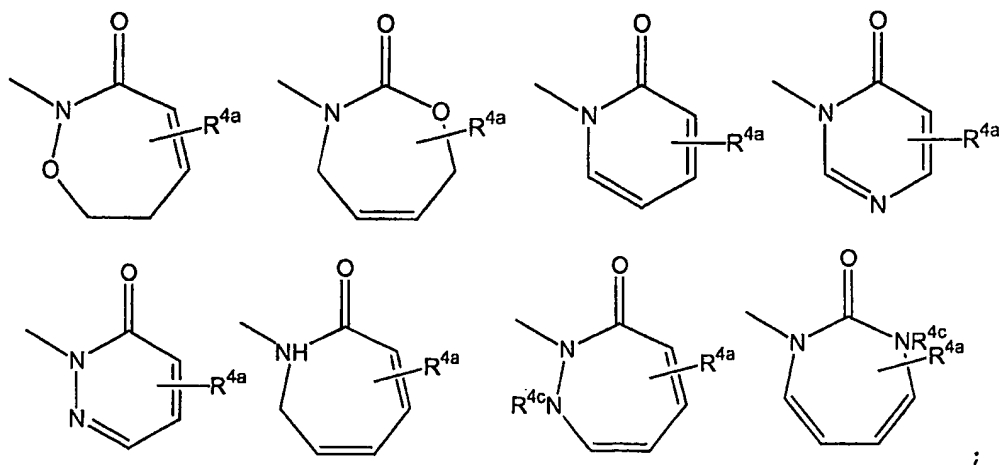


- G_1 is absent or is selected from CH_2NH , $NHCH_2$, $CH_2C(O)$,
 5 $C(O)CH_2$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)$, $NHC(O)NH$, $CH_2S(O)_2$,
 $S(O)_2(CH_2)$, SO_2NH , and $NHSO_2$, provided that G_1 does not
 form a N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either
 group to which it is attached;
- 10 A is selected from the group: indolinyl, phenyl, 2-pyridyl,
 3-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 2-F-
 phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-aminophenyl, and
 2-methoxyphenyl;

B is attached to a different atom on A than M and is selected from the group:







R^{1a} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂F, CH₂Cl, Br, CH₂Br, -CN, CH₂CN, CF₃, CH₂CF₃, OCH₃, CH₂OH, C(CH₃)₂OH, CH₂OCH₃, NH₂, CH₂NH₂, NHCH₃, CH₂NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, COCH₃, CO₂CH₃, CH₂CO₂CH₃, SCH₃, CH₂SCH₃, S(O)CH₃, CH₂S(O)CH₃, S(O)₂CH₃, CH₂S(O)₂CH₃, C(O)NH₂, CH₂C(O)NH₂, SO₂NH₂, CH₂SO₂NH₂, NHSO₂CH₃, CH₂NHSO₂CH₃, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-2-yl-N-oxide, pyridin-3-yl-N-oxide, pyridin-4-yl-N-oxide, imidazol-1-yl, CH₂-imidazol-1-yl, 4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl, 4-N,N-dimethylaminomethyl-oxazol-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, CH₂-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, and CH₂-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, and
CH₂CH₃;

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
5 they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

10

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

15

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

20

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂,
CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, and C(CH₃)₃;

25

R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³,
CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³,
C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a},
NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)₂CH₃, S(O)₂-phenyl, and CF₃;

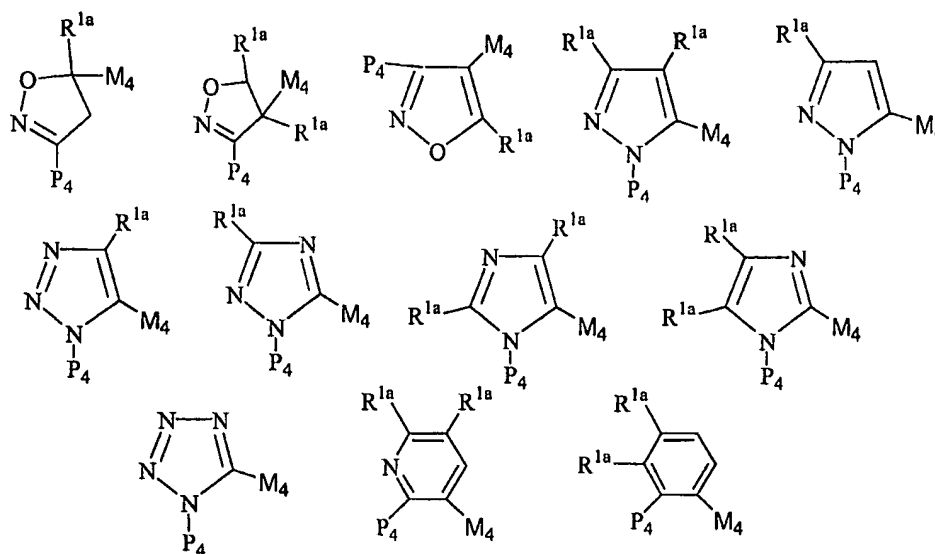
30

R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c},
NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a},
NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)₂-CH₃,
S(O)₂-phenyl, CF₃, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶,
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, and benzyl
substituted with 0-2 R⁶; and,

R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2b}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, and $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$.

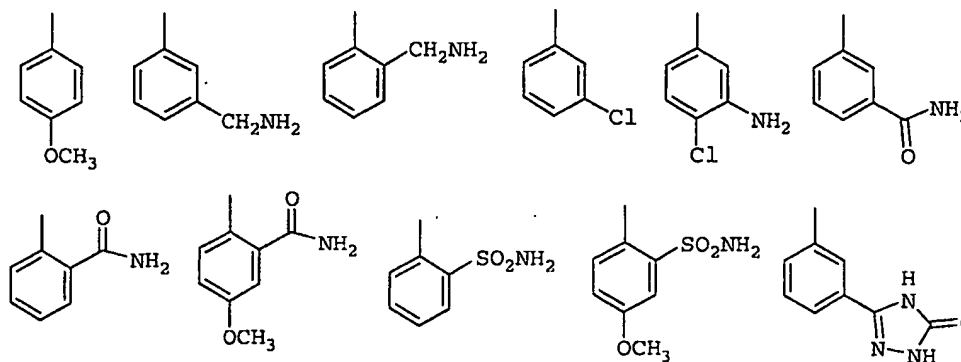
5

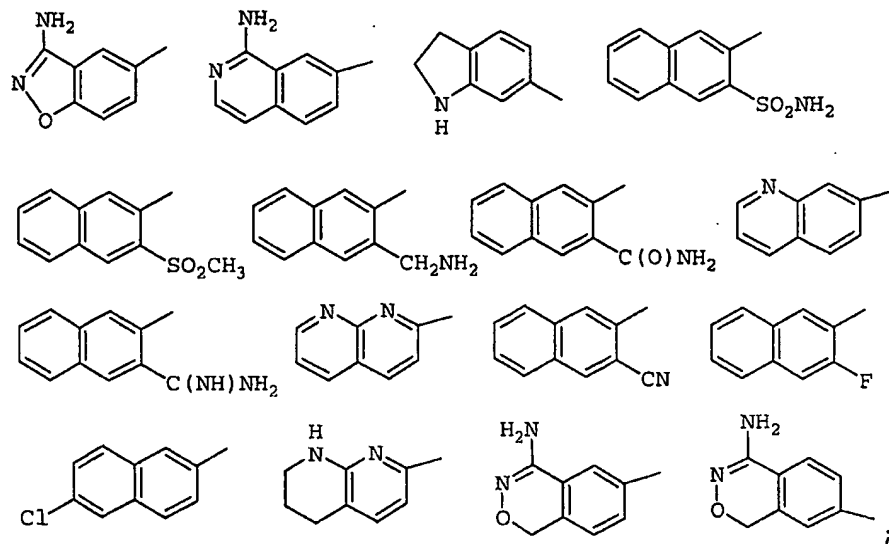
[13] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from:



10

G is selected from:

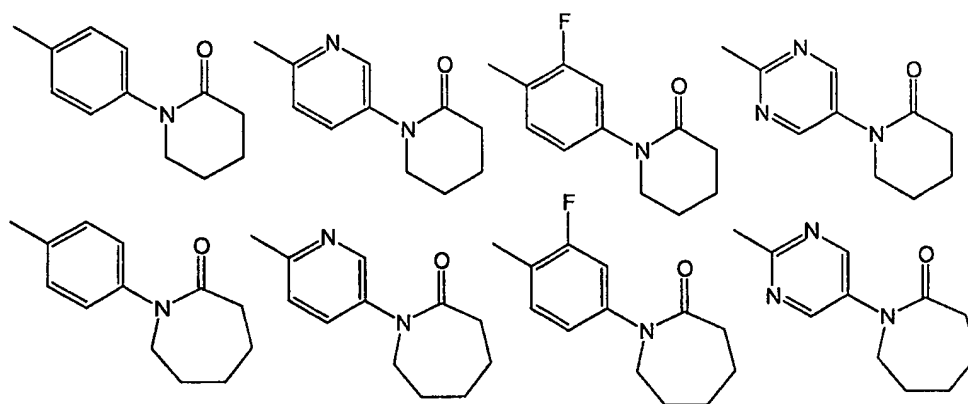


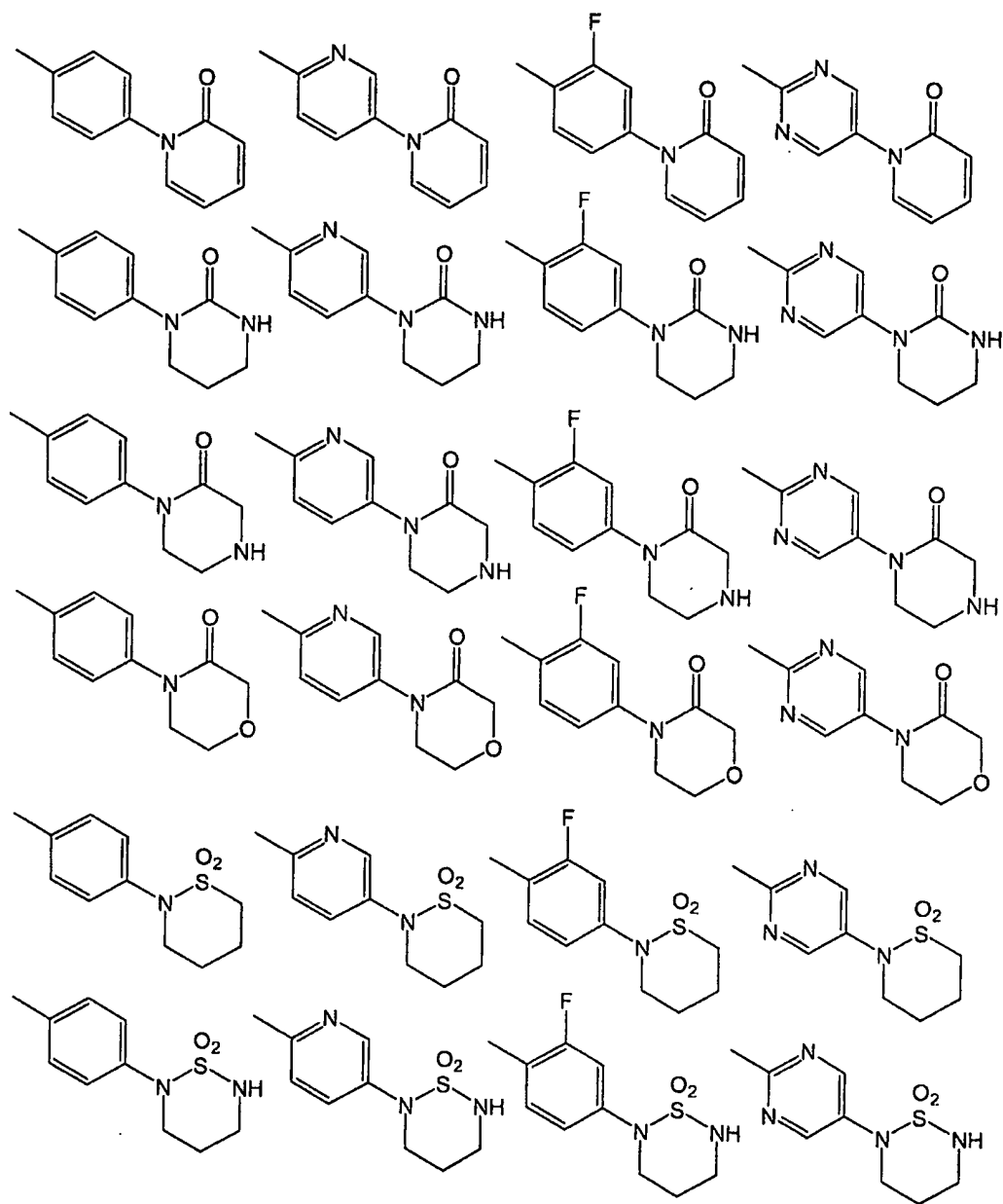


and,

5

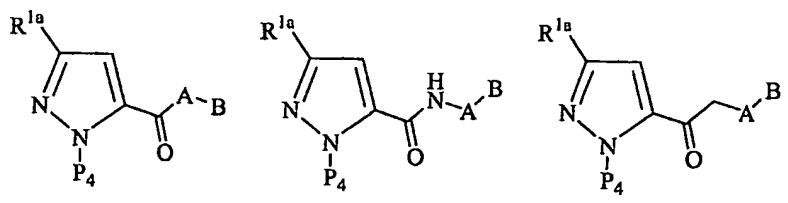
A-B is selected from:





5

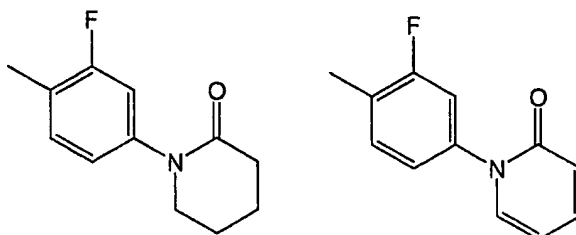
[14] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected from:



P₄ is -G; and

A-B is selected from:

5



[15] In another preferred embodiment, the present invention
10 provides a novel compound, wherein the compound is selected
from the group:

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-
15 pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([6-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-
pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

20

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-
azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-
pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

25 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([6-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-
azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-
pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1-
30 piperidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;

- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 5
- 5-chloro-N-[2-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 10
- 5-chloro-N-[2-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 15
- 5-chloro-N-[2-({[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 20
- 4-chloro-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 4-chloro-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 25
- 4-chloro-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 30
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 35

- 5-chloro-*N*-[5-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 5 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-*N*-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]nicotinamide;
- 3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-*N*-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]isonicotinamide;
- 10 4-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-*N*-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]nicotinamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-[3-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl)-4-pyridinyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 15 5-chloro-*N*-[3-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl)-4-pyridinyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 20 5-chloro-*N*-[5-chloro-3-methoxy-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 25 5-chloro-*N*-[5-chloro-3-methoxy-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 30 methyl 2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-3-oxopropanoate;
- 1-(3-fluoro-4-{2-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl}phenyl)-2(1*H*)-pyridinone;
- 35

- 1- (4- {2- [1- (3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl) -3-
(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl] -2-oxoethyl} -3-
fluorophenyl) -2 (1H) -pyridinone;
- 5 5- { [2-fluoro-4- (2-oxo-1 (2H) -pyridinyl) phenyl] acetyl} -1- (4-
methoxyphenyl) -1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide;
- 1- (3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl) -5- { [5- (2-oxo-1 (2H) -
pyridinyl) -2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl] carbonyl} -1H-
10 pyrazole-3-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-N- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ({4- [(2-oxo-
piperidine) -1-yl] benzoyl} amino) benzamide;
- 15 5-chloro-N- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ({4- [(2-oxo-pyridin) -1-
yl] benzoyl} amino) benzamide;
- N- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ({4- [(2-oxo-piperidine) -1-
yl] benzoyl} amino) -5-methoxybenzamide;
- 20 N- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ({4- [(2-oxo-pyridin) -1-
yl] benzoyl} amino) -5-methoxybenzamide;
- N- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ({4- [(2-oxo-piperidin) -1-
25 yl] benzoyl} amino) -5-methylbenzamide;
- N- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl) -2- ({4- [(2-oxo-pyridin) -1-
yl] benzoyl} amino) -5-methylbenzamide;
- 30 2- (5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl) -7-methoxy-3- [4- (2-oxo-piperidin-
1-yl) -phenyl] -2H-isoquinolin-1-one;
- 2- (5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl) -7-methoxy-3- [4- (2-oxo-pyridin-1-
35 yl) -phenyl] -2H-isoquinolin-1-one;

- 5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)-benzoylamino]benzamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-benzoylamino]benzamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-{{4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{{4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;

- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
5 yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 10 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 15 3-chloro-*N*-(3-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-
6-carboxamide ;
- 20 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-
6-carboxamide ;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
25 yl)benzoyl]amino}piperidin-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-
carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(3-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}piperidin-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-
30 carboxamide ;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-
35 carboxamide ;

- 3-chloro-*N*-(4-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- 5 3-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- 10 3-chloro-*N*-(1,1-dioxido-4-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)tetrahydro-3-thienyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 15 3-chloro-*N*-(1,1-dioxido-4-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)tetrahydro-2*H*-thiopyran-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 20 3-chloro-*N*-(1,1-dioxido-3-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)tetrahydro-2*H*-thiopyran-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- N*-(2-([(3-chloro-1*H*-indol-6-yl)sulfonyl]methyl)cyclohexyl)-4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzamide;
- 25 *N*-(2-([(6-chloro-2-naphthyl)sulfonyl]methyl)cyclohexyl)-4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 30 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 35

- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 10 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 15 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide ;
- 20 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 25 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 30 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 35 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;

- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 10 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 15 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 20 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 25 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;

- 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}pentyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 2-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 15 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 20 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 25 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 30 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 35 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;

- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 10 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 15 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 20 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 25 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 30 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 35 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;

- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 10 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 15 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 20 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 25 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 30 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)benzamide;
- 35

4-methoxy-N-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)benzamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

5

In a preferred embodiment, when ring M is 1,2 substituted by M_4 and P_4 , then either G_1 or Z is absent.

10

In another preferred embodiment, when ring M is 1,2 substituted by M_4 and P_4 and G_1 is $(CR^3R^{3a})_uNR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$ and $u+w$ is 1, 2, 3, or 4, $(CR^3R^{3a})_uC(O)NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_uNR^3C(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_uS(O)NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 15 $(CR^3R^{3a})_uS(O)_2NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, or $(CR^3R^{3a})_uNR^3S(O)_2(CR^3R^{3a})_w$;

then Z is other than $(CH_2)NR^3$, $NR^3(CH_2)$, $(CH_2)NR^3(CH_2)$, $(CH_2)(CH_2)NR^3$, $NR^3(CH_2)(CH_2)$, $(CH_2)_qC(O)NR^3(CH_2)_{q1}$, $(CH_2)_qNR^3C(O)(CH_2)_{q1}$, $(CH_2)_qSO_2NR^3(CH_2)_{q1}$, or $(CH_2)_qNR^3SO_2(CH_2)_{q1}$.

20

In another preferred embodiment, when ring M is 1,2 substituted by M_4 and P_4 and Z is $(CH_2)NR^3$, $NR^3(CH_2)$,

$(CH_2)NR^3(CH_2)$, $(CH_2)(CH_2)NR^3$, $NR^3(CH_2)(CH_2)$,

25 $(CH_2)_qC(O)NR^3(CH_2)_{q1}$, $(CH_2)_qNR^3C(O)(CH_2)_{q1}$,

$(CH_2)_qSO_2NR^3(CH_2)_{q1}$, or $(CH_2)_qNR^3SO_2(CH_2)_{q1}$;

then G_1 is other than $(CR^3R^{3a})_uNR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$ and $u+w$ is 1, 2, 3, or 4, $(CR^3R^{3a})_uC(O)NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,

$(CR^3R^{3a})_uNR^3C(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_uS(O)NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,

30 $(CR^3R^{3a})_uS(O)_2NR^3(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, or $(CR^3R^{3a})_uNR^3S(O)_2(CR^3R^{3a})_w$.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel pharmaceutical composition, comprising: a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention or
5 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method for treating a thromboembolic disorder,
10 comprising: administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

15 In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method, wherein the thromboembolic disorder is selected from the group consisting of arterial cardiovascular thromboembolic disorders, venous
20 cardiovascular thromboembolic disorders, and thromboembolic disorders in the chambers of the heart.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention
25 provides a novel method, wherein the thromboembolic disorder is selected from unstable angina, an acute coronary syndrome, first myocardial infarction, recurrent myocardial infarction, ischemic sudden death, transient ischemic attack, stroke, atherosclerosis, peripheral
30 occlusive arterial disease, venous thrombosis, deep vein thrombosis, thrombophlebitis, arterial embolism, coronary arterial thrombosis, cerebral arterial thrombosis, cerebral embolism, kidney embolism, pulmonary embolism, and thrombosis resulting from (a) prosthetic valves or other
35 implants, (b) indwelling catheters, (c) stents, (d) cardiopulmonary bypass, (e) hemodialysis, or (f) other

procedures in which blood is exposed to an artificial surface that promotes thrombosis.

5 In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method of treating a patient in need of thromboembolic disorder treatment, comprising: administering a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof in an amount
10 effective to treat a thromboembolic disorder

 In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method, comprising: administering a compound of
15 the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof in an amount effective to treat a thromboembolic disorder.

20 In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method for treating a thromboembolic disorder, comprising: administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a first and second therapeutic agent, wherein the first therapeutic agent is
25 compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and the second therapeutic agent is at least one agent selected from a second factor Xa inhibitor, an anti-coagulant agent, an anti-platelet agent, a thrombin inhibiting agent, a thrombolytic agent, and a
30 fibrinolytic agent.

 In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method, wherein the second therapeutic
35 agent is at least one agent selected from warfarin, unfractionated heparin, low molecular weight heparin,

synthetic pentasaccharide, hirudin, argatrobanas, aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, sulindac, indomethacin, mefenamate, droxicam, diclofenac, sulfinpyrazone, piroxicam, ticlopidine, clopidogrel, tirofiban, eptifibatide,
5 abciximab, melagatran, disulfatohirudin, tissue plasminogen activator, modified tissue plasminogen activator, anistreplase, urokinase, and streptokinase.

10 In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method, wherein the second therapeutic agent is at least one anti-platelet agent.

15 In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method, wherein the anti-platelet agent is aspirin and clopidogrel.

20 In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel method, wherein the anti-platelet agent is clopidogrel.

25 In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel article of manufacture, comprising:

- (a) a first container;
- (b) a pharmaceutical composition located within the first container, wherein the composition, comprises: a
30 first therapeutic agent, comprising: a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof; and,
- (c) a package insert stating that the pharmaceutical composition can be used for the treatment of a
35 thromboembolic disorder.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a novel article of manufacture, further comprising:

- 5 (d) a second container;
wherein components (a) and (b) are located within the second container and component (c) is located within or outside of the second container.

10

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a novel article of manufacture, comprising:

- (a) a first container;
 (b) a pharmaceutical composition located within the
15 first container, wherein the composition, comprises: a first therapeutic agent, comprising: a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof; and,
 (c) a package insert stating that the pharmaceutical
20 composition can be used in combination with a second therapeutic agent to treat a thromboembolic disorder.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention
25 provides a novel article of manufacture, further comprising:

- (d) a second container;
wherein components (a) and (b) are located within the second container and component (c) is located within or
30 outside of the second container.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds as described above for use in therapy.

35

In another embodiment, the present invention provides the use of novel compounds as described above for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a thromboembolic disorder.

5

The present invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential attributes thereof. This invention encompasses all combinations of preferred aspects of the invention noted herein. It is understood that any and all embodiments of the present invention may be taken in conjunction with any other embodiment or embodiments to describe additional more preferred embodiments. It is also to be understood that each individual element of the preferred embodiments is intended to be taken individually as its own independent preferred embodiment. Furthermore, any element of an embodiment is meant to be combined with any and all other elements from any embodiment to describe an additional embodiment.

DEFINITIONS

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of racemic forms or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric

forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated. All processes used to prepare compounds of the present invention and intermediates made therein are considered to
5 be part of the present invention. All tautomers of shown or described compounds are also considered to be part of the present invention.

Preferably, the molecular weight of compounds of the present invention is less than about 500, 550, 600, 650,
10 700, 750, or 800 grams per mole. Preferably, the molecular weight is less than about 800 grams per mole. More preferably, the molecular weight is less than about 750 grams per mole. Even more preferably, the molecular weight is less than about 700 grams per mole.

15 The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a
20 substituent is keto (i.e., =O), then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced. Keto substituents are not present on aromatic moieties. Ring double bonds, as used herein, are double bonds that are formed between two adjacent ring atoms (e.g., C=C, C=N, or N=N). The present invention, in
25 general, does not cover groups such as N-halo, S(O)H, and SO₂H.

The present invention is intended to include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the present compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number
30 but different mass numbers. By way of general example and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium. Isotopes of carbon include C-13 and C-14.

When any variable (e.g., R⁶) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its
35 definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example,

if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R^6 , then said group may optionally be substituted with up to two R^6 groups and R^6 at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R^6 . Also, combinations of
5 substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such substituent may be bonded to any atom on the ring. When a substituent is
10 listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be bonded via any atom in such substituent. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations
15 result in stable compounds.

In cases wherein there are amines on the compounds of this invention, these can be converted to amine N-oxides by treatment with an oxidizing agent (e.g., MCPBA and/or
hydrogen peroxides) to afford other compounds of this
20 invention. Thus, all shown and claimed amines are considered to cover both the shown amine and its N-oxide ($N \rightarrow O$) derivative.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon
25 groups having the specified number of carbon atoms. C_{1-6} alkyl, is intended to include C_1 , C_2 , C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , and C_6 alkyl groups. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, and s-pentyl. "Haloalkyl" is
30 intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example $-C_vF_w$ where $v = 1$ to 3 and $w = 1$ to $(2v+1)$). Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to,
35 trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, and

pentachloroethyl. "Alkoxy" represents an alkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge. C₁₋₆ alkoxy, is intended to include C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅, and C₆ alkoxy groups.

5 Examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, s-butoxy, t-butoxy, n-pentoxy, and s-pentoxy. "Cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, or cyclopentyl. C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl is
10 intended to include C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇ cycloalkyl groups. "Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds that may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl and propenyl.
15 C₂₋₆ alkenyl is intended to include C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅, and C₆ alkenyl groups. "Alkynyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either straight or branched configuration and one or more triple carbon-carbon bonds that may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as
20 ethynyl and propynyl. C₂₋₆ Alkynyl is intended to include C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅, and C₆ alkynyl groups.

"Halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo; and "counterion" is used to represent a small, negatively charged species such as
25 chloride, bromide, hydroxide, acetate, and sulfate.

As used herein, "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic residue" is intended to mean any stable 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or
13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic ring, any of which may be
30 saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated (aromatic). Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptenyl, cycloheptyl, cycloheptenyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl,
35 cyclooctenyl, cyclooctadienyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane,

[2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl. As shown above, bridged rings are also included in the definition of carbocycle (e.g., [2.2.2]bicyclooctane). A bridged ring occurs when
5 one or more carbon atoms link two non-adjacent carbon atoms. Preferred bridges are one or two carbon atoms. It is noted that a bridge always converts a monocyclic ring into a tricyclic ring. When a ring is bridged, the substituents recited for the ring may also be present on
10 the bridge.

As used herein, the term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic group" is intended to mean a stable 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, or 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated,
15 partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 ring heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene
20 ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized (i.e., N→O and S(O)_p). The nitrogen atom may be substituted or unsubstituted (i.e., N or NR wherein R is H or another substituent, if defined). The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or
25 carbon atom that results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. A nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of
30 S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle is not more than 1. As used herein, the term "aromatic heterocyclic group" or "heteroaryl" is intended
35 to mean a stable 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, or 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic aromatic

ring which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. The nitrogen atom may be substituted or unsubstituted (i.e., N or NR wherein R is H or another substituent, if defined). The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized (i.e., N=O and S(O)_p). It is to be noted that total number of S and O atoms in the aromatic heterocycle is not more than 1. Bridged rings are also included in the definition of heterocycle. A bridged ring occurs when one or more atoms (i.e., C, O, N, or S) link two non-adjacent carbon or nitrogen atoms. Preferred bridges include, but are not limited to, one carbon atom, two carbon atoms, one nitrogen atom, two nitrogen atoms, and a carbon-nitrogen group. It is noted that a bridge always converts a monocyclic ring into a tricyclic ring. When a ring is bridged, the substituents recited for the ring may also be present on the bridge.

Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzoxazoliny, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazoliny, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, carboliny, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnoliny, decahydroquinoliny, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiaziny, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidiny, imidazoliny, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indoliny, indoliziny, indoly, 3H-indoly, isatinoyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindoliny, isoindoly, isoquinoliny, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, morpholiny, naphthyridiny, octahydroisoquinoliny, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidiny, oxazolyl, oxindoly, pyrimidiny, phenanthridiny, phenanthroliny, phenaziny,

phenothiazinyl, phenoxathinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl,
piperazinyl, piperidinyl, piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl,
piperonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl,
pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl,
5 pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl,
2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl,
4H-quinoliziny, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl,
tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
10 tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrazolyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl,
1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl,
1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl,
thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,
thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,
15 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, and xanthenyl. Also
included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for
example, the above heterocycles.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed
herein to refer to those compounds, materials,
20 compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the
scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in
contact with the tissues of human beings and animals
without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response,
or other problem or complication, commensurate with a
25 reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts"
refer to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the
parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts
thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts
30 include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid
salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic
salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the
like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the
conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium
35 salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-
toxic inorganic or organic acids. For example, such

conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pamoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicyclic, sulfanilic, 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound that contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, non-aqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, p. 1418, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Since prodrugs are known to enhance numerous desirable qualities of pharmaceuticals (e.g., solubility, bioavailability, manufacturing, etc.) the compounds of the present invention may be delivered in prodrug form. Thus, the present invention is intended to cover prodrugs of the presently claimed compounds, methods of delivering the same and compositions containing the same. "Prodrugs" are intended to include any covalently bonded carriers that release an active parent drug of the present invention *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of the present invention are prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound. Prodrugs

include compounds of the present invention wherein a hydroxy, amino, or sulfhydryl group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the present invention is administered to a mammalian subject, it cleaves to form a
5 free hydroxyl, free amino, or free sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate, and benzoate derivatives of alcohol and amine functional groups in the compounds of the present invention.

10 "Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent. It is preferred that there presently recited
15 compounds do not contain a N-halo, $S(O)_2H$, or $S(O)H$ group.

"Substituted" is intended to indicate that one or more hydrogens on the atom indicated in the expression using "substituted" is replaced with a selection from the indicated group(s), provided that the indicated atom's
20 normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is keto (i.e., $=O$) group, then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced.

As used herein, "treating" or "treatment" cover the
25 treatment of a disease-state in a mammal, particularly in a human, and include: (a) preventing the disease-state from occurring in a mammal, in particular, when such mammal is predisposed to the disease-state but has not yet been diagnosed as having it; (b) inhibiting the disease-state,
30 i.e., arresting its development; and/or (c) relieving the disease-state, i.e., causing regression of the disease state.

"Therapeutically effective amount" is intended to include an amount of a compound of the present invention
35 that is effective when administered alone or in combination to inhibit factor Xa. "Therapeutically effective amount"

is also intended to include an amount of the combination of compounds claimed that is effective to inhibit factor Xa. The combination of compounds is preferably a synergistic combination. Synergy, as described, for example, by Chou and Talalay, *Adv. Enzyme Regul.* **1984**, 22:27-55, occurs when the effect (in this case, inhibition of factor Xa) of the compounds when administered in combination is greater than the additive effect of the compounds when administered alone as a single agent. In general, a synergistic effect is most clearly demonstrated at sub-optimal concentrations of the compounds. Synergy can be in terms of lower cytotoxicity, increased antithrombotic effect, or some other beneficial effect of the combination compared with the individual components.

15

SYNTHESIS

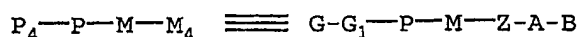
The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or by variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include, but are not limited to, those described below. The reactions are performed in a solvent appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and suitable for the transformations being effected. It will be understood by those skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on the molecule should be consistent with the transformations proposed. This will sometimes require a judgment to modify the order of the synthetic steps or to select one particular process scheme over another in order to obtain a desired compound of the invention.

It will also be recognized that another major consideration in the planning of any synthetic route in

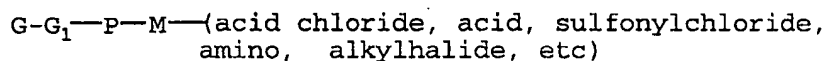
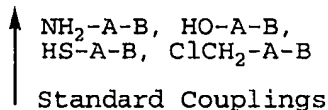
this field is the judicious choice of the protecting group used for protection of the reactive functional groups present in the compounds described in this invention. An authoritative account describing the many alternatives to the trained practitioner is Greene and Wuts (*Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis*, Wiley and Sons, 1991). All references cited herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety herein by reference.

The synthesis of compounds of the present invention that involves the usage of intermediate A-B is accomplished via standard methods known to those skilled in the art. The general route that involves this type of methodology is outlined in Scheme 1.

15

Scheme 1

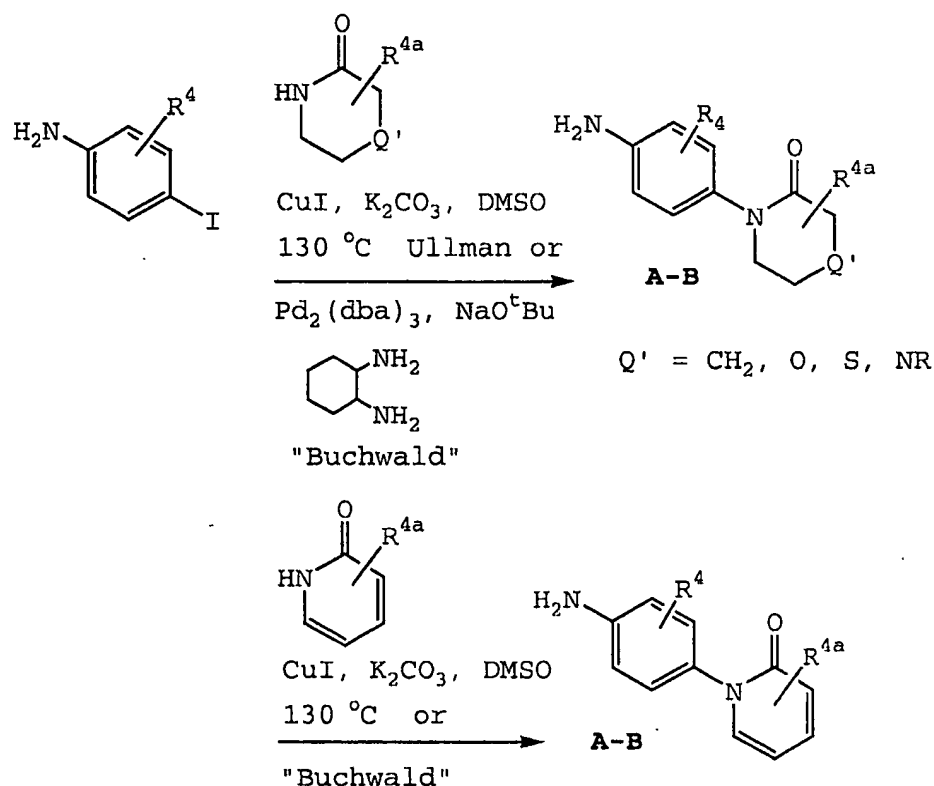
Formula I



Formula II

A-B intermediates can be obtained via Ullman or Buchwald methodologies that are outlined in the schemes below.

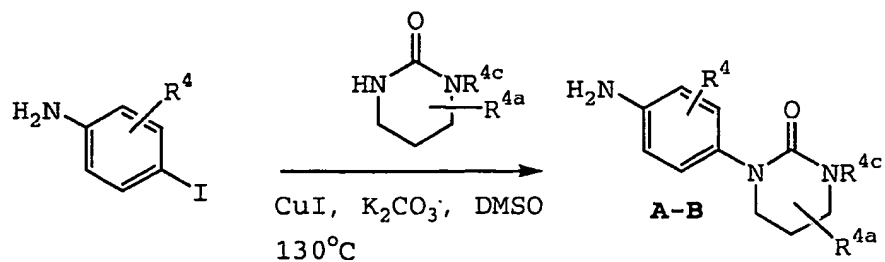
Scheme 2



Intermediates A-B wherein the B group contains an
 5 oxidizable group can be obtained by oxidation, e.g. S to SO
 and SO_2 . The pyridone analogs can also be prepared via the
 Ullman methodology. The Ullman coupling can also be
 applied to prepare urea analogs shown in scheme 3.

10

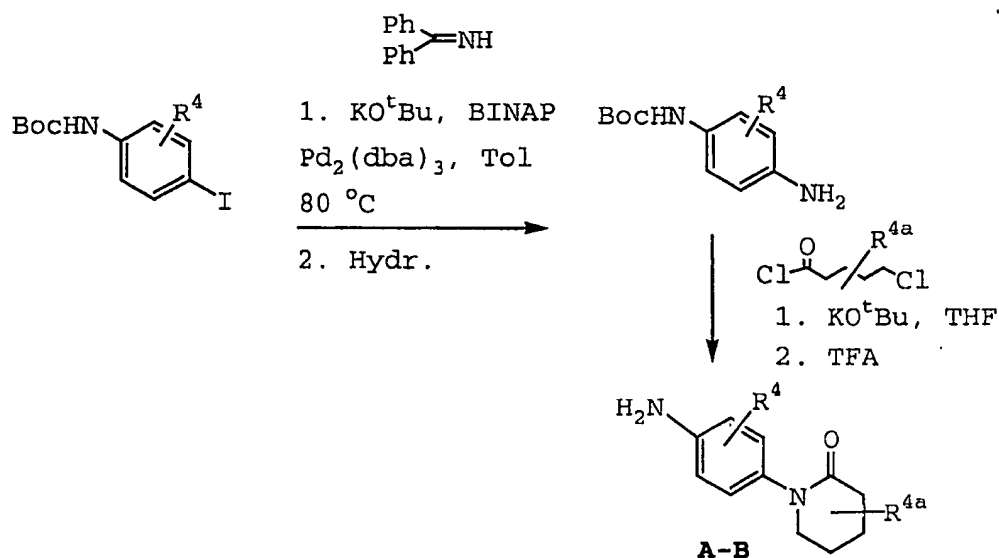
Scheme 3



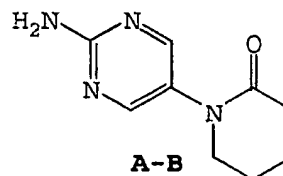
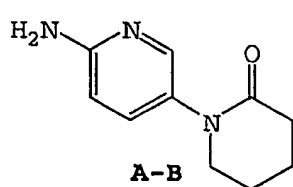
Piperidone A-B analogs can be prepared via the method
 outlined in scheme 4.

15

Scheme 4

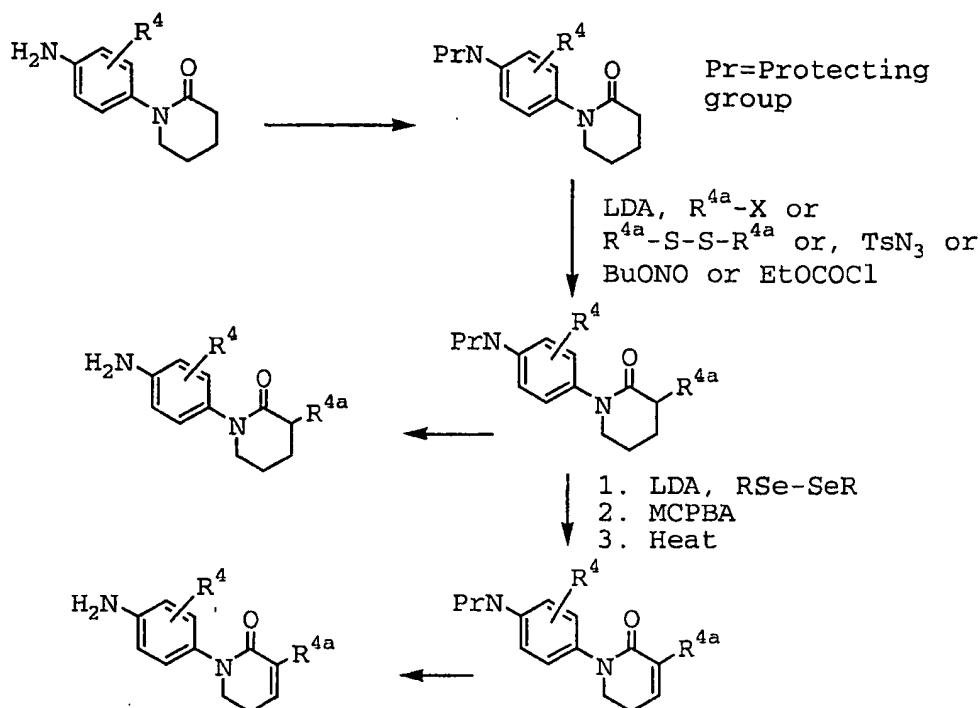


5 Aminopyridyl and aminopyrimidyl A-B analogs (see structures below) can also be prepared using routes similar to those of scheme 2-4.



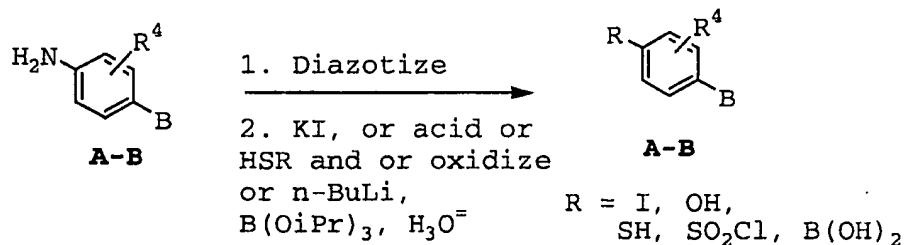
10 Piperidone A-B intermediates shown above can also be further elaborated to afford other compounds of the present invention by numerous methods known to those skilled in the art (e.g., see scheme 5).

Scheme 5



Additional A-B intermediates can be synthesized by the chemical manipulation of the amino functionality of the compounds described above (see Scheme 6).

Scheme 6



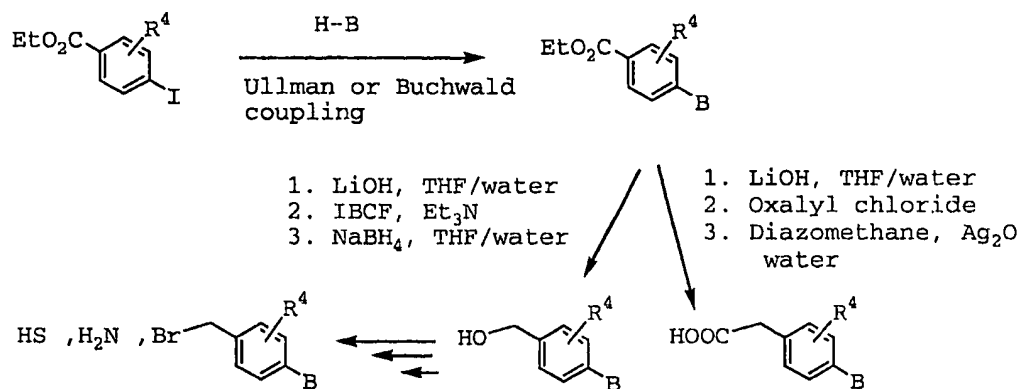
10

Other possible A-B intermediates can be synthesized by the methods shown in scheme 7. The iodo-ester intermediate can be subjected to the Ullman and/or the Buchwald coupling methodologies to afford A-B intermediates. These intermediates in turn can be homologated via the Arndt Eistert methodology to afford other A-B intermediates. Alternatively, the ester functionality can be reduced to

the alcohol that in turn can be converted to a variety of A-B intermediates by procedures known to those skilled in the art.

5

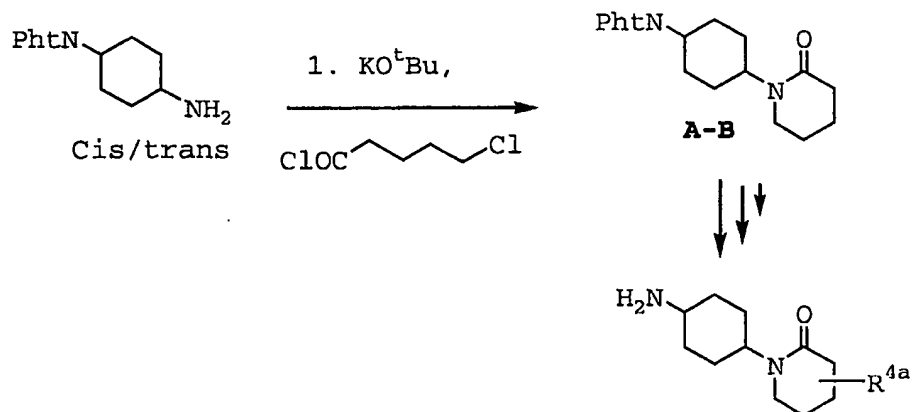
Scheme 7



Non-aromatic intermediates as shown in scheme 8 can be synthesized via procedures known to those skilled in the art. These intermediates can then be further manipulated to incorporate R^{4a} via procedures previously described.

10

Scheme 8

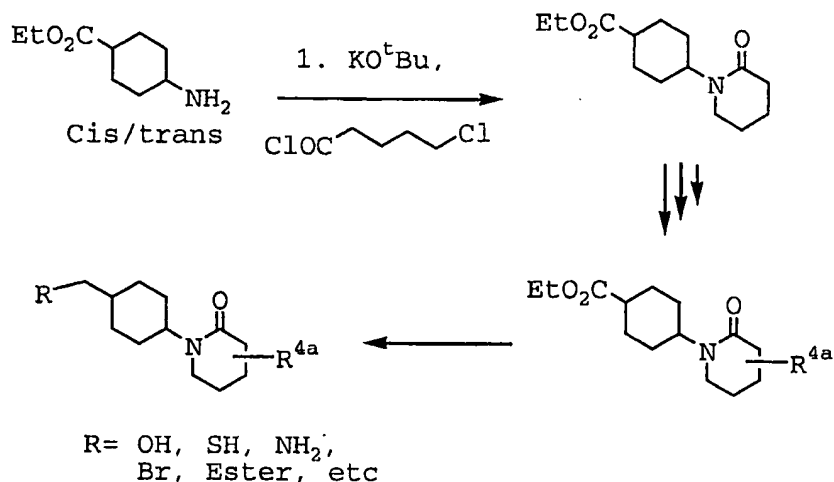


15

Alternative non-aromatic intermediates can be synthesized via procedures known to those skilled in the art, e.g., see scheme 9. These intermediates can also be further manipulated to incorporate R^{4a} via procedures

described previously. Further modifications of the ester functionality can be done via procedures described above.

Scheme 9



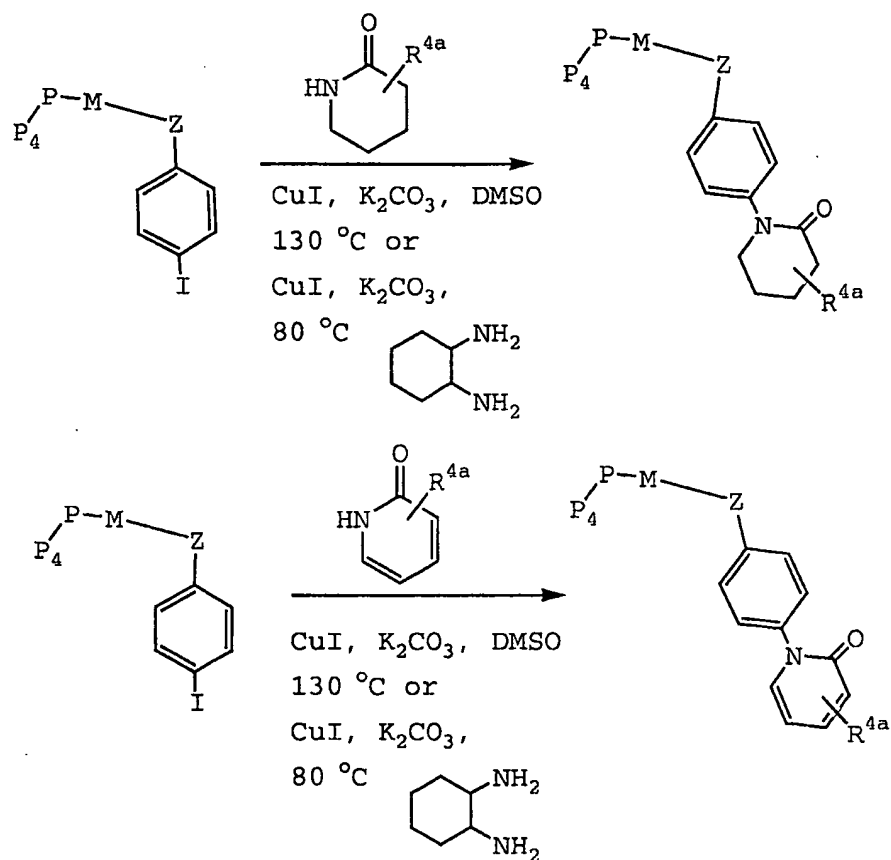
5

Schemes 2-9 describe methods of preparing A-B intermediates that can then be coupled with other appropriate intermediates to form compounds of the present invention. The halogenated intermediates illustrated in the schemes shown above when subjected to the Ullman or the Buchwald-Goldman coupling methodologies afford compounds of this invention.

In cases wherein an intermediate of the present invention has a reactive group, the Ullman or the Buchwald-Goldman couplings are usually performed at an earlier stage of the synthesis. This intermediate may be modified later by those skilled in the art to afford compounds of the present invention (see Scheme 10).

20

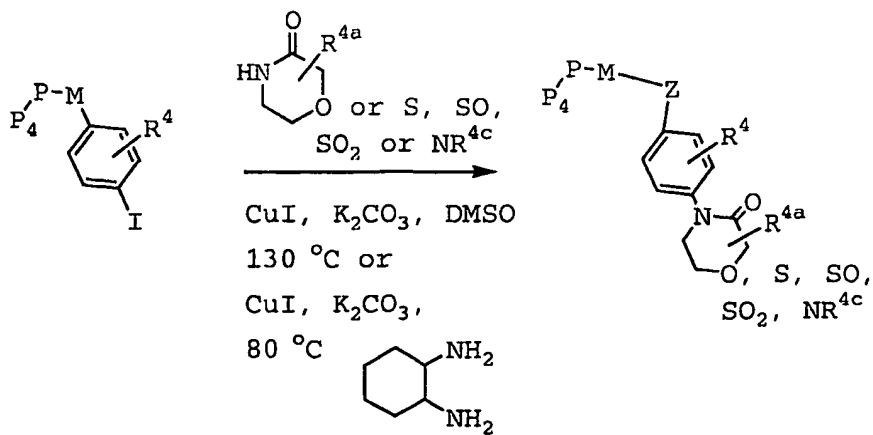
Scheme 10



Compounds of the present invention wherein the B

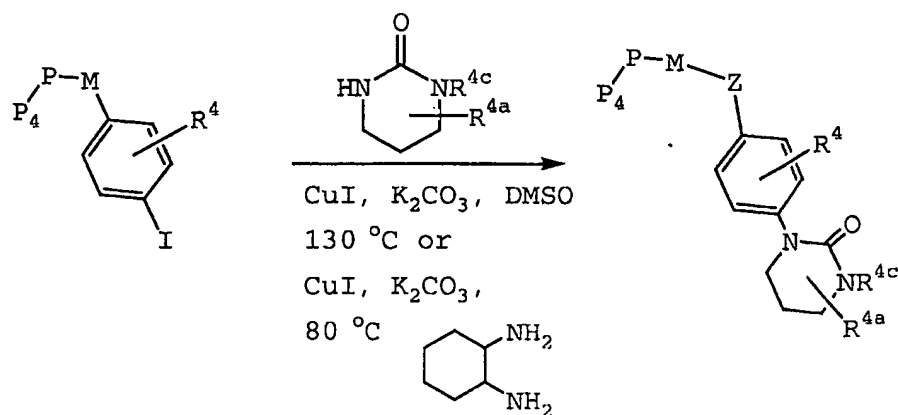
5 subunit of the A-B substituent is a hetero substituted cyclic amide can also undergo an Ullman or a Buchwald coupling to afford compounds of the present invention.

Scheme 11



Likewise compounds of the present invention wherein B is a cyclic urea can also be prepared via the Ullman or Buchwald methodology described in scheme 12. Further elaboration by those skilled in the art would provide compounds of the present invention.

Scheme 12

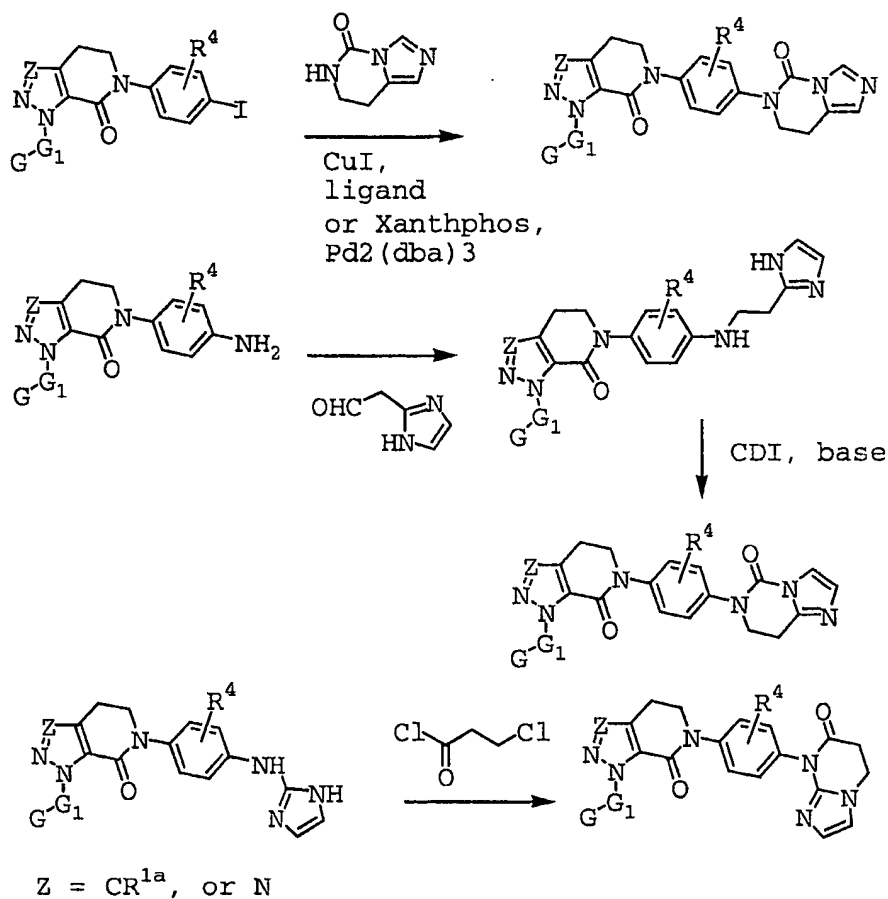


10

An alternate approach to compounds of the present invention wherein the B subunit of the A-B group of formula I is a bicycle is shown in scheme 13. Further elaboration by those skilled in the art would provide compounds of the present invention.

15

Scheme 13



Schemes 2-13 describe how to make the A-B moieties of
 5 the present invention and how to couple them to prepare
 compounds of the present invention. In the above schemes,
 the Z group may or may not be present depending on how the
 A-B group is coupled. The coupling portion of the A-B
 group could (a) be displaced by the incoming Z or M group,
 10 (b) become the Z group, or (c) be incorporated into ring M.

The remaining portions of the compounds of the present
 invention, G-G₁-P-M-Z, G-G₁-M-P-Z, G-G₁-P-M, G-G₁-M-P, G-G₁-
 M-Z, and G-G₁-M, can be prepared using methods known to
 those of ordinary skill in the art. All of the following
 15 patents and publications are incorporated herein by
 reference. For compounds wherein ring P is absent and ring
 M is a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring, one of ordinary skill in

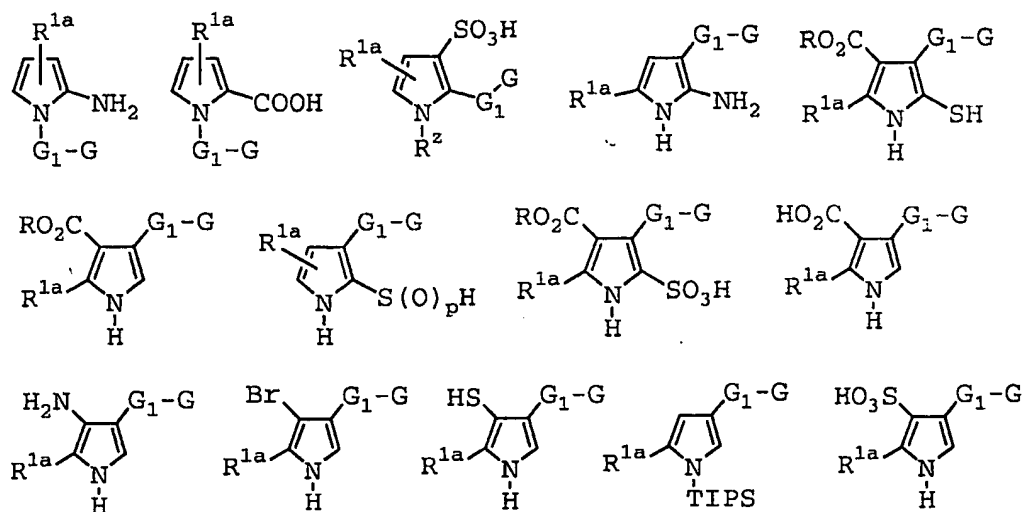
the art can look to US 5,939,418, US 5,925,635, US 6,057,342, US 6,187,797, US 6,020,357, US 6,060,491, US 5,998,424, US 6,191,159, WO98/57951, WO99/32454, WO00/039108, WO00/059902, WO01/32628, WO01/005785, USSN 5 09/892,319, USSN 60/313,552, USSN 60/246,108, and USSN 09/887,936 for starting materials and intermediates to which the present B and/or A-B groups can be coupled. For compounds wherein ring P is fused to ring M (i.e., a bicyclic moiety is present), one of ordinary skill in the 10 art can look to WO00/39131, USSN 60/246,125, USSN 60/292,665, USSN 60/278,173, USSN 60/278,165, and USSN 09/887,850 for starting materials and intermediates to which the present B and/or A-B groups can be coupled.

For compounds wherein G is a ring substituted with a 15 basic moiety, one of ordinary skill in the art can look to US 5,939,418, US 5,925,635, US 6,057,342, US 6,187,797, US 6,020,357, US 6,060,491, US 6,191,159, WO98/57951, WO99/32454 WO00/059902, WO01/32628, WO00/39131, USSN 09/892,319, USSN 60/313,552, USSN 60/246,108, USSN 20 60/246,125, USSN 60/292,665, USSN 60/278,173, and USSN 60/278,165 for starting materials and intermediates to form the present G-G₁-P-M-Z, G-G₁-M-P-Z, G-G₁-P-M-Z-A, and/or G-G₁-M-P-Z-A groups to which the present B and/or A-B groups can be coupled. For compounds wherein G is a ring 25 substituted with a non-basic group, one of ordinary skill in the art can look to US 5,998,424, WO00/39131, WO00/059902, WO01/32628, USSN 09/892,319, USSN 60/313,552, USSN 60/246,108, USSN 60/246,125, USSN 60/292,665, USSN 60/278,173, and USSN 60/278,165 for starting materials and 30 intermediates to form the present G-G₁-P-M-Z, G-G₁-M-P-Z, G-G₁-P-M-Z-A, and/or G-G₁-M-P-Z-A groups to which the present B and/or A-B groups can be coupled. For compounds wherein G is a bicyclic moiety, one of ordinary skill in the art can look to WO98/57951 WO00/039108, WO00/39131, USSN 35 09/892,319, USSN 60/313,552, USSN 60/246,108, USSN 60/246,125, USSN 60/292,665, USSN 60/278,173, and USSN

60/278,165 for starting materials and intermediates to form the present G-G₁-P-M-Z, G-G₁-M-P-Z, G-G₁-P-M-Z-A, and/or G-G₁-M-P-Z-A groups to which the present B and/or A-B groups can be coupled. For compounds wherein A is an indoline or similar bicycle, one of ordinary skill in the art can look to WO01/005785 for starting materials and intermediates to which the present B group can be coupled or from which the present A-B groups can be formed. Scheme 14

illustrates some of the numerous pyrrole intermediates that can be used to prepare compounds of the present invention (R^z is the point of attachment for Z-A-B and can be H, a protecting group, a group modifiable to Z or Z-A, Z, Z-A, or A). These intermediates are described in the above-noted patents and publications.

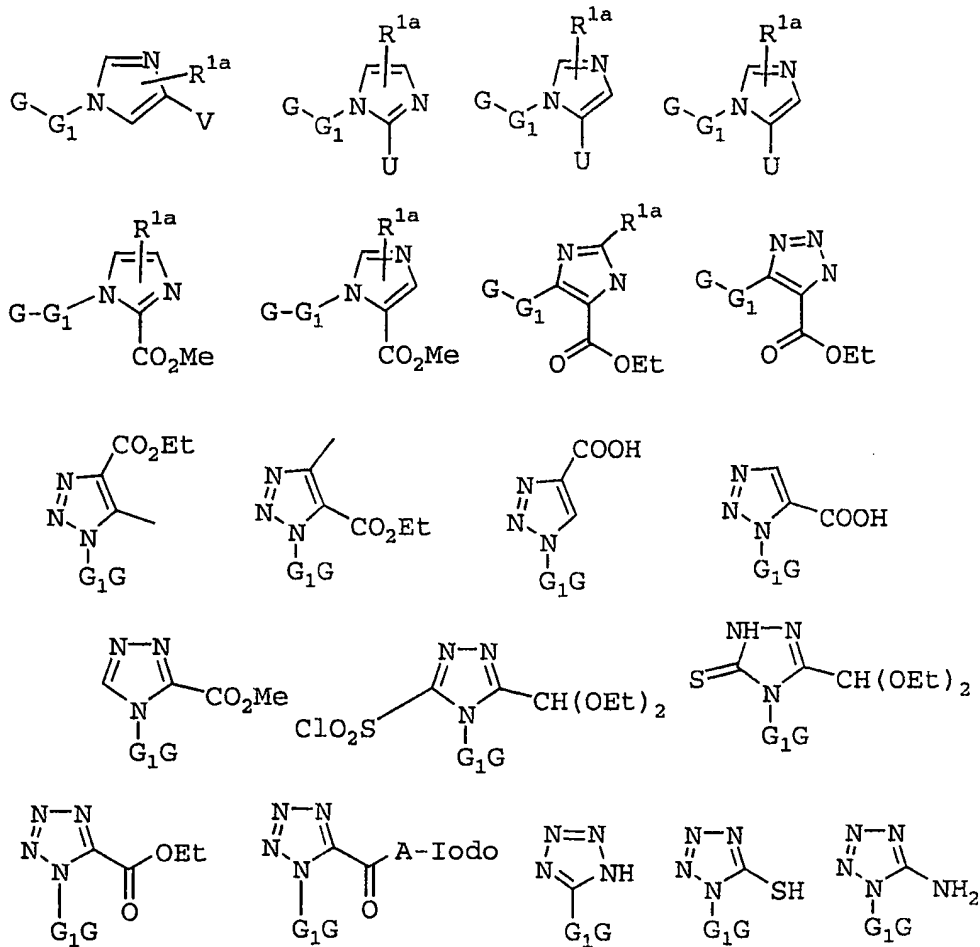
Scheme 14



Scheme 15 illustrates some of the numerous imidazole, triazole, and tetrazole intermediates that can be used to prepare compounds of the present invention. These intermediates are described in the above-noted patents and publications. In Scheme 15, V is nitro, amino, thio, hydroxy, sulfonic acid, sulfonic ester, sulfonyl chloride, ester, acid, or halide. In Scheme 15, U is aldehyde,

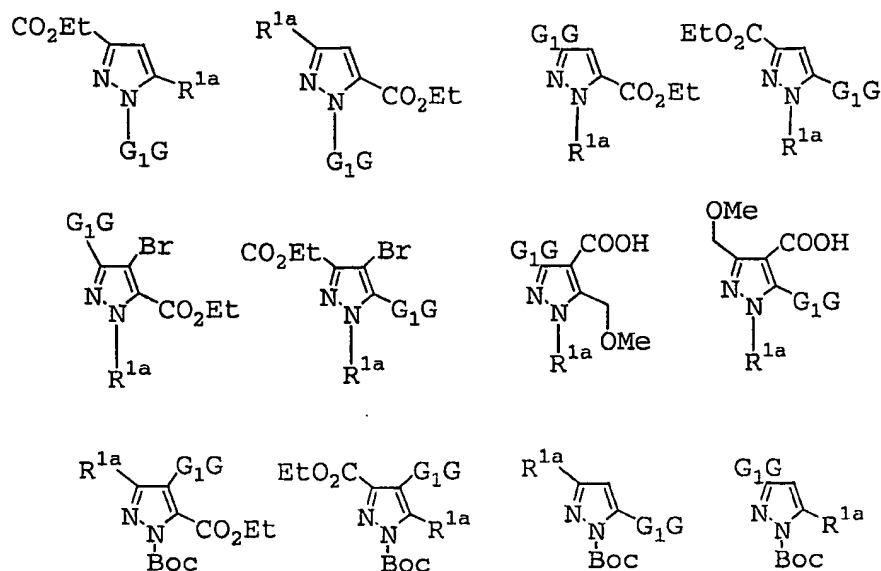
ester, acid, amide, amino, thio, hydroxy, sulfonic acid, sulfonic ester, sulfonyl chloride, or methylene halide.

Scheme 15



Scheme 16 shows some of the numerous pyrazole intermediates that can be used to prepare compounds of the present invention. These intermediates are described in the above-noted patents and publications.

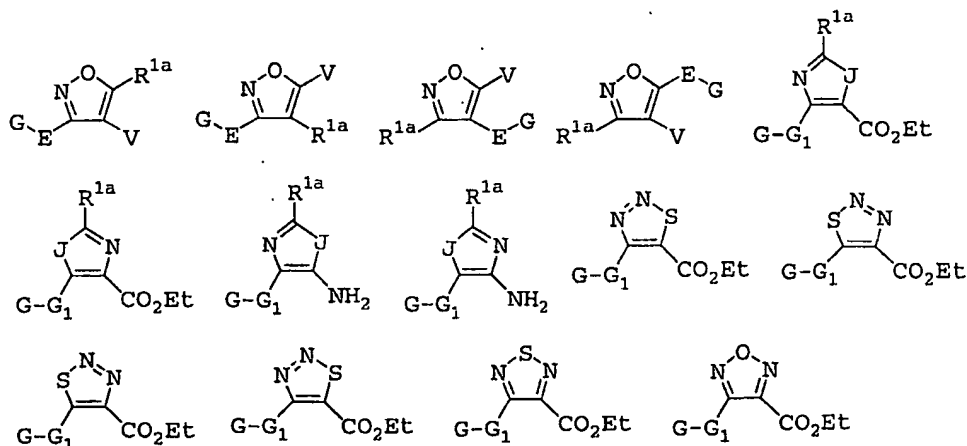
Scheme 16



Scheme 17 depicts some of the numerous oxazole, thiazole, isoxazole, oxadiazole, and thiadiazole intermediates that can be used to prepare compounds of the present invention. These intermediates are described in the above-noted patents and publications. In Scheme 17, V is nitro, amino, ester, or acid.

10

Scheme 17

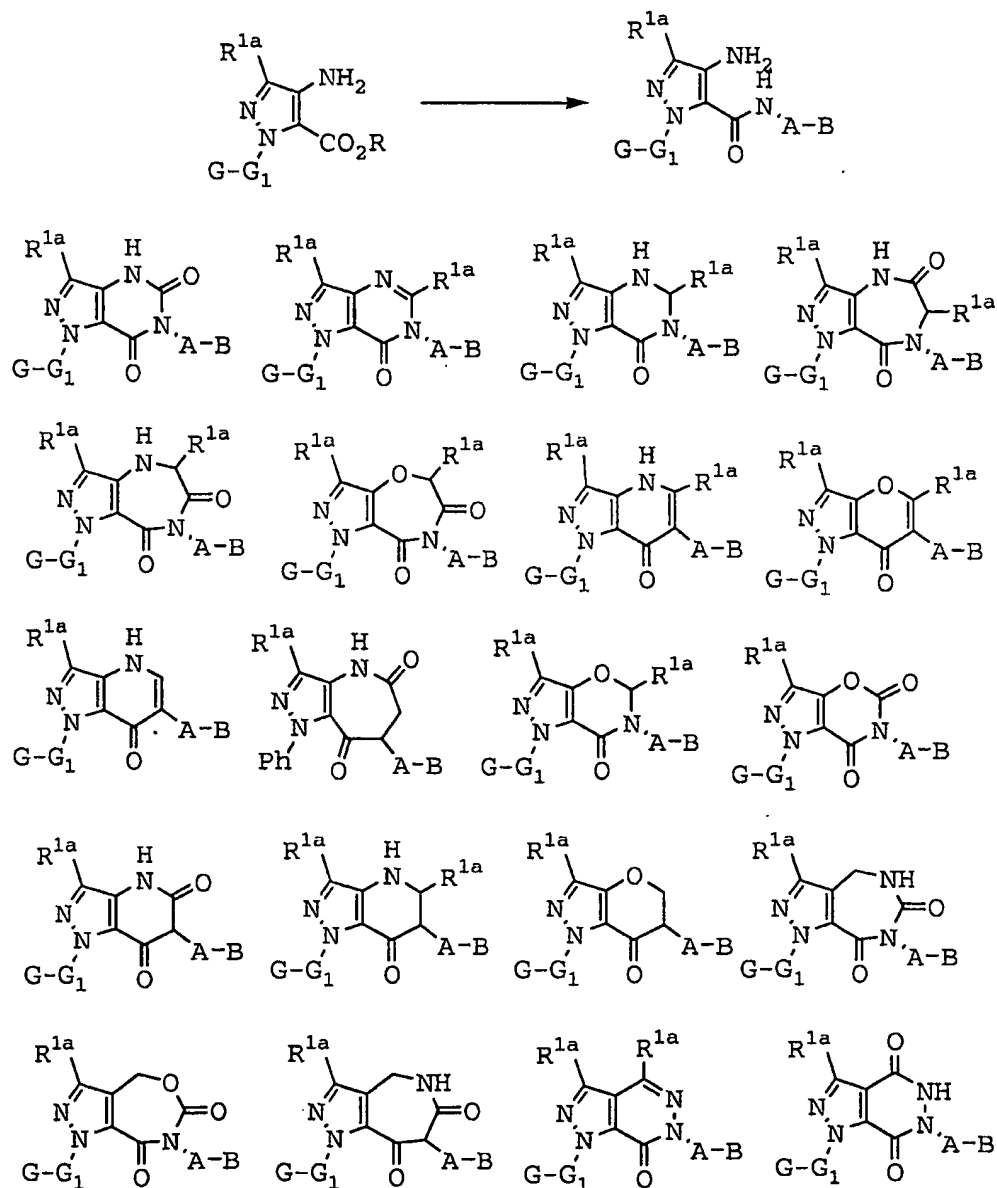


Scheme 18 illustrates two intermediates useful for making a compound of the present invention wherein ring P is fused to ring M. Scheme 18 also illustrates a number of

bicyclic compounds that can be made from these intermediates or derivatives thereof. These intermediates and their modification are described in the above-noted patents and publications.

5

Scheme 18

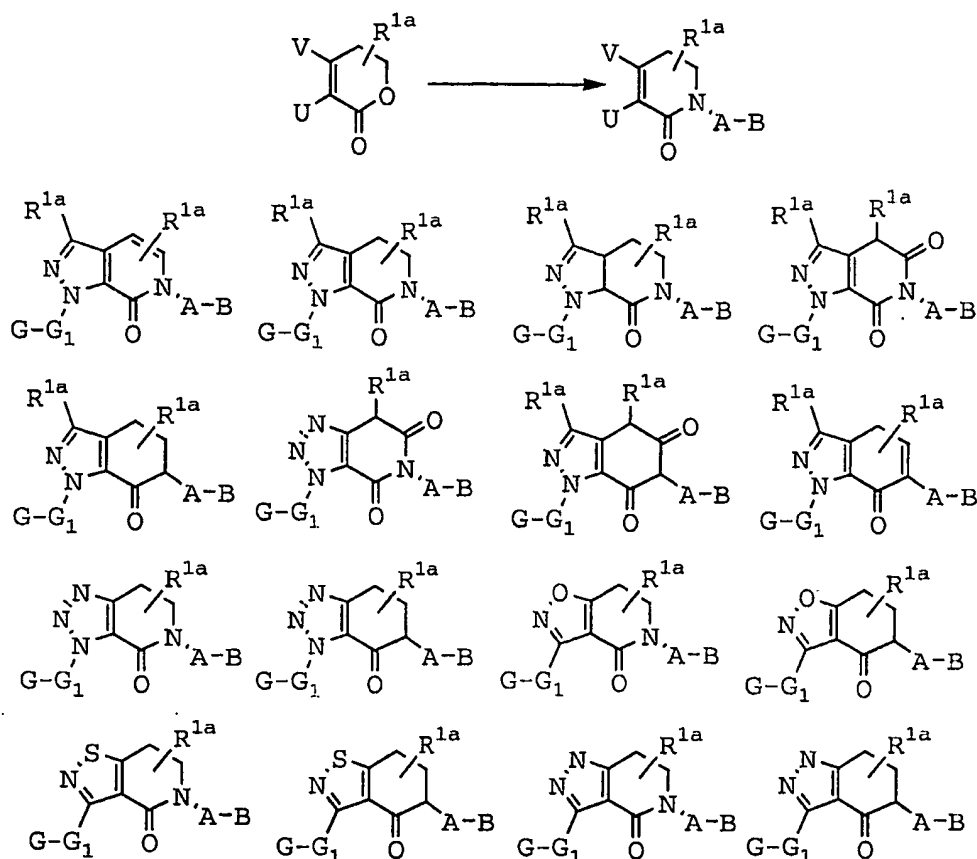


10

Scheme 19 depicts another intermediate useful for making a compound of the present invention wherein ring P is fused to ring M. Scheme 19 also illustrates a number of

bicyclic compounds that can be made from this intermediate or derivatives thereof (e.g., the corresponding cyclohexenone). In Scheme 19, U is OH or morpholine and V is H or C(O)R^{1a}. This intermediate, derivatives thereof,
 5 and their modification are described in the above-noted patents and publications.

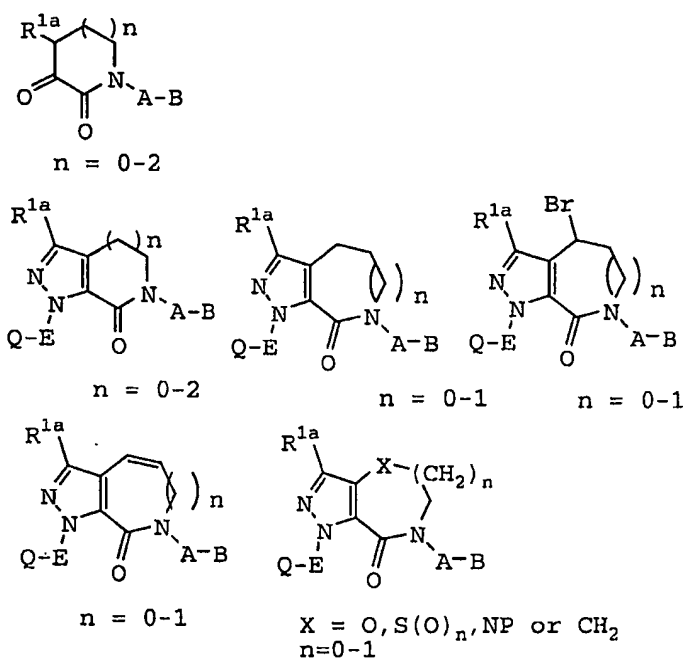
Scheme 19



10

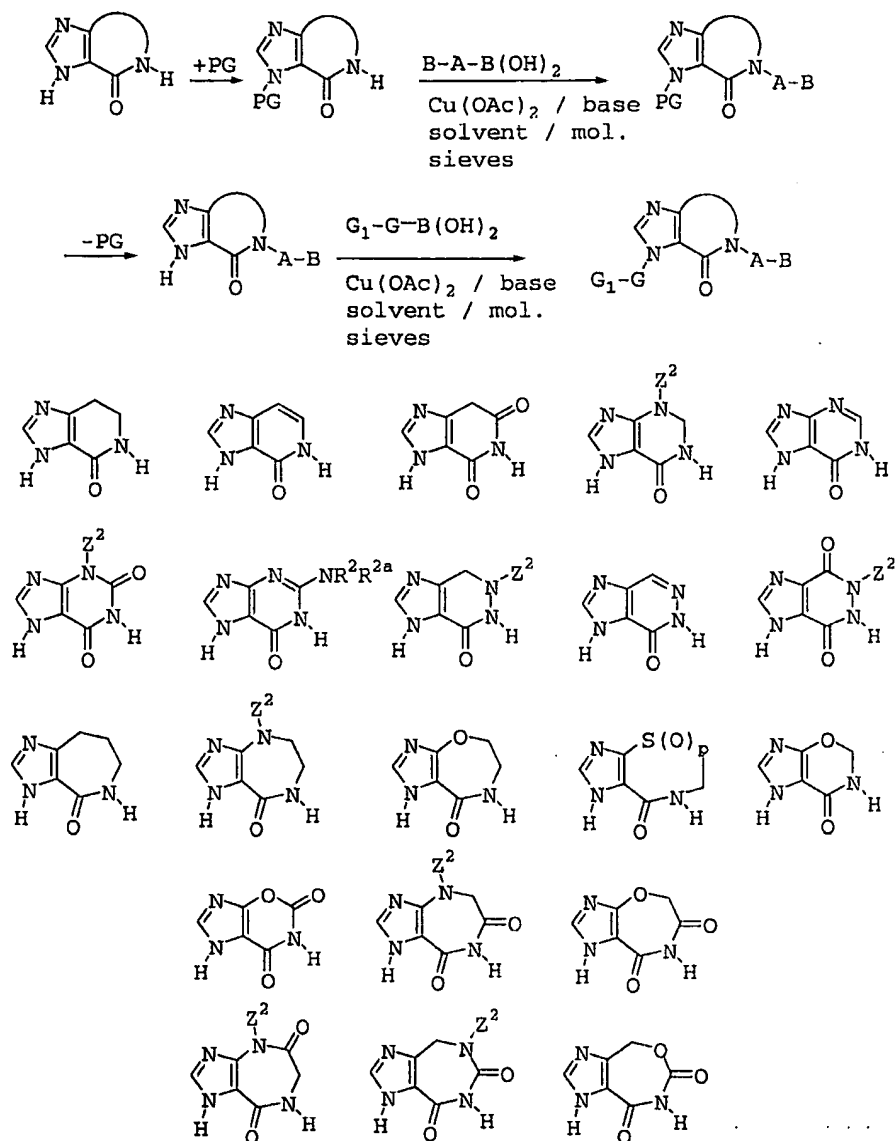
Scheme 20 shows another intermediate useful for making a compound of the present invention wherein ring P is fused to ring M. Scheme 20 also illustrates a number of bicyclic compounds that can be made from this intermediate or
 15 derivatives thereof. This intermediate, derivatives thereof, and their modification are described in the above-noted patents and publications.

Scheme 20



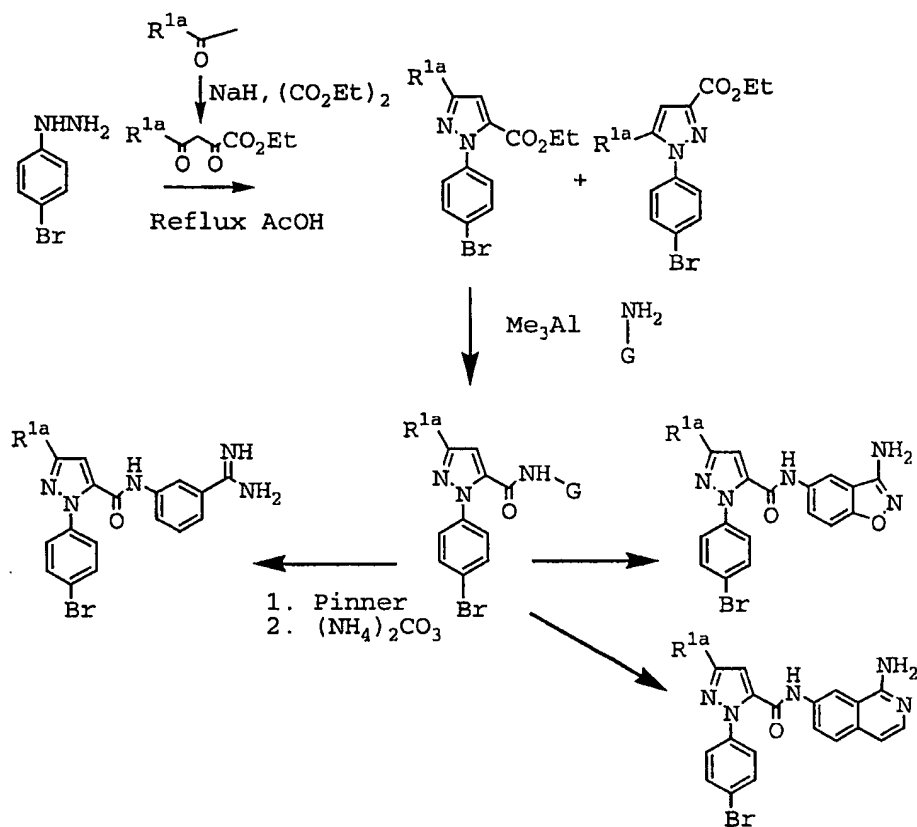
Scheme 21 illustrates a number of other bicyclic rings
 5 that are considered to be part of the present bicyclic
 group, rings P-M. Scheme 21 also describes a method of
 converting the shown rings to compounds of the present
 invention. As one of ordinary skill in the art would
 recognize, this method would be applicable to other
 10 heterobicyclics not shown.

Scheme 21



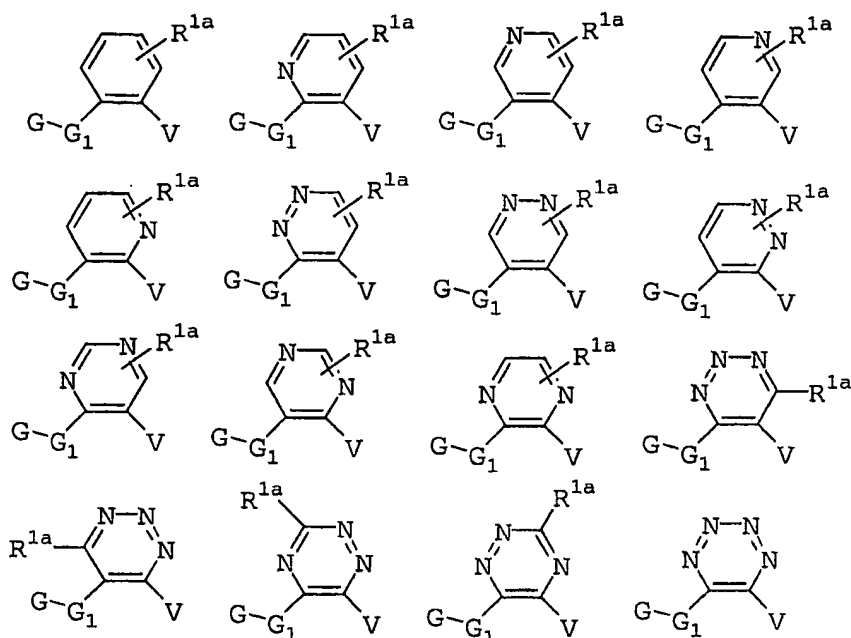
Other useful pyrazole intermediates wherein G_1 is an
 5 amide are exemplified in Scheme 22. Compounds of the
 present invention wherein the G_1 group is other than an
 amide can be easily manipulated to other linker
 functionalities according to the methodologies known in the
 art, including the methodologies outlined in W098/28269 and
 10 W098/28282, the contents of both are incorporated herein by
 reference.

Scheme 22



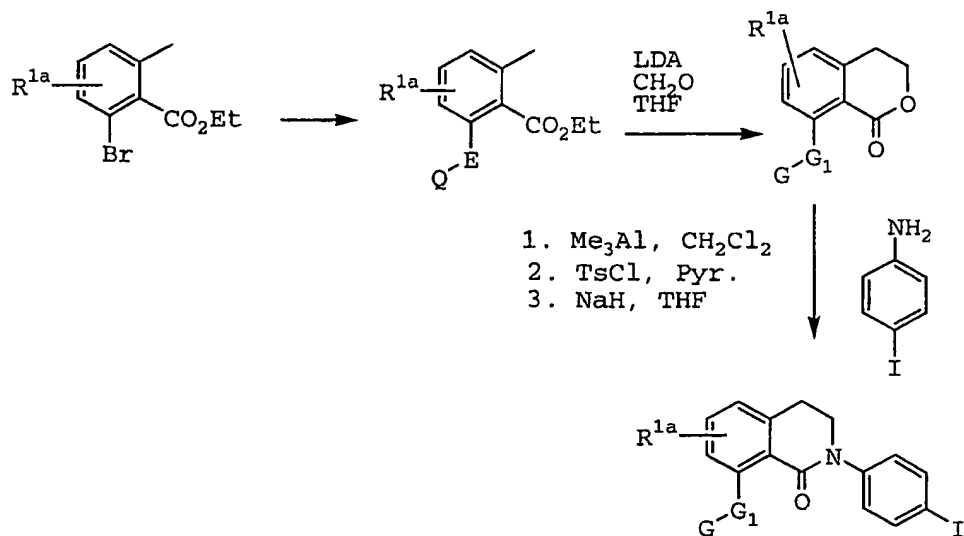
Scheme 23 depicts some of the numerous 6-membered
 5 aromatic ring intermediates that can be used to prepare
 compounds of the present invention. These intermediates
 are described in the above-noted patents and publications.
 In Scheme 23, V is nitro, protected sulfonamide, or ester
 group and is a precursor of group Z of the present
 10 invention.

Scheme 23



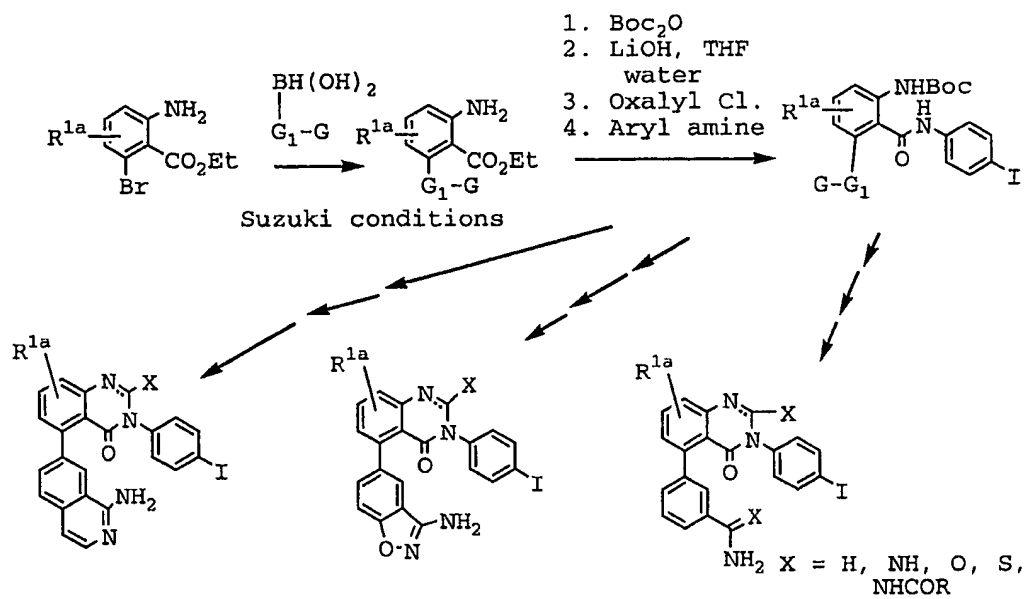
Benzo-fused dihydro-pyridone intermediates of the
 5 present invention can be prepared from readily available starting materials as shown in Scheme 24.

Scheme 24

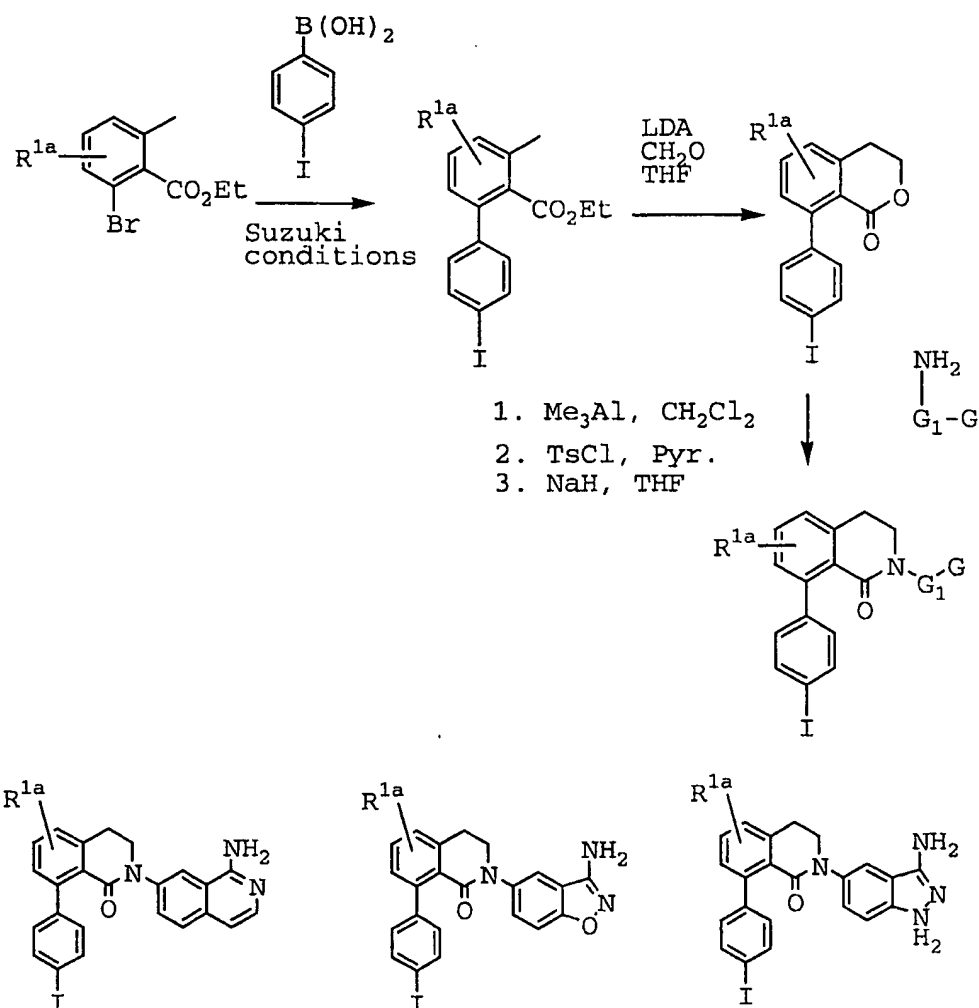


Other benzo-bicyclic compounds can be obtained as shown in schemes 25 and 26.

Scheme 25

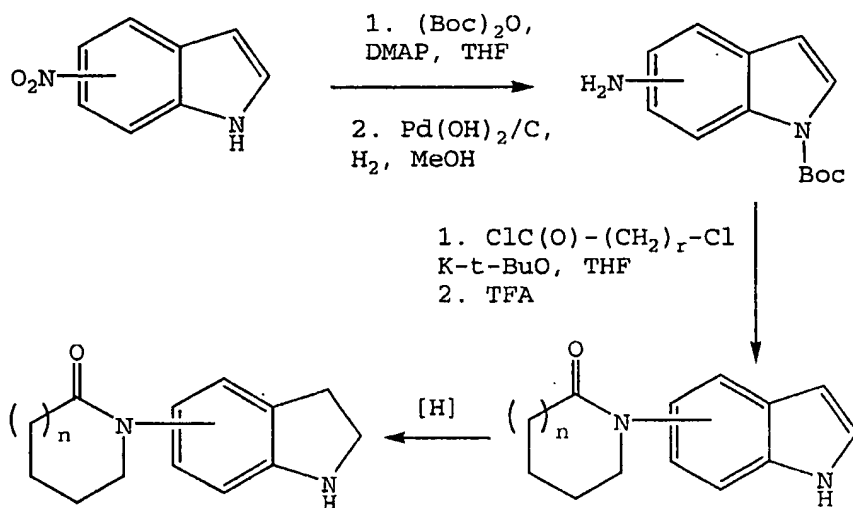


Scheme 26



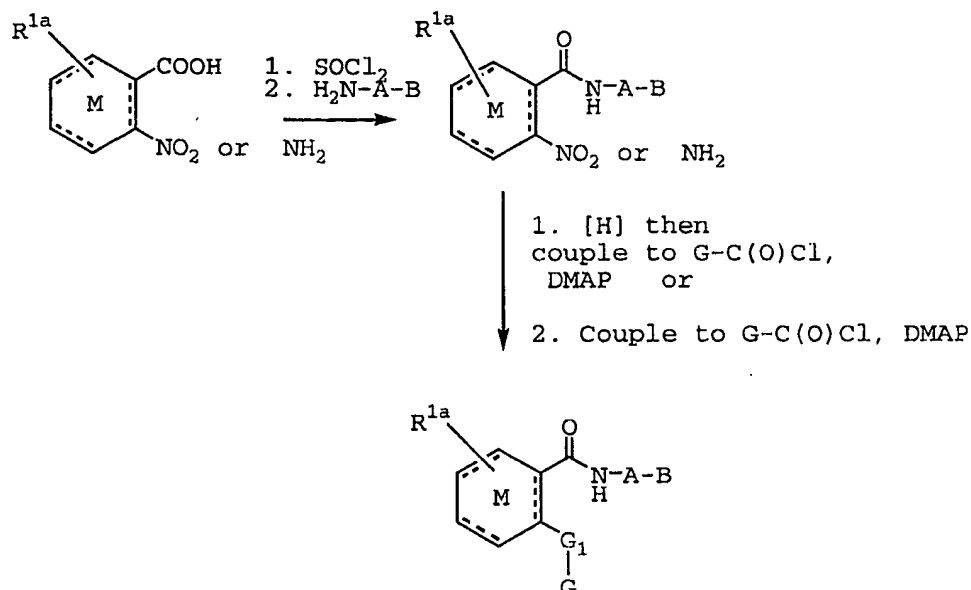
Intermediates A-B of the present invention wherein A
 5 is indoline can be prepared as shown in scheme 27. This
 type of intermediate can then be attached to the remainder
 of the desired compound as described previously.
 Alternatively, the indoline can be attached to the other
 half of the desired compound prior to formation of the
 10 lactam ring.

Scheme 27



- 5 Compounds of the present invention wherein ring P is
absent and ring M is a six-membered ring can be obtained as
shown in scheme 28. These types of compounds can be
obtained from commercially available anthranilic acids or
their anthranilates. Anthranilic acids or their nitro
10 precursors can be coupled with a suitable B-A-V (wherein V
is a amino functionality) in presence of a base such as
triethyl amine, pyridine, or DMAP. Subsequent coupling
with an appropriate acid chloride or aniline or
aminopyridyl should afford compounds of the present
15 invention.

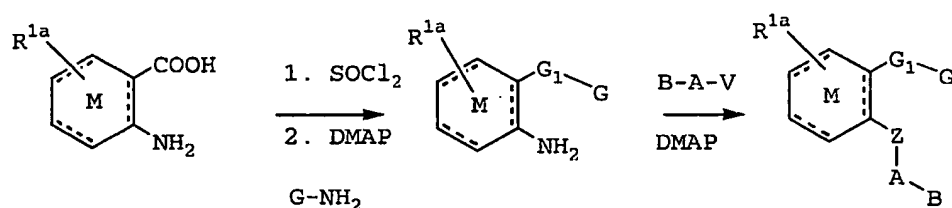
Scheme 28



5 In an analogous fashion the anthranilates can be coupled with a suitable amine, aniline, or aminopyrimidyl to afford the corresponding benzamide. The benzamides can then be coupled with an appropriate B-A-V (wherein V is a

10 chloride) to afford additional compounds of the present invention (see scheme 29).

Scheme 29



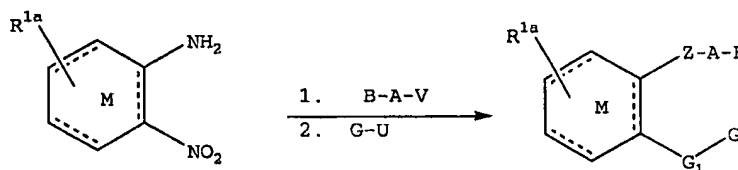
15

Commercially available ring M derivatives bearing a nitro and amino functionality can also be derivatized as shown above to afford bisamide analogs. In this case, coupling of the aniline with B-A-V (wherein V is an acid

20 chloride, a sulfonyl chloride, or an alkylhalide) affords

an intermediate that can be subjected to treatment with an appropriate G-U (wherein U is either an acid chloride or an alkyl halide) in presence of a suitable base such as DMAP. It should be noted that the order of addition of B-A-V and G-U can be reversed to obtain other compounds of the present invention (see scheme 30).

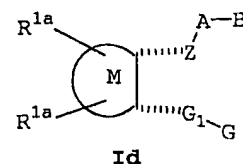
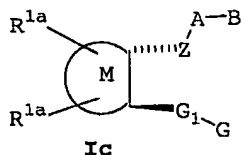
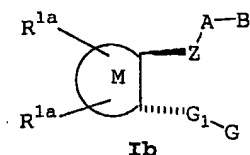
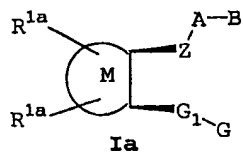
Scheme 30



10

It should be noted that the syntheses shown above could be modified to use coupling intermediates such as Iodo-A-V, wherein V is an acid chloride, amino, alkylhalide, or sulfonyl chloride. These in turn could be coupled to a G-U group. The iodo intermediate could then be subjected to Ullman or Buchwald coupling as described previously to afford compounds of the present invention. The iodo intermediate could also be converted to an amine via standard Buchwald conditions to afford the corresponding anilino intermediate. This in turn could be coupled as previously described to afford compounds of the present invention.

When M is a non-aromatic ring, the compounds of this invention with general structure of Formula I can be synthesized by using similar methods as described previously and by those skilled in the art. One diastereomer of a compound of Formula I may display better activity compared with the others. Thus, the following stereochemistries are considered to be a part of the present invention.



When required, separation of the racemic material can be achieved by HPLC using a chiral column or by a resolution using a resolving agent such as camphonic chloride as in Wilen, S. H. *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions* **1972**, 308 pp or using enantiomerically pure acids and bases. A chiral compound of Formula I may also be directly synthesized using a chiral catalyst or a chiral ligand, e.g., Jacobsen, E. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, 33, 421-431 or using other enantio- and diastereo-selective reactions and reagents known to one skilled in the art of asymmetric synthesis.

UTILITY

The compounds of this invention are inhibitors of factor Xa and are useful as anticoagulants for the treatment or prevention of thromboembolic disorders in mammals (i.e., factor Xa-associated disorders). In general, a thromboembolic disorder is a circulatory disease caused by blood clots (i.e., diseases involving fibrin formation, platelet activation, and/or platelet aggregation). The term "thromboembolic disorders" as used herein includes arterial cardiovascular thromboembolic disorders, venous cardiovascular thromboembolic disorders, and thromboembolic disorders in the chambers of the heart. The term "thromboembolic disorders" as used herein also includes specific disorders selected from, but not limited to, unstable angina or other acute coronary syndromes, first or recurrent myocardial infarction, ischemic sudden

death, transient ischemic attack, stroke, atherosclerosis, peripheral occlusive arterial disease, venous thrombosis, deep vein thrombosis, thrombophlebitis, arterial embolism, coronary arterial thrombosis, cerebral arterial thrombosis, cerebral embolism, kidney embolism, pulmonary embolism, and thrombosis resulting from (a) prosthetic valves or other implants, (b) indwelling catheters, (c) stents, (d) cardiopulmonary bypass, (e) hemodialysis, or (f) other procedures in which blood is exposed to an artificial surface that promotes thrombosis. It is noted that thrombosis includes occlusion (e.g. after a bypass) and reocclusion (e.g., during or after percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty). The thromboembolic disorders may result from conditions including but not limited to atherosclerosis, surgery or surgical complications, prolonged immobilization, arterial fibrillation, congenital thrombophilia, cancer, diabetes, effects of medications or hormones, and complications of pregnancy. The anticoagulant effect of compounds of the present invention is believed to be due to inhibition of factor Xa or thrombin.

The effectiveness of compounds of the present invention as inhibitors of factor Xa was determined using purified human factor Xa and synthetic substrate. The rate of factor Xa hydrolysis of chromogenic substrate S2222 (Diapharma/Chromogenix, West Chester, OH) was measured both in the absence and presence of compounds of the present invention. Hydrolysis of the substrate resulted in the release of pNA, which was monitored spectrophotometrically by measuring the increase in absorbance at 405 nm. A decrease in the rate of absorbance change at 405 nm in the presence of inhibitor is indicative of enzyme inhibition. The results of this assay are expressed as inhibitory constant, K_i .

Factor Xa determinations were made in 0.10 M sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.5, containing 0.20 M NaCl, and 0.5%

PEG 8000. The Michaelis constant, K_m , for substrate hydrolysis was determined at 25 °C using the method of Lineweaver and Burk. Values of K_i were determined by allowing 0.2-0.5 nM human factor Xa (Enzyme Research Laboratories, South Bend, IN) to react with the substrate (0.20 mM - 1 mM) in the presence of inhibitor. Reactions were allowed to go for 30 min and the velocities (rate of absorbance change vs. time) were measured in the time frame of 25-30 min. The following relationship was used to calculate K_i values:

$$(v_o - v_s) / v_s = I / (K_i (1 + S / K_m))$$

where:

- v_o is the velocity of the control in the absence of inhibitor;
- v_s is the velocity in the presence of inhibitor;
- I is the concentration of inhibitor;
- K_i is the dissociation constant of the enzyme:inhibitor complex;
- S is the concentration of substrate;
- K_m is the Michaelis constant.

Compounds tested in the above assay are considered to be active if they exhibit a K_i of $\leq 10 \mu\text{M}$. Preferred compounds of the present invention have K_i 's of $\leq 1 \mu\text{M}$. More preferred compounds of the present invention have K_i 's of $\leq 0.1 \mu\text{M}$. Even more preferred compounds of the present invention have K_i 's of $\leq 0.01 \mu\text{M}$. Still more preferred compounds of the present invention have K_i 's of $\leq 0.001 \mu\text{M}$. Using the methodology described above, a number of compounds of the present invention were found to exhibit K_i 's of $\leq 10 \mu\text{M}$, thereby confirming the utility of the compounds of the present invention as effective Xa inhibitors.

The antithrombotic effect of compounds of the present invention can be demonstrated in a rabbit arterio-venous

(AV) shunt thrombosis model. In this model, rabbits weighing 2-3 kg anesthetized with a mixture of xylazine (10 mg/kg i.m.) and ketamine (50 mg/kg i.m.) are used. A saline-filled AV shunt device is connected between the femoral arterial and the femoral venous cannulae. The AV shunt device consists of a piece of 6-cm tygon tubing that contains a piece of silk thread. Blood will flow from the femoral artery via the AV-shunt into the femoral vein. The exposure of flowing blood to a silk thread will induce the formation of a significant thrombus. After 40 min, the shunt is disconnected and the silk thread covered with thrombus is weighed. Test agents or vehicle will be given (i.v., i.p., s.c., or orally) prior to the opening of the AV shunt. The percentage inhibition of thrombus formation is determined for each treatment group. The ID₅₀ values (dose which produces 50% inhibition of thrombus formation) are estimated by linear regression.

The compounds of the present invention may also be useful as inhibitors of serine proteases, notably human thrombin, Factor VIIa, Factor IXa, Factor XIa, urokinase, plasma kallikrein, and plasmin. Because of their inhibitory action, these compounds are indicated for use in the prevention or treatment of physiological reactions, blood coagulation and inflammation, catalyzed by the aforesaid class of enzymes. Specifically, the compounds have utility as drugs for the treatment of diseases arising from elevated thrombin activity such as myocardial infarction, and as reagents used as anticoagulants in the processing of blood to plasma for diagnostic and other commercial purposes.

Some compounds of the present invention were shown to be direct acting inhibitors of the serine protease thrombin by their ability to inhibit the cleavage of small molecule substrates by thrombin in a purified system. *In vitro* inhibition constants were determined by the method described by Kettner et al. in *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 18289-

18297 (1990), herein incorporated by reference. In these assays, thrombin-mediated hydrolysis of the chromogenic substrate S2238 (Helena Laboratories, Beaumont, TX) was monitored spectrophotometrically. Addition of an inhibitor
5 to the assay mixture results in decreased absorbance and is indicative of thrombin inhibition. Human thrombin (Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc., South Bend, IN) at a concentration of 0.2 nM in 0.10 M sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.5, 0.20 M NaCl, and 0.5% PEG 6000, was incubated with
10 various substrate concentrations ranging from 0.20 to 0.02 mM. After 25 to 30 min of incubation, thrombin activity was assayed by monitoring the rate of increase in absorbance at 405 nm that arises owing to substrate hydrolysis. Inhibition constants were derived from
15 reciprocal plots of the reaction velocity as a function of substrate concentration using the standard method of Lineweaver and Burk. Using the methodology described above, some compounds of this invention were evaluated and found to exhibit a K_i of less than 10 μ M, thereby
20 confirming the utility of the compounds of the present invention as effective thrombin inhibitors.

The compounds are administered to a mammal in a therapeutically effective amount. By "therapeutically effective amount" it is meant an amount of a compound of
25 the present invention that, when administered alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent to a mammal, is effective to treat a thromboembolic condition or disease.

The compounds of the present invention can be
30 administered alone or in combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents. By "administered in combination" or "combination therapy" it is meant that a compound of the present invention and one or more additional therapeutic agents are administered concurrently
35 to the mammal being treated. When administered in combination each component may be administered at the same

time or sequentially in any order at different points in time. Thus, each component may be administered separately but sufficiently closely in time so as to provide the desired therapeutic effect.

5 Additional therapeutic agents include other anti-coagulant or coagulation inhibitory agents, anti-platelet or platelet inhibitory agents, thrombin inhibitors, thrombolytic or fibrinolytic agents, anti-arrythmic agents, anti-hypertensive agents, calcium channel blockers (L-type
10 and T-type), cardiac glycosides, diuretics, mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists, phosphodiesterase inhibitors, cholesterol/lipid lowering agents and lipid profile therapies, anti-diabetic agents, anti-depressants, anti-inflammatory agents (steroidal and non-steroidal),
15 anti-osteoporosis agents, hormone replacement therapies, oral contraceptives, anti-obesity agents, anti-anxiety agents, anti-proliferative agents, anti-tumor agents, anti-ulcer and gastroesophageal reflux disease agents, growth hormone and/or growth hormone secretagogues, thyroid
20 mimetics (including thyroid receptor antagonist), anti-infective agents, anti-viral agents, anti-bacterial agents, and anti-fungal agents.

Other anticoagulant agents (or coagulation inhibitory agents) that may be used in combination with the
25 compounds of this invention include warfarin and heparin (either unfractionated heparin or any commercially available low molecular weight heparin), synthetic pentasaccharide, direct acting thrombin inhibitors including hirudin and argatrobanas well as other factor Xa
30 inhibitors such as those described in the publications identified above under Background of the Invention.

The term anti-platelet agents (or platelet inhibitory agents), as used herein, denotes agents that inhibit
platelet function, for example by inhibiting the
35 aggregation, adhesion or granular secretion of platelets. Agents include, but are not limited to, the various known

non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) such as aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, sulindac, indomethacin, mefenamate, droxicam, diclofenac, sulfinpyrazone, piroxicam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or
5 prodrugs thereof. Of the NSAIDS, aspirin (acetylsalicylic acid or ASA) and piroxicam are preferred. Other suitable platelet inhibitory agents include IIb/IIIa antagonists (e.g., tirofiban, eptifibatide, and abciximab), thromboxane-A₂-receptor antagonists (e.g., ifetroban),
10 thromboxane-A₂-synthetase inhibitors, PDE-III inhibitors (e.g., dipyridamole), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

The term anti-platelet agents (or platelet inhibitory agents), as used herein, is also intended to include ADP
15 (adenosine diphosphate) receptor antagonists, preferably antagonists of the purinergic receptors P₂Y₁ and P₂Y₁₂, with P₂Y₁₂ being even more preferred. Preferred P₂Y₁₂ receptor antagonists include ticlopidine and clopidogrel, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.
20 Clopidogrel is an even more preferred agent. Ticlopidine and clopidogrel are also preferred compounds since they are known to be gentle on the gastro-intestinal tract in use.

The term thrombin inhibitors (or anti-thrombin agents), as used herein, denotes inhibitors of the serine
25 protease thrombin. By inhibiting thrombin, various thrombin-mediated processes, such as thrombin-mediated platelet activation (that is, for example, the aggregation of platelets, and/or the granular secretion of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 and/or serotonin) and/or fibrin
30 formation are disrupted. A number of thrombin inhibitors are known to one of skill in the art and these inhibitors are contemplated to be used in combination with the present compounds. Such inhibitors include, but are not limited to, boroarginine derivatives, boro peptides, heparins,
35 hirudin, argatroban, and melagatran, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

Boroarginine derivatives and boro-peptides include N-acetyl and peptide derivatives of boronic acid, such as C-terminal α -aminoboronic acid derivatives of lysine, ornithine, arginine, homoarginine and corresponding isothiuronium
5 analogs thereof. The term hirudin, as used herein, includes suitable derivatives or analogs of hirudin, referred to herein as hirulogs, such as disulfatohirudin.

The term thrombolytics or fibrinolytic agents (or thrombolytics or fibrinolytics), as used herein, denote
10 agents that lyse blood clots (thrombi). Such agents include tissue plasminogen activator (natural or recombinant) and modified forms thereof, anistreplase, urokinase, streptokinase, tenecteplase (TNK), lanoteplase (nPA), factor VIIa inhibitors, PAI-1 inhibitors (i.e.,
15 inactivators of tissue plasminogen activator inhibitors), α 2-antiplasmin inhibitors, and anisoylated plasminogen streptokinase activator complex, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The term anistreplase, as used herein, refers to anisoylated
20 plasminogen streptokinase activator complex, as described, for example, in EP 028,489, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference herein. The term urokinase, as used herein, is intended to denote both dual and single chain urokinase, the latter also being referred
25 to herein as prourokinase.

Examples of suitable anti-arrhythmic agents for use in combination with the present compounds include: Class I agents (such as propafenone); Class II agents (such as carvadiol and propranolol); Class III agents (such as
30 sotalol, dofetilide, amiodarone, azimilide and ibutilide); Class IV agents (such as diltiazem and verapamil); K^+ channel openers such as I_{ACh} inhibitors, and I_{Kur} inhibitors (e.g., compounds such as those disclosed in WO01/40231).

Examples of suitable anti-hypertensive agents for use
35 in combination with the compounds of the present invention include: alpha adrenergic blockers; beta adrenergic

blockers; calcium channel blockers (e.g., diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine, amlodipine and mybefradil);
diuretics (e.g., chlorothiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, flumethiazide, hydroflumethiazide, bendroflumethiazide,
5 methylchlorothiazide, trichloromethiazide, polythiazide, benzthiazide, ethacrynic acid tricycrynafen, chlorthalidone, furosemide, musolimine, bumetanide, triamtrenene, amiloride, spironolactone); renin inhibitors; ACE
inhibitors (e.g., captopril, zofenopril, fosinopril,
10 enalapril, ceranopril, cilazopril, delapril, pentopril, quinapril, ramipril, lisinopril); AT-1 receptor antagonists (e.g., losartan, irbesartan, valsartan); ET receptor antagonists (e.g., sitaxsentan, atrsentan and compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,612,359 and 6,043,265);
15 Dual ET/AII antagonist (e.g., compounds disclosed in WO 00/01389); neutral endopeptidase (NEP) inhibitors; vasopepsidase inhibitors (dual NEP-ACE inhibitors) (e.g., omapatrilat, gemopatrilat and nitrates).

Examples of suitable calcium channel blockers (L-type
20 or T-type) for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine, amlodipine and mybefradil.

Examples of suitable cardiac glycosides for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention
25 include digitalis and ouabain.

Examples of suitable diuretics for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include:
chlorothiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, flumethiazide, hydroflumethiazide, bendroflumethiazide,
30 methylchlorothiazide, trichloromethiazide, polythiazide, benzthiazide, ethacrynic acid tricycrynafen, chlorthalidone, furosemide, musolimine, bumetanide, triamtrenene, amiloride, and spironolactone.

Examples of suitable mineralocorticoid receptor
35 antagonists for use in combination with the compounds of

the present invention include sprionolactone and eplirinone.

Examples of suitable phosphodiesterase inhibitors for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include: PDE III inhibitors (such as
5 cilostazol); and PDE V inhibitors (such as sildenafil).

Examples of suitable cholesterol/lipid lowering agents and lipid profile therapies for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include: HMG-CoA
10 reductase inhibitors (e.g., pravastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, simvastatin, fluvastatin, NK-104 (a.k.a. itavastatin, or nisvastatin or nisbastatin) and ZD-4522 (a.k.a. rosuvastatin, or atavastatin or visastatin)); squalene synthetase inhibitors; fibrates; bile acid
15 sequestrants (such as questran); ACAT inhibitors; MTP inhibitors; lipooxygenase inhibitors; cholesterol absorption inhibitors; and cholesterol ester transfer protein inhibitors (e.g., CP-529414).

Examples of suitable anti-diabetic agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include: biguanides (e.g., metformin); glucosidase
20 inhibitors (e.g., acarbose); insulins (including insulin secretagogues or insulin sensitizers); meglitinides (e.g., repaglinide); sulfonylureas (e.g., glimepiride, glyburide and glipizide); biguanide/glyburide combinations (e.g.,
25 glucovance), thiozolidinediones (e.g., troglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone), PPAR-alpha agonists, PPAR-gamma agonists, PPAR alpha/gamma dual agonists, SGLT2 inhibitors, inhibitors of fatty acid binding protein (aP2)
30 such as those disclosed in WO00/59506, glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), and dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DP4) inhibitors.

Examples of suitable anti-depressant agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention
35 include nefazodone and sertraline.

Examples of suitable anti-inflammatory agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include: prednisone; dexamethasone; enbrel; protien tyrosine kinase (PTK) inhibitors; cyclooxygenase inhibitors
5 (including NSAIDs, and COX-1 and/or COX-2 inhibitors); aspirin; indomethacin; ibuprofen; prioxicam; naproxen; celecoxib; and/or rofecoxib.

Examples of suitable anti-osteoporosis agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention
10 include alendronate and raloxifene.

Examples of suitable hormone replacement therapies for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include estrogen (e.g., conjugated estrogens) and estradiol.

15 Examples of suitable anti-coagulants for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include heparins (e.g., unfractionated and low molecular weight heparins such as enoxaparin and dalteparin).

Examples of suitable anti-obesity agents for use in
20 combination with the compounds of the present invention include orlistat and aP2 inhibitors (such as those disclosed in WO00/59506).

Examples of suitable anti-anxiety agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention
25 include diazepam, lorazepam, buspirone, and hydroxyzine pamoate.

Examples of suitable anti-proliferative agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include cyclosporin A, paclitaxel, adriamycin;
30 epithilones, cisplatin, and carboplatin.

Examples of suitable anti-ulcer and gastroesophageal reflux disease agents for use in combination with the compounds of the present invention include famotidine, ranitidine, and omeprazole.

35 Administration of the compounds of the present invention (i.e., a first therapeutic agent) in combination

with at least one additional therapeutic agent (i.e., a second therapeutic agent), preferably affords an efficacy advantage over the compounds and agents alone, preferably while permitting the use of lower doses of each (i.e., a synergistic combination). A lower dosage minimizes the potential of side effects, thereby providing an increased margin of safety. It is preferred that at least one of the therapeutic agents is administered in a sub-therapeutic dose. It is even more preferred that all of the therapeutic agents be administered in sub-therapeutic doses. Sub-therapeutic is intended to mean an amount of a therapeutic agent that by itself does not give the desired therapeutic effect for the condition or disease being treated. Synergistic combination is intended to mean that the observed effect of the combination is greater than the sum of the individual agents administered alone.

The compounds of the present invention are also useful as standard or reference compounds, for example as a quality standard or control, in tests or assays involving the inhibition of factor Xa. Such compounds may be provided in a commercial kit, for example, for use in pharmaceutical research involving factor Xa. For example, a compound of the present invention could be used as a reference in an assay to compare its known activity to a compound with an unknown activity. This would ensure the experimenter that the assay was being performed properly and provide a basis for comparison, especially if the test compound was a derivative of the reference compound. When developing new assays or protocols, compounds according to the present invention could be used to test their effectiveness.

The compounds of the present invention may also be used in diagnostic assays involving factor Xa. For example, the presence of factor Xa in an unknown sample could be determined by addition of chromogenic substrate S2222 to a series of solutions containing test sample and

optionally one of the compounds of the present invention. If production of pNA is observed in the solutions containing test sample, but not in the presence of a compound of the present invention, then one would conclude
5 factor Xa was present.

Compounds of the present invention may further be useful as diagnostic agents and adjuncts. For example, the present compounds may be useful in maintaining whole and fractionated blood in the fluid phase such as required for
10 analytical and biological testing.

The present invention also encompasses an article of manufacture. As used herein, article of manufacture is intended to include, but not be limited to, kits and packages. The article of manufacture of the present
15 invention, comprises: (a) a first container; (b) a pharmaceutical composition located within the first container, wherein the composition, comprises: a first therapeutic agent, comprising: a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form
20 thereof; and, (c) a package insert stating that the pharmaceutical composition can be used for the treatment of a thromboembolic disorder (as defined previously). In another embodiment, the package insert states that the pharmaceutical composition can be used in combination (as
25 defined previously) with a second therapeutic agent to treat a thromboembolic disorder. The article of manufacture can further comprise: (d) a second container, wherein components (a) and (b) are located within the second container and component (c) is located within or
30 outside of the second container. Located within the first and second containers means that the respective container holds the item within its boundaries.

The first container is a receptacle used to hold a pharmaceutical composition. This container can be for
35 manufacturing, storing, shipping, and/or individual/bulk selling. First container is intended to cover a bottle,

jar, vial, flask, syringe, tube (e.g., for a cream preparation), or any other container used to manufacture, hold, store, or distribute a pharmaceutical product.

The second container is one used to hold the first container and, optionally, the package insert. Examples of the second container include, but are not limited to, boxes (e.g., cardboard or plastic), crates, cartons, bags (e.g., paper or plastic bags), pouches, and sacks. The package insert can be physically attached to the outside of the first container via tape, glue, staple, or another method of attachment, or it can rest inside the second container without any physical means of attachment to the first container. Alternatively, the package insert is located on the outside of the second container. When located on the outside of the second container, it is preferable that the package insert is physically attached via tape, glue, staple, or another method of attachment. Alternatively, it can be adjacent to or touching the outside of the second container without being physically attached.

The package insert is a label, tag, marker, etc. that recites information relating to the pharmaceutical composition located within the first container. The information recited will usually be determined by the regulatory agency governing the area in which the article of manufacture is to be sold (e.g., the United States Food and Drug Administration). Preferably, the package insert specifically recites the indications for which the pharmaceutical composition has been approved. The package insert may be made of any material on which a person can read information contained therein or thereon. Preferably, the package insert is a printable material (e.g., paper, plastic, cardboard, foil, adhesive-backed paper or plastic, etc.) on which the desired information has been formed (e.g., printed or applied).

35

Dosage and Formulation

The compounds of this invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, 5 syrups, and emulsions. They may also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using dosage forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. They can be administered alone, but generally will 10 be administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

The dosage regimen for the compounds of the present invention will, of course, vary depending upon known 15 factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the species, age, sex, health, medical condition, and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency 20 of treatment; the route of administration, the renal and hepatic function of the patient, and the effect desired. A physician or veterinarian can determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the thromboembolic disorder.

25 By way of general guidance, the daily oral dosage of each active ingredient, when used for the indicated effects, will range between about 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg of body weight, preferably between about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of body weight per day, and most preferably between about 1.0 30 to 20 mg/kg/day. Intravenously, the most preferred doses will range from about 1 to about 10 mg/kg/min during a constant rate infusion. Compounds of this invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three, 35 or four times daily.

Compounds of this invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using transdermal skin patches. When administered in the form of a transdermal
5 delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

The compounds are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients, or
10 carriers (collectively referred to herein as pharmaceutical carriers) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

15 For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, methyl cellulose, magnesium stearate, dicalcium
20 phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water, and the like. Moreover, when desired or
25 necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents, and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia,
30 tragacanth, or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, and the like. Disintegrators
35 include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum, and the like.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles, and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine, or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacylates, and crosslinked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

Dosage forms (pharmaceutical compositions) suitable for administration may contain from about 1 mg to about 100 mg of active ingredient per dosage unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount of about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the composition.

Gelatin capsules may contain the active ingredient and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the

atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient
5 acceptance.

In general, water, a suitable oil, saline, aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions. Solutions for
10 parenteral administration preferably contain a water soluble salt of the active ingredient, suitable stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable
15 stabilizing agents. Also used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl-or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in
20 Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, a standard reference text in this field.

Representative useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration of the compounds of this invention can be illustrated as follows:

25

Capsules

A large number of unit capsules can be prepared by filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules each with 100 mg of powdered active ingredient, 150 mg of lactose, 50
30 mg of cellulose, and 6 mg magnesium stearate.

Soft Gelatin Capsules

A mixture of active ingredient in a digestible oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil may be
35 prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules containing

100 mg of the active ingredient. The capsules should be washed and dried.

Tablets

5 Tablets may be prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit is 100 mg of active ingredient, 0.2 mg of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 mg of magnesium stearate, 275 mg of microcrystalline cellulose, 11 mg of starch and 98.8 mg of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be applied to
10 increase palatability or delay absorption.

Injectable

 A parenteral composition suitable for administration by injection may be prepared by stirring 1.5% by weight of
15 active ingredient in 10% by volume propylene glycol and water. The solution should be made isotonic with sodium chloride and sterilized.

Suspension

20 An aqueous suspension can be prepared for oral administration so that each 5 mL contain 100 mg of finely divided active ingredient, 200 mg of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, 5 mg of sodium benzoate, 1.0 g of sorbitol solution, U.S.P, and 0.025 mL of vanillin.

25 Where the compounds of this invention are combined with other anticoagulant agents, for example, a daily dosage may be about 0.1 to 100 mg of the compound of Formula I and about 1 to 7.5 mg of the second anticoagulant, per kilogram of patient body weight. For a
30 tablet dosage form, the compounds of this invention generally may be present in an amount of about 5 to 10 mg per dosage unit, and the second anti-coagulant in an amount of about 1 to 5 mg per dosage unit.

 Where the compounds of the present invention are
35 administered in combination with an anti-platelet agent, by way of general guidance, typically a daily dosage may be

about 0.01 to 25 mg of the compound of Formula I and about 50 to 150 mg of the anti-platelet agent, preferably about 0.1 to 1 mg of the compound of Formula I and about 1 to 3 mg of antiplatelet agents, per kilogram of patient body weight.

Where the compounds of Formula I are administered in combination with thrombolytic agent, typically a daily dosage may be about 0.1 to 1 mg of the compound of Formula I, per kilogram of patient body weight and, in the case of the thrombolytic agents, the usual dosage of the thrombolytic agent when administered alone may be reduced by about 70-80% when administered with a compound of Formula I.

Where two or more of the foregoing second therapeutic agents are administered with the compound of Formula I, generally the amount of each component in a typical daily dosage and typical dosage form may be reduced relative to the usual dosage of the agent when administered alone, in view of the additive or synergistic effect of the therapeutic agents when administered in combination.

Particularly when provided as a single dosage unit, the potential exists for a chemical interaction between the combined active ingredients. For this reason, when the compound of Formula I and a second therapeutic agent are combined in a single dosage unit they are formulated such that although the active ingredients are combined in a single dosage unit, the physical contact between the active ingredients is minimized (that is, reduced). For example, one active ingredient may be enteric coated. By enteric coating one of the active ingredients, it is possible not only to minimize the contact between the combined active ingredients, but also, it is possible to control the release of one of these components in the gastrointestinal tract such that one of these components is not released in the stomach but rather is released in the intestines. One of the active ingredients may also be coated with a

material that affects a sustained-release throughout the gastrointestinal tract and also serves to minimize physical contact between the combined active ingredients. Furthermore, the sustained-released component can be additionally enteric coated such that the release of this component occurs only in the intestine. Still another approach would involve the formulation of a combination product in which the one component is coated with a sustained and/or enteric release polymer, and the other component is also coated with a polymer such as a low-viscosity grade of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC) or other appropriate materials as known in the art, in order to further separate the active components. The polymer coating serves to form an additional barrier to interaction with the other component.

These as well as other ways of minimizing contact between the components of combination products of the present invention, whether administered in a single dosage form or administered in separate forms but at the same time by the same manner, will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, once armed with the present disclosure.

Other features of the invention will become apparent in the course of the following descriptions of exemplary embodiments that are afforded for illustration of the invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

3-Methoxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7-H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

Part A. To a solution of 1.91 g of DMAP in 10 mL of methylene chloride was added 1.45 mL of trichloroacetyl chloride at 0 °C. After stirring at rt for 30 min, 1.0 g of 1-(4-iodophenyl)-3-(4-morpholinyl)-5,6-dihydro-2(1H)-

pyridinone was added. The reaction mixture was refluxed overnight, then quenched with water, extracted with ether. The organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to dryness to provide the crude product that was used in the next step without further purification.

Part B. The crude material from above in a mixture of 20 mL of ether, 1 mL of water and 1 mL of conc. HCl was heated to reflux (oil bath 65 °C) for 3 h. The mixture was then allowed to cool to rt and filtered to collect the product as a solid (0.97 g, 81% in 2 steps). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 300 MHz) δ 7.79 (2H, d, $J=8.7$ Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, $J=8.7$ Hz), 3.89 (2H, t, $J=6.2$ Hz), 2.92 (2H, t, $J=6.2$ Hz) ppm.

Part C. A mixture of the "trione" made above (0.5 g, 1.09 mmol), p-methoxyphenylhydrazine HCl salt (0.152 g, 1.09 mmol) in 20 mL of THF was treated with 0.30 mL of triethylamine at rt overnight. To the reaction mixture was added 20 mL of 1N HCl. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 h. After cooling to rt, the compound was collected by filtration (0.42 g, 84%). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 300 MHz) δ 8.78 (1H, s), 8.26 (2H, m), 7.92 (2H, m), 7.72 (2H, m), 7.46 (2H, m), 4.59 (2H, m), 4.09 (3H, s), 3.42 (2H, m) ppm. LRMS (AP^+) 462 (M^++1).

25

Part D. To a solution of the hydroxy compound (1.78 g, 3.86 mmol) in 20 mL of DMF was added sodium hydride (232 mg, 60%, 5.79 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added MeI (0.36 mL, 5.79 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight, then quenched with water, extracted with ether. The organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated to dry. The residue was purified by column chromatography to yield (4-iodophenyl)-3-methoxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one (1.67 g, 91%).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.90 (2H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 4.02 (5H, m, with a three proton singlet), 3.80 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, d, J=6.6 Hz) ppm.

5

Part E. An oven-dried flask was charged with 0.28 g of 6-(4-iodophenyl)-3-methoxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one, 90 mg of δ-valerolactam, and 70 mg of anhydrous (powdered) potassium carbonate. The solids were dissolved in 3 mL of degassed DMSO, after which 20 mg of copper (I) iodide was added. The flask was fitted with a reflux condenser and heated to 120 °C while stirring for 12 h. The reaction was cooled to rt, then quenched by the addition of water. Product was extracted into ethyl acetate, which was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to yield a yellow solid. The residue was purified by HPLC to yield 50 mg of the title compound as a TFA salt (15% yield). ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄, 300 MHz) δ 7.38 (2H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=10 Hz), 6.92 (2H, d, J=10 Hz), 4.06 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.96 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.64 (2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 2.89 (3H, t, J=7.0), 2.49 (3H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 1.94 (4H, m) ppm.

25

Example 2

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-[(methylamino)methyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

30 Part A. An oven-dried flask with stir-bar was charged with vacuum-oven dried lithium chloride (1.6 g, 38 mmol) and potassium borohydride (2.1 g, 38 mmol). The solids were dissolved in 60 mL dry THF while the system was flushed with N₂. The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min before

cooling to 0 °C. A solution of ethyl 6-(4-iodophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate (9 g, 17 mmol) dissolved in 40 mL of dry THF was slowly added to the stirring suspension, and
5 the reaction was continued for 12 h, beginning at 0 °C and gradually warming to rt. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water and a small amount of 1N HCl aqueous solution until the pH was 7.0. The product crashed out of solution and was filtered off and vacuum dried to afford
10 6.9 g of the corresponding alcohol (83% yield). LRMS (ES⁺) 476 (M+H)⁺.

Part B. A vacuum-dried flask with stir-bar containing the alcohol (850 mg, 1.8 mmol) synthesized above was charged
15 with 10 mL dichloromethane and purged with N₂ before cooling to 0 °C. To the stirring solution was added phosphorus tribromide (0.170 mL, 1.8 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 12 h beginning at 0 °C and then warmed gradually to rt. The reaction was diluted with
20 dichloromethane, and then quenched with aqueous NaHCO₃ solution. The organic phase was washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄ before concentration to yield 1 g of the corresponding bromide (quantitative yield). LRMS (ES⁺) 538, 540 (M, M+2)⁺.

25 Part C. The bromide (1 g, 2 mmol) from the reaction above was added to an oven-dried flask as a solution in 10 mL dry THF. A stir-bar and a solution of methylamine (5 mL, 10 mmol in THF) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight
30 at rt. Water was added to the reaction solution and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organics were concentrated to yield 850 mg (85% yield) of the desired compound as an oil. LRMS (ES⁺) 489 (M+H)⁺.

Part D. A vacuum dried flask with stir-bar containing 850 mg (1.7 mmol) of the amine from the reaction above was charged with di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (860 mg, 3.5 mmol), 4-DMAP (10 mg, 0.09 mmol, triethylamine (1.2 mL, 8.7 mmol), and 10 mL of dichloromethane. The reaction was stirred at rt for 10 min and another 1.2 mL of triethylamine was added to the reaction before stirring for 12 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of dichloromethane and 1N HCl aqueous solution. The organics were separated and washed with brine, then dried over Na₂SO₄. The solution was filtered and concentrated by rotovap to yield 490 mg (48% yield) of the Boc-protected amine. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 7.66 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.91 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 4.56 (2H, s), 4.05 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 2.85 (3H, s), 1.49 (9H, s) ppm.

Part E. An oven-dried flask with stir-bar was charged with the previously synthesized N-Boc amino compound (100 mg, 0.17 mmol), δ-valerolactam (20 mg, 20 mmol), 4,5-bis-(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene (30 mg, 50 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (8 mg, 30 mmol), and cesium carbonate (80 mg, 30 mmol). The solids were dissolved in previously degassed 1,4-dioxane (6 mL). The flask was fitted with a reflux condenser and heated to 80 °C while stirring for 12 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of water and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄ before concentration *in vacuo* to afford 45 mg of the corresponding lactam (47% yield). LRMS (ES⁺) 560 (M+H)⁺,

Part F. A solution of the lactam (45 mg, 80 mmol) dissolved in chloroform (4 mL) was transferred into an oven-dried flask with stir-bar and purged with N₂ before the addition of TFA (1 mL, 13 mmol) dropwise *via* syringe.

The reaction was stirred at rt for 12 h, then diluted with dichloromethane and aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic solution was washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄ before concentration and purification by HPLC to afford 13 mg as a
5 TFA salt (26% yield). LRMS (ES⁺) 460 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.95 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 4.82 (2H, s), 4.32 (2H, s), 4.12 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 3.06 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz),
10 2.81 (3H, s), 2.49 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 1.94 (4H, t, J=3.3 Hz) ppm.

Example 3

**1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
15 piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-
7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one**

Part A. 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl hydrazine (5.00 g, 31.14 mmol) and 1-(4-iodophenyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-2,3-
20 piperidinedione (12.8 g, 31.14 mmol) were added together with 120 mL of ethanol and 4 mL of hydrochloric acid (12 M). The mixture was stirred at reflux under N₂ for overnight. The reaction was cooled down to rt. The solvents were removed, and the residue was dissolved in
25 EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (100 mL x 2) and brine (50mL). It was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified via flash chromatography on silica gel using 4:1 hexane:ethylacetate to give 1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-iodophenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-
30 tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one as a brown solid (12.5 g, 75% yield). LRMS (AP⁺): 536.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (d, 2H), 7.67-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.19 (t, 3H), 7.06 (d, 2H), 4.12 (t, 2H), 3.17 (t, 2H).

Part B. 1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-iodophenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one (0.54 g, 1.0 mmol), δ -valerolactam (0.12 g, 1.2 mmol), 1,2-diaminocyclohexane (11.4 mg, 0.1 mmol),
5 K_3PO_4 (0.42 g, 2 mmol) and CuI (2 mg, 0.01 mmol) were added to 5 mL of 1,4-dioxane. The mixture was degassed under argon and stirred at 110 °C under N_2 for 48 h. The mixture was then cooled to rt. The dioxane was removed. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL), washed with HCl
10 (1N, 30 mL), water (50 mL x 2), and brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified via flash chromatography on silica gel using 1:2 hexane:ethylacetate to give the desired product (0.41 g, 80% yield). LRMS (ES^+): 507.1 ($M+H$) $^+$. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ
15 7.68-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.16 (m, 5H), 4.16 (t, 2H), 3.64-3.62 (m, 2H), 3.47 (br, 3H), 3.17 (t, 2H), 2.62 (t, 2H), 1.98-1.96 (m, 3H).

Example 4

20 1-[3-(aminomethyl)-4-fluorophenyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one

Part A. 1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-
25 7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one (0.35 g, 0.69 mmol), $Zn(CN)_2$ (81 mg, 0.69 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (63 mg, 0.07 mmol), dppf (77 mg, 0.14 mmol), and Zn (9 mg, 0.14 mmol) were added to 15 mL of DMAC. The mixture was degassed under
30 argon and stirred at 140 °C under N_2 for 12 h. The reaction was cooled to rt, ethylacetate (75 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered through Celite[®]. The filtrate was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution (30 mL), water (30 mL x 3), and brine (20 mL). It was then dried over Na_2SO_4 ,

filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified via flash chromatography on silica gel with 10% methanol in dichloromethane to give 2-fluoro-5-[7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-

5 piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5,6,7,-
tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl]benzonitrile
(0.17 g, 50% yield). LRMS (AP⁺): 498.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR
(CDCl₃) δ 7.91-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.31 (s, 4H), 7.28-7.25 (m,
1H), 4.16 (t, 2H), 3.63-3.61 (m, 2H), 3.18 (t, 2H), 2.56
(t, 2H), 1.96-1.93 (m, 4H).

10

Part B. The product from part A (50 mg) was dissolved in 20 mL of MeOH in a hydrogenation bottle. To the solution was added 5% Pd/C (20 mg) and one drop of TFA. The reaction mixture was put on hydrogenation Parr shaker at rt
15 under 50 psi for 5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite[®]. The filtrate was concentrated and purified via HPLC (C18 RP., 0.5% TFA, H₂O/MeCN gradient) to give 40 mg of the title compound as its TFA salt (65%).
LRMS (ESI⁺): 502.4 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.61 (s, 1H),
20 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.16-7.09 (m, 1H), 4.13 (t, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.58 (br, 2H), 3.14 (t, 2H), 2.48 (br, 2H), 1.93 (br, 4H).

Example 5

25 **1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one**

Acetohydroxamic acid (54 mg, 0.72 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.2 g, 30 1.45 mmol) were added to 8 mL of DMF and 4 mL of H₂O. The mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min, followed by addition of a solution of 2-fluoro-5-[7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5,6,7,-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl]benzonitrile
35 (0.12 g, 0.24 mmol) in DMF (2 mL). The mixture was stirred

at rt overnight. The mixture was then partitioned between ethylacetate (40 mL) and water (20 mL), washed with H₂O (20 mL x 3) and brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. HPLC (C18 RP., 0.5% TFA, H₂O/MeCN gradient) purification gave 100 mg (67% yield) of the title compound as its TFA salt. LRMS (ESI⁻): 623.4 (M+TFA-H)⁻. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.34-7.24 (m, 4H), 4.16 (t, 2H), 3.98 (br, 2H), 3.61 (br, 2H), 3.20 (t, 2H), 2.60 (br, 2H), 1.98-1.89 (m, 4H).

10

Example 6

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

15

Part A. 4-iodoaniline (45.82 g, 209.2 mmol) and triethylamine (65.61 mL, 470.7 mmol) were dissolved into THF (800 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. 5-Bromovaleryl chloride (50.0 g, 251.1 mmol) dissolved in THF (200 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was cooled to 0 °C and potassium *tert*-butoxide (70.43 g, 627.6 mmol) was slowly added. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then redissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and 3N HCl (500 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (2x250 mL), washed with 1N HCl (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100%ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 51.03g (81%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, j=8.4Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 3.62 (t, j=5.9Hz, 2H), 2.56 (t, j=5.7Hz, 2H), 2.50-1.88 (m, 4H) ppm.

20
25
30

Part B. The product from part A (85.17 g, 282.8 mmol) and phosphorus pentachloride (205.91 g, 990.0 mmol) was dissolved into CHCl_3 (750 mL) and refluxed for 3½ h.

Reaction was poured over ice and then quenched further with
5 water, extracted with CHCl_3 (3x400 mL), washed with brine (1x400 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated. This residue was dissolved in morpholine (400 mL) and refluxed overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl
10 acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 68g (63%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.68 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 5.66 (t, j=4.8Hz, 1H), 3.82 (t, j=4.8Hz, 4H), 3.77 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, j=4.8Hz, 4H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H) ppm.

15

Part C. 4-Dimethylaminopyridine (3.92 g, 32.01 mmol) was dissolved into CH_2Cl_2 (130 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Trifluoroacetic anhydride (4.54 g, 32.01 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. The above
20 morpholine-enamine from part B (10.25 g, 26.68 mmol) dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (370 mL) was added slowly and the reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography using 0%-50% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient to isolate the
25 intermediate. The intermediate was dissolved in 20% HCl (50 mL) and diethyl ether (200 mL) and stirred at rt overnight. Reaction was quenched with water, extracted with ether (3x100 mL), washed with brine (1x100 mL), and dried (Na_2SO_4). The residue was redissolved in petroleum
30 ether and the solids filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to afford 9.99g (78%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.77 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 3.93 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 2.92 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H) ppm.

Part D. The product from part C (10.0 g, 24.3 mmol) and 4-methoxyhydrazine hydrochloride (4.28 g, 24.3 mmol) were dissolved in 1N HCl (200 mL) and methanol (400 mL) and refluxed overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and
5 quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent afforded 9.28g (74%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (d, j=9.4Hz, 2H), 7.45
10 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.11 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.15 (t, j=6.5Hz, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 514.3.

Part E. δ-Valerolactam (0.023 g, 0.214 mmol), cesium
15 carbonate (0.095 g, 0.292 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (0.004 g, 0.019 mmol), and 9,9-dimethyl-4,5-bis (diphenylphosphino)xanthene (0.015 g, 0.029 mmol) were charged to a flask and flushed with N₂. The above trifluoromethyl intermediate (0.100 g, 0.195 mmol)
20 dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was added via syringe and the flask was flushed with N₂. The reaction was heated at 100 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL) and water (25 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3x25 mL), washed with brine (1x25 mL),
25 and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 32.4 mg (34%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.46 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, j=7.9Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, j=8.7Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 4.15 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.63-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.17 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.64 (t, j=5.7Hz, 2H),
30 1.98-1.94 (m, 4H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 485.5.

Example 7

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

5

The title compound was synthesized following the procedure for Example 6. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.46 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, j=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 4.14 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.76-3.72 (m, 2H), 10 3.16 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.74-2.72 (m, 2H), 190-1.78 (m, 6H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 499.4.

Example 8

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

15

Part A. 4-iodoaniline (45.82 g, 209.2 mmol) and triethylamine (65.61 mL, 470.7 mmol) were dissolved into 20 THF (800 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. 5-Bromovaleryl chloride (50.0 g, 251.1 mmol) dissolved in THF (200 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was cooled to 0 °C and potassium tert-butoxide (70.43 g, 627.6 mmol) was slowly 25 added. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then redissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and 3N HCl (500 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (2x250 mL), washed with 1N HCl (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried 30 (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100%ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 51.03g (81%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, j=8.4Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 3.62 (t, j=5.9Hz, 2H), 2.56 (t, j=5.7Hz, 2H), 2.50-1.88 (m, 4H) ppm.

Part B. The product from part A (85.17 g, 282.8 mmol) and phosphorus pentachloride (205.91 g, 990.0 mmol) was dissolved into CHCl_3 (750 mL) and refluxed for 3½ h.

5 Reaction was poured over ice and then quenched further with water, extracted with CHCl_3 (3x400 mL), washed with brine (1x400 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated. This residue was dissolved in morpholine (400 mL) and refluxed overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by

10 silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 68g (63%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.68 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.11 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 5.66 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 1H), 3.82 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 4H), 3.77 (t, $j=6.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.89 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 4H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H)

15 ppm.

Part C. 4-Dimethylaminopyridine (3.92 g, 32.01 mmol) was dissolved into CH_2Cl_2 (130 mL) and cooled to 0 °C.

20 Trifluoroacetic anhydride (4.54 g, 32.01 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. The above morpholine-enamine product from part B (10.25 g, 26.68 mmol) dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (370 mL) was added slowly and the reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography

25 using 0%-50% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient to isolate the intermediate. The intermediate was dissolved in 20% HCl (50 mL) and diethyl ether (200 mL) and stirred at rt overnight. Reaction was quenched with water, extracted with ether (3x100 mL), washed with brine (1x100 mL), and

30 dried (Na_2SO_4). The residue was redissolved in petroleum ether and the solids filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to afford 9.99g (78%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.77 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.11 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.93 (t, $j=6.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.92 (t, $j=6.8\text{Hz}$, 2H) ppm.

- Part D. The product from part C (10.0 g, 24.3 mmol) and 4-methoxyhydrazine hydrochloride (4.28 g; 24.3 mmol) were dissolved in 1N HCl (200 mL) and methanol (400 mL) and
5 refluxed overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent afforded 9.28g
10 (74%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (d, j=9.4Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.11 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.15 (t, j=6.5Hz, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 514.3.
- 15 Part E. 4-Benzylloxycarbonylpiperazin-2-one (0.050.214 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.095 g, 0.292 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (0.004 g, 0.019 mmol), and 9,9-dimethyl-4,5-bis (diphenylphosphino)xanthene (0.015 g, 0.029 mmol) were charged to a flask and flushed with N₂. The above
20 trifluoromethyl intermediate (0.100 g, 0.195 mmol) dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was added via syringe and the flask was flushed with N₂. The reaction was heated at 100 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL) and water (25 mL), extracted
25 with ethyl acetate (3x25 mL), washed with brine (1x25 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). The lactam (0.091 g, 0.146 mmol) was dissolved in 6N HCl (20 mL) and MeOH (5 mL) and refluxed for 2 h. Reaction was quenched with water (20 mL) and washed with ether (3x20 mL), basified to pH 12 with 1N
30 NaOH, extracted again with ether (3x20 mL), washed with brine (1x20 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying to afford 1 mg (1% overall); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.37 (d, j=9.0Hz, 2H), 7.328d, j=8.3Hz, 2H), 7.24-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.84 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.05 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H),

3.79-3.60 (m, 5H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.32 (bs, 2H), 3.16 (t, j=6.5Hz, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 486.4.

Example 9

5 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-imidazolidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

To the trifluoromethyl intermediate prepared previously
10 (part D, example 6, 0.120 g, 0.234 mmol), 2-imidazolidone (0.025 g, 0.281 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.081 g, 0.257 mmol), 1,10-phenanthraline (0.006 g, 0.012 mmol) and DMSO (6 mL) were charged to a flask and degassed for 15 min. Copper (I) iodide (0.007 g, 0.012 mmol) was added and the
15 reaction was heated to 130 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and quenched with H₂O (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (20 mL), washed with H₂O (3x20 mL), washed with brine (1x30 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 29.1 mg (26%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ
20 7.53-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.28 (d, j=11.0Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 4.12 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 3.96 (t, j=8.1Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.63 (t, j=8.2Hz, 2H), 3.16 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 472.5.

25

Example 10

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

30 The title compound was synthesized following the procedure for Example 6. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.46 (d, j=8.8Hz, 4H), 7.34-7.24 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 4.15 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.68 (t, j=5.7Hz, 2H), 3.63 (t, j=5.7Hz, 2H),

3.17 (t, j=6.4Hz, 2H), 2.18-2.09 (m, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 486.5.

Example 11

5 6-[4-(3-ethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

The title compound was synthesized following the procedure
10 for Example 6. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.58-7.47 (m, 5H), 7.28 (d, j=7.3Hz, 1H), 7.16-7.08 (m, 1H), 7.04-6.98 (m, 4H), 6.52 (t, j=2.4Hz, 1H), 4.14 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.91 (q, j=7.6Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.18 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 1.23 (t, j=7.2Hz, 3H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 548.5.

15

Example 12

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile

20

Part A. 4-iodoaniline (45.82 g, 209.2 mmol) and triethylamine (65.61 mL, 470.7 mmol) were dissolved into THF (800 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. 5-Bromovaleryl chloride (50.0 g, 251.1 mmol) dissolved in THF (200 mL) was added
25 dropwise to the reaction. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was cooled to 0 °C and potassium tert-butoxide (70.43 g, 627.6 mmol) was slowly added. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then
30 redissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and 3N HCl (500 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (2x250 mL), washed with 1N HCl (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100%ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford

51.03g (81%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.70 (d, $j=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.03 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.62 (t, $j=5.9\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.56 (t, $j=5.7\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.50-1.88 (m, 4H) ppm.

5 Part B. The product from part A (85.17 g, 282.8 mmol) and phosphorus pentachloride (205.91 g, 990.0 mmol) was dissolved into CHCl_3 (750 mL) and refluxed for 3½ h. Reaction was poured over ice and then quenched further with water, extracted with CHCl_3 (3x400 mL), washed with brine
10 (1x400 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated. This residue was dissolved in morpholine (400 mL) and refluxed overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 68 g (63%): ^1H
15 NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.68 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.11 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 5.66 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 1H), 3.82 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 4H), 3.77 (t, $j=6.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.89 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 4H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H) ppm.

20 Part C. To p-anisidine (16 g, 0.129 mol) in conc. HCl (40 mL), 100 mL H_2O , cooled to -5°C and sodium nitrite (9.4 g, 0.136 mol) in H_2O (60 mL) was added. The diazotization was stirred cold for 20min and a mixture of ethylchloroacetoacetate (22 g, 0.133 mol), ethanol (100
25 mL), sodium acetate (32 g, 0.389 mol) and H_2O (400 mL) was added. The reaction was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 2 h. The product precipitated as a black solid (30 g) that was collected and dried in vacuo. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ
30 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, $j=9.1\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.90 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.41(q, $j=7\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 1.42 (t, $j=7.3\text{Hz}$, 3H) ppm.

Part D. Crude chloro ester hydrazone from Part C (30 g, 0.117 mol), iodo-morpholine enamine from example 6 (29.9 g, 0.078 mol), and triethylamine (74 mL, 0.53 mol)

were heated to reflux in toluene (400 mL) for 24 h. The reaction was cooled, washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate as eluent afforded the morpholine intermediate. Treatment of the morpholine intermediate with trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (500 mL) for 24 h followed by washing with water and drying (Na_2SO_4) afforded 28.8g (71%) of the ester/iodo; Mass Spec ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ 517.9

10

Part E. To ammonium chloride (1 g, 19 mmol) in xylenes (250 mL) was added trimethyl aluminum (2M heptanes, 19.3 mL, 38 mmol) and stirred for 20 min. The above ester from part D (9.1 g, 17.6 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux for 3 h. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C, quenched with HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate; washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). The amide/nitrile mixture obtained was treated with 30% H_2O_2 (70 mL), 10% NaOH (150 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (400 mL) for 24 h. Extraction of the aqueous layer with CH_2Cl_2 ; washing with water and drying (Na_2SO_4) afforded 6.18 g of the amide (72%); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.68 (d, $j=8.5\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.47 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.09 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.95 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 4.10 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.17 (t, $j=6.6$, 2H) ppm.

25

Part F. To DMF (4.28 mL, 55.3 mmol) dissolved in 150 mL acetonitrile at 0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (3.99 mL, 46.1 mmol) and stirred until all of gas evolution had stopped. The above amide from part E (9.0 g, 18.4 mmol) was added and stirred until a homogenous mixture had formed. Pyridine (7.45 mL, 92.2 mmol) was added and the reaction was warmed to rt and stirred for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl, extracted with ether, washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4) to afford 6.54 g (75%)

30

of the nitrile; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.70 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.45 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.05 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.92 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.13 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.17 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 470.9.

5

Part G. δ -Valerolactam (0.127 g, 1.276 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.520 g, 1.595 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (0.024 g, 0.106 mmol), and 9,9-dimethyl-4,5-bis (diphenylphosphino)xanthene (0.092 g, 0.159 mmol) were charged to a flask and flushed with N_2 . The above trifluoromethyl intermediate from part F (0.500 g, 1.063 mmol) dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added via syringe and the flask was flushed with N_2 . The reaction was heated at 100 $^\circ\text{C}$ overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL) and water (25 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3x25 mL), washed with brine (1x25 mL), and dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 104.2 mg (22%); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.46 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.34-7.25 (m, 4H), 6.93 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.15 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.64-3.56 (m, 2H), 3.17 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.60-2.52 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.90 (m, 4H) ppm; Mass Spec ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 442.3.

15

20

Example 13

25

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(1H-tetraazol-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

30

Part A. 4-iodoaniline (45.82 g, 209.2 mmol) and triethylamine (65.61 mL, 470.7 mmol) were dissolved into THF (800 mL) and cooled to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. 5-Bromovaleryl chloride (50.0 g, 251.1 mmol) dissolved in THF (200 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was cooled to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ and

potassium tert-butoxide (70.43 g, 627.6 mmol) was slowly added. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then redissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and 3N HCl (500 mL),
5 extracted with ethyl acetate (2x250 mL), washed with 1N HCl (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 51.03g (81%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.70 (d, $j=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.03
10 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.62 (t, $j=5.9\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.56 (t, $j=5.7\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.50-1.88 (m, 4H) ppm.

Part B. The above lactam intermediate from part A (85.17 g, 282.8 mmol) and phosphorus pentachloride (205.91 g,
15 990.0 mmol) was dissolved into CHCl_3 (750 mL) and refluxed for $3\frac{1}{2}$ h. Reaction was poured over ice and then quenched further with water, extracted with CHCl_3 (3x400 mL), washed with brine (1x400 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated. This residue was dissolved in morpholine (400 mL) and
20 refluxed overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 68g (63%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.68 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.11 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 5.66 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 1H), 3.82 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 4H), 3.77
25 (t, $j=6.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.89 (t, $j=4.8\text{Hz}$, 4H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H) ppm.

Part C. To p-anisidine (16 g, 0.129 mol) in conc. HCl (40 mL), 100 mL H_2O , cooled to -5°C and sodium nitrite (9.4 g,
30 0.136 mol) in H_2O (60 mL) was added. The diazotization was stirred cold for 20 min and a mixture of ethylchloroacetoacetate (22 g, 0.133 mol), ethanol (100 mL), sodium acetate (32 g, 0.389 mol) and H_2O (400 mL) was added. The reaction was allowed to warm to rt and stirred

for 2 h. The product precipitated as a black solid (30g) which was collected and dried *in vacuo*. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, $j=9.1\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.90 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.41 (q, $j=7\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 1.42 (t, $j=7.3\text{Hz}$, 3H) ppm.

5

Part D. Crude chloro ester hydrazone from Part C (30 g, 0.117 mol), iodo-morpholine from Part B (29.9 g, 0.078 mol), and triethylamine (74 mL, 0.53 mol) were heated to reflux in toluene (400 mL) for 24 h. The reaction was cooled, washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate as eluent afforded the morpholine intermediate. Treatment of the morpholine intermediate with trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (500 mL) for 24 h followed by washing with water and drying (Na_2SO_4) afforded 28.8g (71%) of the ester/iodo; Mass Spec ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 517.9

Part E. To ammonium chloride (1 g, 19 mmol) in xylenes (250 mL) was added trimethyl aluminum (2M heptanes, 19.3 mL, 38 mmol) and stirred for 20 min. The above ester (9.1 g, 17.6 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux for 3 h. The reaction was cooled to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$, quenched with HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate; washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). The amide/nitrile mixture obtained was treated with 30% H_2O_2 (70 mL), 10% NaOH (150 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (400 mL) for 24 h. Extraction of the aqueous layer with CH_2Cl_2 ; washing with water and drying (Na_2SO_4) afforded 6.18 g of the amide (72%); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.68 (d, $j=8.5\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.47 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.09 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.95 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 4.10 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.17 (t, $j=6.6, 2\text{H}$) ppm.

Part F. To DMF (4.28 mL, 55.3 mmol) dissolved in 150 mL acetonitrile at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ was added oxalyl chloride (3.99 mL,

46.1 mmol) and stirred until all of gas evolution had stopped. The above amide (9.0 g, 18.4 mmol) was added and stirred until a homogenous mixture had formed. Pyridine (7.45 mL, 92.2 mmol) was added and the reaction was warmed
5 to rt and stirred for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl, extracted with ether, washed with brine and dried (Na₂SO₄) to afford 6.54g (75%) of the nitrile; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.13 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.17 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 470.9.

Part G. Tributyl tin chloride (0.142 g, 1.06 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of sodium azide (0.553 g, 8.51
15 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C. The above nitrile (0.500 g, 1.06 mmol) was added and the reaction was refluxed overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and slowly quenched with 6N HCl (4 mL), diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (20 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20
20 mL), washed with brine (1x25 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄) to afford 455 mg (83%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (d, j=8.4Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, j=8.7Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, j=7.7Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, j=8.4Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.14 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.48 (t, j=6.4Hz, 2H) ppm; Mass Spec
25 (M+H)⁺ 514.0.

Part H. Triphenylmethyl chloride (0.230 g, 0.826 mmol) and 10N NaOH (0.10 mL, 0.991 mmol) were added to the above tetrazole (0.424 g, 0.826 mmol) dissolved in toluene (10
30 mL) and stirred at rt overnight. The reaction was quenched with water (50 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3x75 mL), washed with brine (1x50 mL) and dried (Na₂SO₄) afforded the protected tetrazole intermediate. δ-Valerolactam (0.106 g, 1.07mol), cesium carbonate (0.437 g, 1.34 mmol), palladium

(II) acetate (0.020 g, 0.089 mmol), and 9,9-dimethyl-4,5-bis (diphenylphosphino)xanthene (0.123 g, 0.134 mmol) were charged to a flask and flushed with N₂. The protected tetrazole/iodo intermediate (0.676 g, 0.895 mmol) dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added via syringe and the flask was flushed with N₂. The reaction was heated at 60 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and diluted with ethyl acetate (75 mL) and water (75 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3x100 mL), washed with brine (1x75 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent afforded the protected tetrazole/lactam intermediate. The protected tetrazole/lactam intermediate (0.249 g, 0.322 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL), water (5 mL) and THF (30 mL) were charged to a flask and stirred at rt for 2 h. Additional trifluoroacetic acid (20 mL) and water (20 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight at rt. The reaction was basified to pH 10 with 10N NaOH and washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3x75 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 with 1N HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate (3x75 mL), washed with brine (1x50 mL), and dried (MgSO₄). Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 13.4 mg (4% overall); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.54 (d, j=8.8Hz, 3H), 7.43 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.20 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.67 (t, j=5.3Hz, 2H), 3.42 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.51 (t, j=6.1Hz, 2H), 1.98-1.94 (m, 4H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 485.3.

Example 14

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide

Part A. A 1-L flame-dried flask was charged with 130 mL of LiHMDS (130 mmol; 1.0 M in THF) and 410 mL of ethyl ether.

The resulting solution was cooled to -78 °C and 2-acetylfuran (14 g, 12 mmol) was added in one portion. After 5 min, di-tert-butyl oxalate was added dropwise over 1 h as a solution in 100 mL of ether. The resulting
5 mixture was warmed to 23 °C over a period of 3 h and was maintained at rt for 20 h. The mixture was then filtered, and the resulting beige precipitate was washed with 100 mL of ether. The filter cake was then dried in a vacuum oven for 1 h to afford lithium 1-tert-butoxy-4-(2-furyl)-1,4-
10 dioxo-2-buten-2-olate (25 g, 83%) as a cream colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.75 (t, 1H), 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.56 (m, 1H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

Part B. To the product (13 g, 54 mmol) from Part A was
15 added 2-fluoro-5-hydrazinobenzonitrile hydrochloride (10 g, 54 mmol) and 250 mL of acetic acid. The resulting orange mixture was maintained at rt for 20 h and then concentrated to dryness. The resulting residue was taken up in 30% CHCl₃ in hexanes and filtered to afford tert-butyl 1-(3-
20 cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-furyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate (18 g, 95%) as a light brown solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 354.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.64-7.78 (m, 3H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 1.61 (s, 9H).

25 Part C. To the product from Part B (10 g, 28 mmol) was added 125 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 125 mL of trifluoroacetic acid. The resulting black solution was maintained at rt under N₂ for 2 h and was then concentrated to dryness. The resulting solid was dried in a vacuum oven for 4 h to
30 afford 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-furyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate (8.4 g, 99%) as a brown solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 298.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.46 (t, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.47 (m, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H).

Part D. To the product (4.1 g, 14 mmol) from Part C was added 23 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 2.0 M oxalyl chloride (10 mL, 21 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂. Upon dropwise addition of DMF (10 drops) to the brown mixture, all solids dissolved over a period of 30 min. When no more gas evolved, the brown solution was concentrated. The resulting residue was redissolved in 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (110 mL, 55 mmol) was added via cannula. After 30 min, the resulting suspension was concentrated and poured into H₂O. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (3X70 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 50 mL of hexanes were added. The resulting suspension was filtered, and the filter cake was washed with 50 mL of hexanes. The filter cake was dried in a vacuum oven to afford 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-furyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (2.5 g, 62%) as a brown solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 297.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.33 (t, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 6.79 (br s, 1H), 6.46 (m, 1H), 6.36 (m, 1H), 5.50 (br s, 1H).

Part E. To the product (2.5 g, 8.3 mmol) from Part D was added H₂O (51 mL), 5% aqueous NaH₂PO₄ (35 mL), and *tert*-butanol (51 mL). The resulting mixture was warmed to 60 °C, and KMnO₄ (8.0 g, 51 mmol) was added over a period of 10 min. After an additional 10 min, the resulting purple slurry was cooled to 0 °C, and the reaction was quenched by the addition of 200 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bisulfite. The resulting mixture was filtered, washed with 300 mL of H₂O, and the filtrate was acidified with conc. HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (6X100 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine,

dried over Na_2SO_4 , and filtered. Concentration afforded 3-(aminocarbonyl)-1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (1.6 g, 71%) as a yellow solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 275.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.5 (t, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H).

Part F. 5-Nitro-1*H*-indole (2.5 g, 15 mmol), di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (3.6 g, 17 mmol), and DMAP (190 mg, 1.5 mmol) were dissolved in 150 mL of THF. The solution was stirred for 12 h at rt under N_2 and was then concentrated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and the mixture was filtered. The filtered solid was washed with 100 mL of hexanes and dried to give *tert*-butyl-5-nitro-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate as an off-white solid (3.1 g, 78%). LRMS (AP⁺): 304.2 (M+H+ACN)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.23-8.29 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 1.71 (s, 9H).

Part G. The product from Part F (1.0 g, 4.3 mmol) was dissolved in 100 mL of MeOH. Palladium hydroxide, 20 wt% Pd, Degussa type (100 mg), was added, and the resulting mixture was subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) and shaken vigorously. After 5 h, the black mixture was filtered and concentrated to afford *tert*-butyl-5-amino-1-indolinecarboxylate as a brown oil (0.98 g, 98%). LRMS (ESI⁺): 235.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 6.88 (br m, 3H), 3.96 (m, 2H), 3.04 (m, 2H), 1.55 (br s, 9H).

Part H. To *tert*-butyl-5-amino-1-indolinecarboxylate (1.90 g, 8.2 mmol) was added 5-bromovaleryl chloride (1.4 mL, 9.0 mmol) and 18 mL of THF. After stirring for 5 min at rt under N_2 , potassium *tert*-butoxide (9 mL, 9 mmol; 1.0 M in THF) was added in one portion, and the resulting brown solution was stirred under N_2 for 30 min. A second portion of potassium *tert*-butoxide (9 mL) was added, and the

resulting brown suspension was stirred for 15 min. An additional 0.10 mL-portion of 5-bromovaleryl chloride and a 4.5 mL-portion of potassium *tert*-butoxide were added, and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. The reaction was then
5 poured into H₂O (80 mL). The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (3x50 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexanes) to
10 afford *tert*-butyl 5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-1-indolinecarboxylate as a pink solid (1.30 g, 50%). LRMS (AP⁺): 317.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.40-7.80 (br m, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, 1H), 3.94 (t, 2H), 3.55 (br m, 2H), 3.09 (t, 2H), 2.49 (br m, 2H), 1.91 (br m, 4 H), 1.52 (s,
15 9H).

Part I. The product from Part H (1.30 g, 4.2 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and stirred at rt under N₂. Trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) was added, and the reaction
20 was stirred for 2 h. The yellow solution was concentrated, and the resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2x50 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to
25 afford 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)-2-piperidinone (740 mg, 81%) as a beige solid (LC/MS (ESI⁺): 217.2 (M+H)⁺). To this solid was added 3-(aminocarbonyl)-1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (1.00 g, 3.8 mmol) (see Part E above), followed by 28 mL of pyridine and
30 6.8 mL of DMF. 1,3-Diisopropyl-carbodiimide (0.59 mL, 3.8 mmol) was added, and the resulting solution was stirred for 14 h. The reaction was then poured into 1N aqueous HCl (70 mL) and washed with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and
35 filtered. Concentration of the filtrate afforded crude 1-

(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-{{[5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (1.20 g; LC/MS (ESI⁺): 473.2 (M+H)⁺) as a brown residue. This residue was dissolved in 18 mL of DMF and 3 mL of H₂O.

5 Potassium carbonate (1.70 g, 13 mmol) and acetohydroxamic acid (470 mg, 6.2 mmol) were added, and the resulting mixture was warmed to 50 °C under an N₂ atmosphere. After 2 h, the reaction was cooled to rt and poured into EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with H₂O (2x50 mL),

10 brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Filtration and concentration afforded a brown oily residue that was purified by preparative LC/MS (C18 reverse phase, eluted with 0.05% TFA in CH₃CN/H₂O) to give the TFA salt of the final product. This salt was dissolved saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL),

15 and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to give 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-{{[5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide as a

20 white solid (150 mg, 7.3% for 2 steps). LC/MS (ESI⁺): 486.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.57 (br m, 2H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.58 (s, 2H), 4.28 (br m, 2H), 3.55 (br s, 2H), 3.15 (br m, 2H), 2.36 (br s, 2H),

25 1.82 (br s, 4H).

Example 15

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-{{[6-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetate

30

The title compound was prepared in the same manner as using 6-nitro-1H-indole and following the general procedures described previously. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 486.2 (M+H-TFA)⁺.

Example 16

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-
pyrazole-3-carboxamide

Part A. To *tert*-butyl 5-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-1-indolinecarboxylate (140 mg, 0.42 mmol) that had been prepared as in Part C of Example 15 using 6-bromohexanoyl chloride instead of 5-bromovaleryl chloride was added 10 mL of 4.0 M HCl in dioxane. The resulting solution was maintained at rt under N₂ for 2 h and was then concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 25 mL of EtOAc, and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2x50 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford 1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)hexahydro-2H-azepin-2-one (96 mg, 100%) as a brown oil. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 231.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.9 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 3.98 (br s, 1H), 3.66 (br m, 2H), 3.52 (t, 2H), 3.01 (t, 2H), 2.65 (br s, 2H), 1.78 (br s, 6H).

Part B. To the product from Part A (95 mg, 0.41 mmol), was added 3-(aminocarbonyl)-1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (94 mg, 0.34 mmol), 3.3 mL of pyridine, and 0.70 mL of DMF. 1,3-Diisopropylcarbodiimide (0.059 mL, 0.38 mmol) was added, and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h. The red mixture was then poured into 1N aqueous HCl (70 mL) and washed with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and filtered. Concentration of the filtrate and purification of the resulting residue by radial chromatography (1-5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) gave 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-([5-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-2,3-

dihydro-1*H*-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxamide
(98 mg, 49%) as a brown residue. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 487.1
(M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.08 (br m, 1H), 7.97 (br d, 1H),
7.87 (br s, 1H), 7.43 (br t, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.12 (br s,
5 1H), 7.00 (br d, 1H), 4.24 (br m, 2H), 3.73 (br s, 2H),
3.16 (br m, 2H), 2.66 (br s, 2H), 1.79 (br s, 6H).

Part C. To the product from Part B (92 mg, 0.19 mmol) was
added 8.8 mL of DMF and 3.4 mL of H₂O. Potassium carbonate
10 (130 g, 0.95 mmol) and acetohydroxamic acid (36 mg, 0.47
mmol) were added, and the resulting mixture was warmed to
50 °C under an N₂ atmosphere. After 2 h, the reaction was
cooled to rt and poured into EtOAc (50 mL). The organic
layer was washed with H₂O (2x15 mL), brine, and dried over
15 Na₂SO₄. Filtration and concentration afforded a brown oily
residue that was purified by radial chromatography (10%
MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ containing 2% NH₄OH) to yield 1-(3-amino-1,2-
benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxohexahydro-1*H*-azepin-1-yl)-
2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-
20 carboxamide (11 mg, 12%) as a white solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺):
500.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 17

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([6-(2-oxohexahydro-1*H*-
25 azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1*H*-
pyrazole-3-carboxamide

Part A. To *tert*-butyl-6-nitro-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate
(3.80 g, 14 mmol), prepared according to Part F of Example
30 14 using 6-nitro-1*H*-indole as starting material, was added
150 mL of MeOH and 150 mL of EtOAc. The solution was
covered with a stream of N₂, and 10 wt% Pd/C (100 mg) was
added in one portion. The mixture was subjected to a
hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) for 14 h and was then filtered

and concentrated. Analysis (LC/MS) of the resulting brown residue (3.34 g, 100%) showed it to be a 20:80 mixture of *tert*-butyl 6-amino-1-indolinecarboxylate: *tert*-butyl-6-amino-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 233.1 (indole
5 M+H)⁺, 235.1 (indoline M+H)⁺.

Part B. To the mixture from Part A (400 mg, 1.7 mmol) was added 6-bromohexanoyl chloride (0.26 mL, 1.7 mmol) and 15 mL of THF. Potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.90 mL, 1.9 mmol; 1.0
10 M in THF) was added and the cloudy mixture was stirred for 10 min. A second 1.90- mL portion of potassium *tert*-butoxide was added and the reaction was maintained at rt for 1 h. The reaction was then poured into 1N HCl (70 mL), and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The
15 combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography to give a mixture of *tert*-butyl 6-(2-oxohexahydro-1*H*-azepin-1-yl)-1-indolinecarboxylate and *tert*-butyl 6-(2-oxohexahydro-1*H*-
20 azepin-1-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (340 mg, 60%) as a red oil. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 329.3 (indole M+H)⁺, 331.2 (indoline M+H)⁺.

Part C. To the product from Part B was added 5 mL of
25 trifluoroacetic acid and NaBH₃CN (260 mg, 4.1 mmol). After 2 h, an additional 100 mg-portion of borohydride was added. The mixture was stirred for 14 h, and another 100 mg-portion was added. After maintaining the reaction at rt under N₂ for 24 h, the mixture was concentrated and poured
30 into 1N NaOH (25 mL). The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (3x25 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to afford solely 1-(2,3-
35 dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)hexahydro-2*H*-azepin-2-one as a yellow

foam (90 mg, 38%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.24 (d, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.69 (br s, 2H), 1.82 (br s, 6H).

5 Part D. To the product from Part C (90 mg, 0.39 mmol), was added 3-(aminocarbonyl)-1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (89 mg, 0.33 mmol), 3.0 mL of pyridine and 1.0 mL of DMF. 1,3-Diisopropylcarbodiimide (0.056 mL, 0.36 mmol) was added, and the resulting solution
10 was stirred for 14 h. The red mixture was poured into 1N aqueous HCl (70 mL) and washed with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and filtered. Concentration of the filtrate and purification of the resulting residue by preparative LC/MS
15 (C18 reverse phase, eluted with 0.05% TFA in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$) gave 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-{[6-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (67, 29% mg) as a white foam. LC/MS (ESI^+): 487.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

20

Part E. To the product from Part D (67 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added 6.3 mL of DMF and 2.5 mL of H_2O . Potassium carbonate (95 g, 0.69 mmol) and acetohydroxamic acid (26 mg, 0.34 mmol) were added, and the resulting mixture was warmed to
25 50 $^\circ\text{C}$ under an N_2 atmosphere. After 2 h, the reaction was cooled to rt and poured into EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with H_2O (2x15 mL), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Filtration and concentration afforded a brown oily residue that was purified by preparative LC/MS (C18 reverse
30 phase, eluted with 0.05% TFA in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$) to afford 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-{[6-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetate (33 mg, 40%) as a white solid. LC/MS (ESI^+): 500.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{TFA}$) $^+$.

Example 18

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-
4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazole-[3,4-c]pyridine-3-
carboxamide

- Part A. 4-iodoaniline (45.82 g, 209.2 mmol) and triethylamine (65.61 mL, 470.7 mmol) were dissolved into THF (800 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. 5-Bromovaleryl chloride (50.0 g, 251.1 mmol) dissolved in THF (200 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. Reaction was cooled to 0 °C and potassium tert-butoxide (70.43 g, 627.6 mmol) was slowly added. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then redissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and 3N HCl (500 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (2x250 mL), washed with 1N HCl (3x250 mL), washed with brine (1x250 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 51.03g (81%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, j=8.4Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 3.62 (t, j=5.9Hz, 2H), 2.56 (t, j=5.7Hz, 2H), 2.50-1.88 (m, 4H) ppm.
- Part B. The above lactam intermediate from Part A (85.17 g, 282.8 mmol) and phosphorus pentachloride (205.91 g, 990.0 mmol) were dissolved into CHCl₃ (750 mL) and refluxed for 3½ h. Reaction was poured over ice and then quenched further with water, extracted with CHCl₃ (3x400 mL), washed with brine (1x400 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. This residue was dissolved in morpholine (400 mL) and refluxed overnight. Reaction was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography using 0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient as eluent to afford 68 g (63%): ¹H

NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.68 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 5.66 (t, j=4.8Hz, 1H), 3.82 (t, j=4.8Hz, 4H), 3.77 (t, j=6.8Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, j=4.8Hz, 4H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H) ppm.

5

Part C. To p-anisidine (16 g, 0.129 mol) in conc. HCl (40 mL) and water (100 mL) at 0 °C was slowly added sodium nitrite (9.4 g, 0.136 mol) in water (60 mL). The reaction was stirred cold for 0.5 h. To the above reaction was
10 poured a mixture of ethylchloroacetoacetate (22 g, 0.133 mol), ethanol (100 mL), sodium acetate (32 g, 0.389 mmol), and water (400 mL). The reaction was stirred 2 h at rt. The precipitate was filtered-off and dried to afford the hydrazone as a red gum (30.3 g, 91%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.28
15 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.41 (q, j=8Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 1.42 (t, j=6.9Hz, 3H) ppm.

Part D. To the hydrazone from Part C (0.7 g, 2.7 mmol) and the morpholine compound from Part B (0.7 g, 1.8mol) in
20 toluene (25 mL) was added triethylamine (2 mL, 14.2 mmol) and the reaction was heated to reflux for 6 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and water was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, 1N HCl, sat'd NaHCO₃ and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification on
25 silica gel using 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate afforded a morpholine intermediate that was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and TFA (2 mL). After 24 h the reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with water and sat'd NaHCO₃ and dried (Na₂SO₄) to afford 0.17g (18%) foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70
30 (d, j=8.5Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.49 (q, j=6.9Hz, 2H), 4.12 (t, j=6.5Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.34 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 1.45 (t, j=6.9Hz, 3H) ppm; Mass Spec ESI(M+H)⁺ 517.9.

Part E. To iodo compound from Part D (25 g, 0.048mol) was added γ -valerolactam (6.7 g, 0.067mol), K_2CO_3 (8 g, 0.058 mol), degassed DMSO (100 mL) and CuI (1.84 g, 0.009 mol). The reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The reaction
5 was cooled, partitioned with EtOAc/H₂O, extracted and dried ($MgSO_4$). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0-10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 as eluent afforded 5 g (21%) of ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate
10 as a tan foam; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.49 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, j=8.1Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.49 (q, j=7.3Hz, 2H), 4.13 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.39 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 1.91 (m, 4H), 1.45 (t, j=7.3Hz, 3H) ppm.

15

Part F. To ester from Part E (4.8 g, 0.009 mol) was added 5% NH_3 in ethylene glycol (40 mL) and the mixture was heated to 120 °C for 4 h in sealed vessel. Water was added and the resulting solid was collected. Purification by
20 silica gel chromatography using 0-10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 as eluent afforded 3.5 g of a white solid. A portion of the solid was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 / EtOAc to afford 2.5 g of the title compound. The remaining solid and filtrate material was recrystallized from isopropyl alcohol to afford an
25 additional 0.57 g for a total of 3.07 g (68%): 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.49 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H) 6.95 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 4.14 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.39 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.63 (t, j=6.2Hz, 2H), 1.96 (m, 4H)
30 ppm.

Example 19

3-bromo-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

Part A. 4-Methoxyphenyl hydrazine hydrochloride (3 g, 17 mmol) was treated with glyoxylic acid monohydrate (1.6 g, 17 mmol) in H₂O with conc. HCl (1 mL). After 3 h a red precipitate was filtered off and dried to afford 3.13 g (93%) hydrazone.

Part B. The hydrazone from Part A (3.13 g, 16.1 mmol) was placed in DMF (20 mL), cooled to -5 °C and NBS (5.7 g, 32 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added slowly. The reaction was held at rt 15min and then 3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-(4-nitrophenyl)-5,6-dihydro-2(1H)-pyridinone (Example 1 Part A) (4.8 g, 16 mmol) was added. TEA (4.5 mL, 32 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction stirred at rt for 24 h. The morpholine intermediate was extracted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O, dried (Na₂SO₄) then purified by silica gel chromatography using 1:1 Hexanes/EtOAc as eluent to afford a foam.

Part C. The morpholine intermediate from Part B was treated with TFA (5 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) for 24 h. Dilution with CH₂Cl₂, washing with H₂O, sat'd NaCl and drying (Na₂SO₄) afforded 2.29g (32%) of a tan foam; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.25 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.22 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.04 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H) ppm.

Part D. The nitro compound from Part C (0.67 g, 1.5 mmol) was heated to reflux in MeOH (25 mL) containing 5% Pt/C (0.1g) and ammonium formate (0.25g) for 24 h. The reaction was cooled, filtered and concentrated to afford 0.61 g (98%) aniline; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ (413-415).

Part E. The aniline from Part D was converted to the lactam as described for the aniline in the previous Example

1 Part D to afford the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3)
5 δ 7.46 (d, $j=9.1\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.34 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.26
(d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.91 (d, $j=9.1\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.14 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$,
2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.59 (m, 2H), 2.98 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.55
5 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 4H) ppm. HRMS for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{24}\text{Br}_1\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$
495.1032.

Example 20

1- (4-methoxyphenyl)-6- [4- (2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3- (4-
10 pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo [3,4-c]pyridin-7-
one, trifluoroacetic acid salt

To crude 3-bromo-1- (4-methoxyphenyl)-6- [4- (2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo [3,4-
15 c]pyridin-7-one (Example 19) (0.19 g, 0.4 mmol) was added
toluene (25 mL), ethanol (10 mL), 2M Na_2CO_3 (1 mL), and
pyridine-4-boronic acid (60 mg, 0.48 mmol). The mixture was
degassed with N_2 and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium
(25 mg) was added and the reaction heated to reflux 24 h.
20 The reaction was filtered, concentrated and extracted with
EtOAc and dried (MgSO_4). Purification by HPLC and freeze-
drying afforded 10 mg (4%) of the title compound; HRMS
($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3$ was 494.2183; ^1H NMR ($\text{CDCl}_3+\text{DMSO}-d_6$)
 δ 8.88 (d, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 8.22 (d, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.30-7.06 (m,
25 6H), 6.74 (d, $j=8.7\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.98 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.60 (s,
3H), 3.12 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.36 (m, 4H), 1.73 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 21

1- (4-methoxyphenyl)-6- [4- (2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3- (4-
30 pyridinyl-N-oxide)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo [3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one

The pyridine compound TFA salt of Example 20 (40 mg, 0.065
mmol) was free-based with sat'd aqueous NaHCO_3 and

extracted into ethyl acetate and dried (MgSO_4). The pyridine compound was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and excess 50% 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (50 mg) was added. The reaction was stirred 3 h, washed with sat'd aqueous NaHCO_3 and dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 16 mg (48%) of the title compound; HRMS ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4$ was 510.2145; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.49 (d, $j=6.9\text{Hz}$, H), 7.93 (d, $j=7\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.51 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.37 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.28 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.97 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.22 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.30 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 1.96 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 22

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(3-pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one, trifluoroacetic acid salt

To 3-bromo-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one (Example 19) (0.23 g, 0.46 mmol) was added 3-tributylstannylpyridine (0.222 g, 0.61 mmol) and toluene (25 mL). The mixture was degassed with N_2 for 10 min, then tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine palladium (10 mg) was added. The reaction was heated to reflux for 3 h. The cooled reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate then, washed sequentially with sat'd aqueous KF, brine and dried (MgSO_4). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0-5% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (1% NH_3) as eluent and conversion to the TFA salt before freeze-drying afforded 0.28g (81%) of the title compound: HRMS ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3$ was 494.2191; ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 9.09 (d, $j=1.8\text{Hz}$, 1H), 8.76 (dd, $j=5.2, 1.5\text{Hz}$, 1H), 8.47 (d, $j=8\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.81 (dd, $j=5.2, 7.7\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.55 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.39 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.31 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.03 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.15 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.81 (s,

3H), 3.62 (t, j=5.5Hz, 2H) 3.30 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.41
(t, j=6.2Hz, 2H), 1.85 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 23

5 **1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(3-
pyridinyl-N-oxide)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one**

This compound was prepared by the same procedure as Example
10 21: HRMS (M+H)⁺ for C₂₉H₂₈N₅O₄ was 510.2121; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆)
δ 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, j=7Hz, 1H), 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.71 (m,
1H), 7.54 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.31
(d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.11 (t, j=6.6Hz,
2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.58 (t, j=5.5Hz, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.40
15 (t, j=6Hz, 2H), 1.86 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 24

**1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(2-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]-7-one**
20 **Trifluoroacetic acid salt**

To 3-bromo-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]-7-
one (Example 21) (0.21 g, 0.43 mmol) was added 2-
25 tributylstannylpyridine (0.26 g, 0.55 mmol) and toluene (25
mL). The mixture was degassed with N₂ for 10 min, then
tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (10 mg) was added.
The reaction was heated to reflux for 24 h. The cooled
reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate then, washed
30 sequentially with sat'd aqueous KF, brine and dried
(MgSO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using
0-5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (1% NH₃) as eluent, then by HPLC and
freeze-drying afforded 0.26g (58%) of the title compound:
HRMS (M+H)⁺ for C₂₉H₂₈N₅O₃ was 494.2192; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆)

8.68 (d, j=4Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, j=8.1Hz, 1H), 7.95
(dt, j=1.8, 7.7Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.43 (m, 1H),
7.39 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.02
(d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.13 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.61
5 (t, j=4.8Hz, 2H) 3.43 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.41 (t, j=6 Hz, 2H),
1.86 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 25

1- (4-methoxyphenyl) -6- [4- (2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)
10 phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

To 3-bromo-1- (4-methoxyphenyl) -6- [4- (2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one (Example 21) (0.15 g, 0.3 mmol),
15 dimethylamine (2M THF, 1.5 mL, 3 mmol), sodium t-butoxide
(88 mg, 0.9 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2'-(N,N-
dimethylamino)biphenyl (7 mg), was added toluene/dioxane
(1:1) (15 mL) and the mixture was degassed with N₂.
Pd₂(dba)₃ was added and the reaction was heated to 85 °C for
20 24 h. The reaction was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate
and filtered through Celite®. Purification by HPLC and
freeze-drying afforded 25 mg (18%) of the title compound;
HRMS (M+Na)⁺ for C₂₄H₂₄NaN₄O₃ was 439.1726; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃)
δ 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H),
25 7.26 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 4.10
(t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.03
(t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.57 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 26

30 1- (4-methoxyphenyl) -7-oxo-6- [5- (2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)2-
pyridinyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-
carboxamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt

Part A. To valerolactam (5.6 g, 55 mmol) in CHCl_3 was added PCl_5 (34.6 g, 166 mmol) and the reaction was heated to reflux 24 h. The reaction was cooled, quenched with H_2O , extracted with CHCl_3 and dried (MgSO_4) to afford crude
5 3,3-dichloro-2-piperidinone.

Part B. To the 3,3-dichloro-2-piperidinone (55 mmol) from Part A was added CCl_4 (250 mL), AlCl_3 (22 g, 166 mmol) and the reaction was heated to reflux 24 h. The reaction was
10 cooled and added to 3N NaOH (200 mL) and NH_4Cl (40g). The resultant emulsion was filtered through Celite[®] and the aqueous layer extracted with CH_2Cl_2 and dried (MgSO_4) to afford 3.4g (46%) of 3-chloro-5,6-dihydro-2(1H)-pyridinone;
 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 6.80 (t, $j=4.7\text{Hz}$, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 3.51
15 (m, 2H), 2.51 (m, 2H) ppm.

Part C. The 3-chloro-5,6-dihydro-2(1H)-pyridinone (1.5 g, 11.4 mmol) was heated to reflux in toluene (50 mL), with TEA (5 mL, 34 mmol) and ethyl (2Z)-chloro[4-
20 methoxyphenyl]hydrazono]ethanoate (Example 19 Part B) (4 g, 15.6 mmol) for 24 h. A tan precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate purified through silica gel using 1:1 Hexane/EtOAc as eluent to afford a total of 1.4 g (38%) ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-
25 pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-carboxylate; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.51 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.96 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 5.59 (s, 1H), 4.48 (q, $j=7.3\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.66 (dt, $j=3\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.22 (t, $j=6.9\text{Hz}$, 2H), 1.44 (t, $j=7\text{Hz}$, 3H) ppm.

30 Part D. To the ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-carboxylate (0.49 g, 1.55 mmol) was added CsCO_3 (0.76 g, 2.3 mmol), 9,9-dimethyl-4,5-bis (diphenylphosphino)xanthene (70 mg, 0.11 mmol), and palladium(II) acetate (18 mg, 0.08 mmol) and the

- mixture was flushed with N₂. Dioxane (15 mL) and 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine (0.315 g, 1.55 mmol) were added and the reaction heated to 75 °C for 24 h. The reaction was filtered, partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O and extracted.
- 5 The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄). Purification by chromatography on silica gel using 2:1 hexane/EtOAc as eluent afforded 0.62 g (92%) of the nitro compound; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 438.1.
- 10 Part E. The nitro compound from Part D (0.61 g, 1.4 mmol) was reduced with iron powder (0.9 g, 16 mmol) in acetic acid (15 mL) at 90 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction was cooled, filtered, concentrated, dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃ and dried (MgSO₄) to afford 0.46 g (81%) of the
- 15 aniline as a yellow solid; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 408.1.
- Part F. To the aniline from Part E (0.27 g, 0.66 mmol) was added 5-bromovaleryl chloride (0.16 g, 0.8 mmol) and TEA (0.23 mL, 1.65 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and the reaction was
- 20 stirred 24 h. Potassium t-butoxide (0.24 g, 1.99 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred 72 h. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc, dried (MgSO₄) and chromatographed on silica eluting with 1:1 Hexanes/EtOAc to afford 0.17g (53%) of the lactam as a
- 25 white solid; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 490.2.
- Part G. To the lactam from Part F (0.17 g, 0.34 mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) was added formamide (0.14 mL, 3.5 mmol) and 25%NaOMe/MeOH (0.5 mL). The reaction was stirred
- 30 24h, concentrated, and purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 10 mg (5%) of the title compound; HRMS (M+H)⁺ for C₂₄H₂₅N₆O₄ was 461.1918.

Example 27

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-
pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide

5

Part A. Ethyl 6-(4-iodophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-
4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate
(0.57 g, 1.1 mmol), 2-hydroxypridine (0.125 g, 1.3 mmol),
K₂CO₃ (0.18 g, 1.3 mmol) were combined in DMSO (5 mL) and
10 degassed with N₂. Copper (I) iodide (41 mg, 0.21 mmol) was
added and the reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The
reaction was quenched with dilute NH₄OH solution and
filtered. The filtrate was extracted with EtOAc and dried
(MgSO₄). Purification on silica gel using 0-5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂
15 as eluent afforded 70 mg (13%) of the ester; Mass Spec
(M+H)⁺ 485.2.

Part B. To the ester from Part A (0.07 g, 0.144 mmol) in
formamide (4 mL) and DMF (3 mL) was added 1 drop of
20 25%NaOMe/MeOH. The reaction was stirred 48 h, then
partitioned between EtOAc and water. Extraction with
EtOAc, drying (MgSO₄) and purification by HPLC afforded 25
mg (38%) of the title compound; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.49
(d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.41 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.40
25 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 6.96 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 6.90 (s, 1H),
6.69 (d, j=8.8Hz, 1H), 6.27 (t, j=6Hz, 1H), 5.55 (s, 1H),
4.19 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.43 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H)
ppm.

30

Example 28

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one

Part A. To p-anisidine (4.39 g, 3.6 mmol) in conc. HCl (9.2 mL) and water (20 mL) at 0 °C was slowly added sodium nitrite (2.58 g, 3.7 mmol) in water (20 mL). The reaction was stirred cold for 0.5 h. The above mixture was poured
5 into a mixture of 3-chloromethanesulphonyl acetone (Grossert et. al., *Can. J. Chem.* 62, 1984, 798) (6.1 g, 3.5 mmol), acetone (50 mL), sodium acetate (6.7 g, 8.2 mmol), and water (100 mL). The reaction was stirred 4 h at rt. The precipitate was filtered-off and dried to afford the
10 hydrazone as a red solid (5.28 g, 57%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 6.91 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H) ppm.

Part B. To the hydrazone from Part A (0.78 g, 2.9 mmol)
15 and 3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-(4-nitrophenyl)-5,6-dihydro-2(1H)-pyridinone (0.9 g, 2.9 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was added triethylamine (1 mL, 7.2 mmol) and the reaction was heated to reflux for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and excess TFA was added. After 24 h the reaction was diluted
20 with ethyl acetate, washed with water and sat'd NaHCO₃ and dried (MgSO₄). Purification on silica gel using 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate afforded 0.63g (48%) of a tan foam: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.26 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H),
7.46 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.24
25 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.41 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.32 (s, 3H) ppm; Mass Spec ESI(M+H)⁺ 556.1.

Part C. The nitro compound of Part B (0.63g) was hydrogenated in ethanol/ethyl acetate/HCl and 20 mg of 10%
30 palladium on carbon at 45 psi for 3 h. The reaction was filtered and concentrated to afford the amine. To the above amine (400 mg) in THF (20 mL), 5-bromovaleryl chloride (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol) and triethylamine (0.32 mL, 2.2 mmol) were added and stirred 24 h. Potassium t-
35 butoxide (0.33 g, 2.6 mmol) was added and the reaction was

stirred 72 h. The reaction was quenched with water, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). Purification on silica gel using 1:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate to 2% MeOH/ethyl acetate and
5 recrystallization from isopropyl alcohol afforded 0.1g (23%): M.P.=243-245 °C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.49 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, j=8.7Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 4.16 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.61 (t, j=5.9Hz, 2H), 3.57 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.57
10 (t, j=5.5Hz, 2H), 1.95 (m, 4H) ppm.

Example 29

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-(4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(2-pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-
15 7-one, trifluoroacetic acid salt

Part A. 4-Methoxyphenyl hydrazine hydrochloride (3 g, 17 mmol) in H₂O (28 mL) was treated with glyoxylic acid monohydrate (1.6 g, 17 mmol) in H₂O (20 mL) with conc. HCl
20 (1.8 mL). After 2 h, a red precipitate was filtered off and dried to afford 3g (89%) hydrazone.

Part B. The hydrazone from Part A (1 g, 5.0 mmol) was placed in DMF (10 mL), cooled to -5 °C and NBS (1.8 g, 10
25 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added slowly. The reaction was held at rt for 15 min and then 3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-(4-iodophenyl)-5,6-dihydro-2(1H)-pyridinone (1.97 g, 5.0 mmol) was added. TEA (1.4 mL, 32 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction stirred at rt for 24 h.
30 The morpholine intermediate was extracted with EtOAc, washed with H₂O, dried (Na₂SO₄). The morpholine intermediate was treated with TFA (5 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) for 24 h. Dilution with CH₂Cl₂, washing with H₂O, sat'd NaCl and drying (Na₂SO₄) afforded a foam. Purification on

silica gel using 2:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate and recrystallization from CH_2Cl_2 /Hexanes afforded 1.4g (55%); Mass Spec $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 524-526.

- 5 Part C. The compound from Part B (0.32 g, 0.6 mmol), 2-hydroxypridine (35 mg, 0.36 mmol), K_2CO_3 (0.135 g, 0.97 mmol) were combined in DMSO (5 mL) and degassed with N_2 . Copper (I) iodide (23 mg, 0.12 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The reaction was
10 quenched with dilute NH_4OH solution and filtered. The filtrate was extracted with EtOAc and dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification on silica gel using 0-2% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 as eluent afforded 130 mg (43%) of the bromo compound; Mass Spec $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 513.3-515.2.

15

- Part D. To the compound from Part C (0.13 g, 0.26 mmol) was added 2-tributylstannylpyridine (0.16 g, 0.34 mmol) and toluene (25 mL). The mixture was degassed with N_2 for 10 min, then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (10 mg) was
20 added. The reaction was heated to reflux for 24 h. The cooled reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate then, washed sequentially with sat'd aqueous KF, brine and dried (MgSO_4). Purification by silica gel chromatography using 0-5% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 (1% NH_3) as eluent, then by HPLC and freeze-
25 drying afforded 0.20 mg (12%) of the title compound: HRMS $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3$ was 490.1880; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.85 (m, 1H), 8.11 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, $j=9.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, $j=9.1\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.42 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 6.97 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.84 (d, $j=8.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.42 (m, 1H), 4.24
30 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.47 (t, $j=6.6\text{Hz}$, 2H) ppm.

Example 30

**1-[3-aminomethylphenyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-
3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one, trifluoroacetic acid salt**

5

The nitrile precursor was prepared following the general [3+2]procedure with the corresponding trifluoromethyl hydrazone moiety and the morpholine-enamine described in Example 3. Ullman coupling with δ -valerolactam afforded the desired nitrile precursor. Reduction of the benzonitrile as in Example 4 part B followed by purification via prep HPLC afforded the desired benzylamine analog. LRMS 484 (M+H).

15

Example 31

3-[7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl]benzamide

The benzonitrile precursor from Example 30 was hydrolyzed with hydrogen peroxide in sodium hydroxide to provide the title compound which on purification via prep HPLC afforded pure compound. LRMS 498 (M+H).

25

Example 32

1-(3-chlorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide

The title compound was prepared following the general procedure described previously. HRMS (ESI⁺): 464.1497. (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.39-7.25 (m, 6H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 4.13 (t, 2H), 3.62 (t, 2H), 3.37 (t, 2H), 2.57 (t, 2H), 1.96-1.93 (m, 4H).

35

Example 33

**1-(3-chlorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-
1(2H)pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide**

5

The title compound was prepared following the general procedure described previously. HRMS (ESI⁺): 460.1156. (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.71-7.44 (m, 8H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 6.48 (t, 1H), 4.20 (t, 2H), 3.37 (t, 2H).

10

Example 34

**1-(3-chlorophenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide**

15

The title compound was prepared following the general procedure described previously. HRMS (ESI⁺): 492.1807. (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 4.14 (t, 2H), 3.67 (t, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.19 (t, 2H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.53 (t, 2H), 1.97-1.95 (m, 4H).

20

Example 35

**1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide**

25

The title compound was prepared following the general procedure described previously. LRMS (ESI⁺): 482.3. (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.68-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.17 (t, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 4.13 (t, 2H), 3.62 (t, 2H), 3.38 (t, 2H), 2.58 (t, 2H), 1.96-1.94 (m, 4H).

30

Example 36

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-
pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile

To dimethylformamide (0.2 mL, 2.6 mmol) in CH₃CN (20mL) at
0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (0.23 mL, 2.6 mmol) and the
reaction was stirred 0.5 h. The amide from Example 27 was
10 added and the reaction was stirred cold 0.5 h. Pyridine
(0.37 mL, 4.6 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed
to warm to rt and stirred for 24 h. The solvent was
stripped, the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and 1N
HCl, and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was
15 basified with 1N NaOH and extracted with EtOAc. The
organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄).

Purification by chromatography on silica gel using 3% MeOH
in CH₂Cl₂ and recrystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexanes afforded
117 mg (89%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.50 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.44
20 (m, 5H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 6.97 (d, j=9.2Hz, 2H), 6.71
(d, j=9.5Hz, 2H), 6.28 (m, 1H), 4.24 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.85
(s, 3H), 3.24 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H) ppm; LRMS (M+H)⁺ 438.4.

Example 37

25 1-(3-amino-1H-indazol-5-yl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-
piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide

1-(3-Cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-iodophenyl]-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-
30 oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-
pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide (58 mg, prepared
following the general procedure described for Examples 3-5)
was dissolved in 1-butanol (5 mL). To the solution was
added hydrazine monohydrate (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture

was brought to reflux for 4 h, cooled to rt, and the solvent removed. The residue was purified using HPLC (RP gradient) to give the title compound as its TFA salt (25 mg, 42%). HRMS (ESI⁺): 485.2050 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ

5 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 4.18 (t, 2H), 3.65 (t, 2H), 3.38 (t, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.98-1.96 (m, 4H).

Example 38

10 **1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide**

The title compound was made from its corresponding 4-fluoro-3-cyano intermediate (previously described for

15 Examples 3-5). HRMS (ESI⁺): 486.1885 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 4.16 (t, 2H), 3.65 (t, 2H), 3.31 (t, 2H), 2.50 (t, 2H), 1.96-1.94 (m, 4H).

20

Example 39

5-chloro-N-[5-chloro-3-methoxy-2-([4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino)carbonyl]phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide

25

Part A. To a solution of 4-iodomethylbenzoate is added δ-valerolactam (1 eq), cesium carbonate (1.5 eq) followed by catalytic CuI. The reaction mixture is heated at 100 °C overnight, cooled, and quenched with water. The organics

30 are extracted with ethylacetate, dried (magnesium sulfate), and evaporated to afford crude product which is purified via silica gel column chromatography (hexane:ethylacetate) to afford the coupled product.

Part B. To the product from part A in THF is added LiOH (excess of 1 eq) and water. The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight and quenched with dilute HCl. The desired carboxylic acid intermediate is extracted with
5 ethyl acetate, dried, and evaporated to afford the product.

Part C. To the product from part B in dichloromethane is added 1 equivalent of thionyl chloride along with cat. DMF. The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight and
10 concentrated to afford 4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-benzoyl chloride.

Part D. To a solution of 2-nitro-5-chloro-benzoylchloride in dichloromethane is added 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (1 eq)
15 and DMAP (excess of 2 eq). The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight, quenched with water, and the organics extracted with ethylacetate and dried (magnesium sulfate). Evaporation affords the coupled product.

20 Part E. The product from part A is dissolved in ethyl acetate. To this solution are added 3 equivalents of tin chloride, and the reaction mixture is stirred at rt for 4 h. The reaction mixture is quenched with sat'd ammonium hydroxide solution and the organics extracted with ethyl
25 acetate, dried, and evaporated to afford the anilino derivative.

Part F. The product from part B was dissolved in dichloromethane and to this solution is added 4-(2-oxo-
30 piperidin-1-yl)-benzoyl chloride (1 eq) and DMAP (excess of 2 eq). The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, and purified via reverse phase prep. HPLC (acetonitrile/water/TFA) to afford the title compound.

Example 40**5-chloro-N-[5-chloro-3-methoxy-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide**

5

Part A. To a solution of 4-iodomethylbenzoate is added 2-hydroxypyridine (1 eq), cesium carbonate (1.5 eq) followed by catalytic CuI. The reaction mixture is heated at 100 °C overnight, cooled, and quenched with water. The organics
10 are extracted with ethyl acetate, dried, and evaporated to afford crude product which is purified via silica gel column chromatography (hexane:ethylacetate) to afford the coupled product.

15 Part B. To the product from part A in THF is added LiOH (excess of 1 eq) and water. The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight and quenched with dilute HCl. The desired carboxylic acid intermediate is extracted with ethyl acetate, dried, and evaporated to afford the product.

20

Part C. To the product from part B in dichloromethane is added 1 equivalent of thionyl chloride along with cat. DMF. The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight and concentrated to afford 4-(2-oxo-pyridin-1-yl)-benzoyl
25 chloride.

Part D. To a solution of 2-nitro-5-chloro-benzoylchloride in dichloromethane is added 2-amino-5-chloropyridine (1 eq) and DMAP (excess of 2 eq). The reaction mixture is stirred
30 at rt overnight, quenched with water, and the organics extracted with ethylacetate and dried (magnesium sulfate). Evaporation affords the coupled product.

Part E. The product from part A was dissolved in ethyl
35 acetate. To this solution is added 3 equivalents of tin chloride, and the reaction mixture stirred at rt for 4 h.

The reaction mixture is quenched with sat'd ammonium hydroxide solution and the organics extracted with ethyl acetate, dried, and evaporated to afford the anilino product.

5

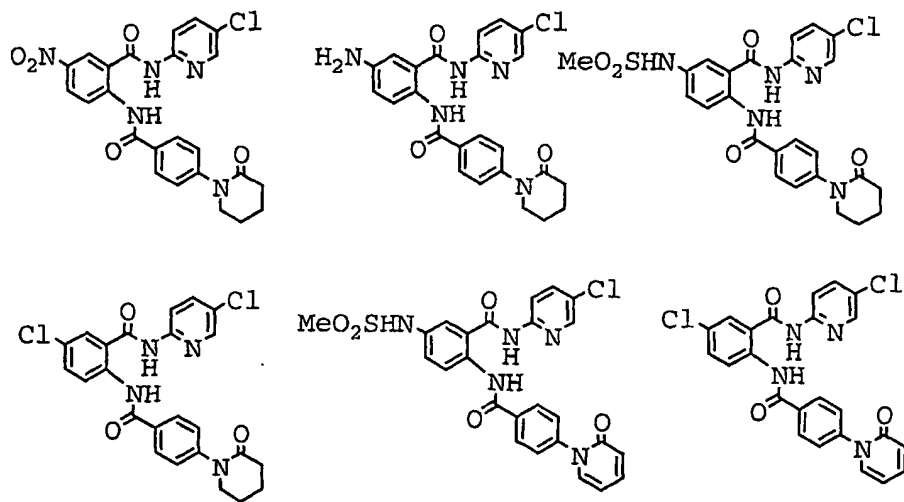
Part F. The product from part B was dissolved in dichloromethane and to this solution is added 4-(2-oxo-pyridin-1-yl)-benzoyl chloride (1 eq) and DMAP (excess of 2 eq). The reaction mixture is stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, and purified via reverse phase prep. HPLC (acetonitrile/water/TFA) to afford the title compound.

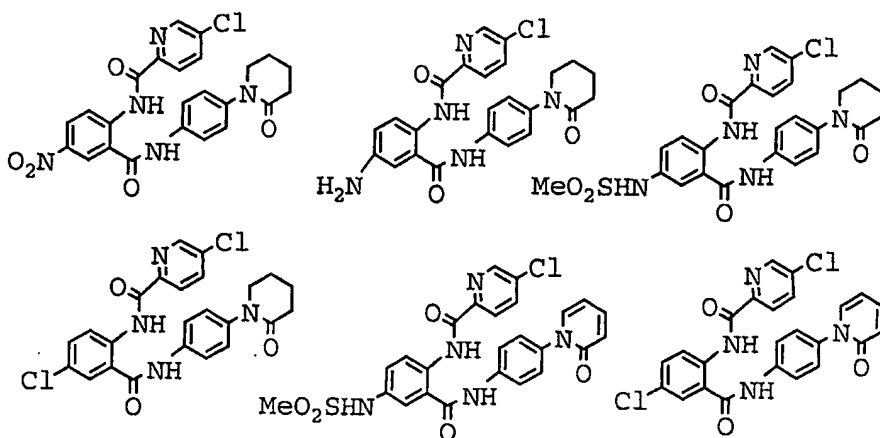
10

Examples 41-53

Examples 41-53, shown below, can be prepared by following the procedures of Examples 37-38.

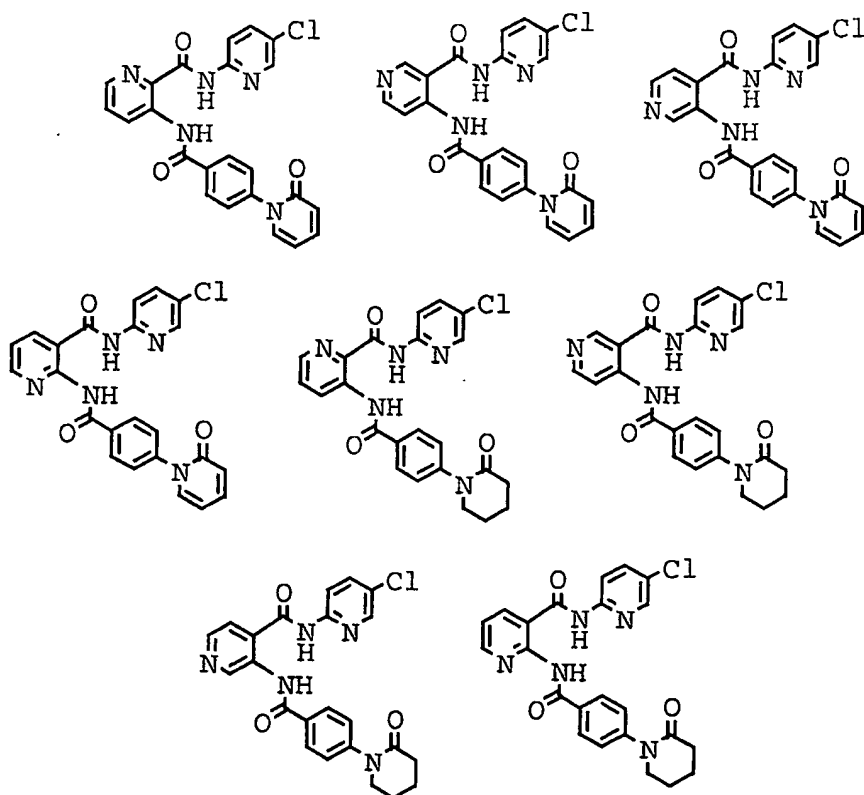
15

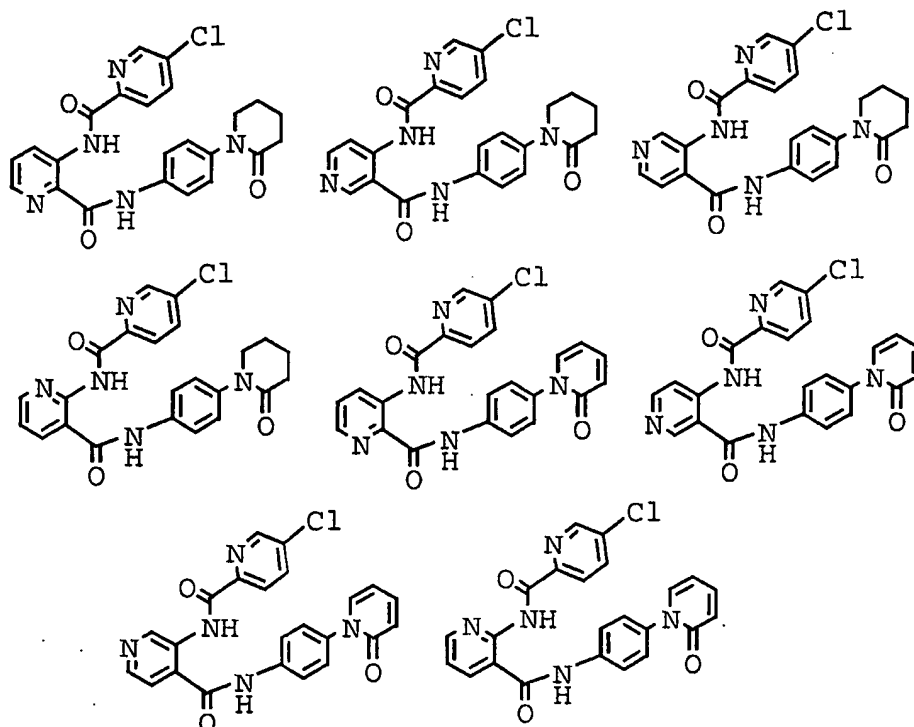




Examples 54-70

Examples 54-70, shown below, can be prepared by
5 following the procedures of Examples 37-38 and using
commercially available amino-nicotinic acids.



**Example 71**

Methyl 2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-[1-
 5 **(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]-3-**
oxopropanoate

Part A. In a flame-dried 1-L flask was combined anhydrous
 methyl alcohol (1.4 L), 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine
 10 hydrochloride (25 g, 140 mmol), 4,4,4-trifluoro-1-(2-
 furyl)-1,3-butanedione (30 g, 140 mmol), and
 trifluoroacetic acid (1.1 mL, 14 mmol). The resulting red
 slurry was maintained at rt for 14 h. A 50% solution of
 isopropyl alcohol/water (500 mL) was then added, and the
 15 mixture was stirred vigorously for 5 min. The mixture was
 filtered; additional material precipitated from the
 filtrate upon standing, and the new mixture was filtered.
 After another 3 h, the resulting filtrate was filtered a
 third time, and the combined beige solid was oven dried
 20 under vacuum to afford 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-
 (trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole (42 g, 96%) as a light brown

solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.33 (dd, 1H), 5.90 (d, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H).

- 5 Part B. To the product from Part B (20 g, 65 mmol) was added water (410 mL), 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate (270 mL), and *tert*-butanol (410 mL). The resulting mixture was warmed to 60 °C, and potassium permanganate (63, 400 mmol) was added over a period of 1.5 h. After an
- 10 additional 10 min, the resulting purple slurry was cooled to 0 °C, and the reaction was quenched by the addition of 400 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bisulfite. The resulting brown slurry was filtered, washed with 500 mL of water, and the filtrate was acidified to pH 1 with
- 15 concentrated aqueous hydrogen chloride. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (6x150 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. Concentration afforded 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-
- 20 (trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (16 g, 85%) as a light yellow solid. MS (APCI⁺): 328.2 (M+H+CH₃CN)⁺. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.37 (d, 2H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H).

- 25 Part C. To a solution of 2-fluoro-4-iodo-1-methylbenzene (50 g, 210 mmol) in anhydrous acetone (490 mL) was added *N*-bromosuccinimide (42 g, 230 mmol) and 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (100 mg, 0.60 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to reflux and maintained under reflux conditions
- 30 for 5 h. The reaction was then cooled, concentrated, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, and the resulting dark red residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford a
- 35 4:1 mixture (58 g) of 1-(bromomethyl)-2-fluoro-4-iodobenzene (49 g, 73%) and 2-fluoro-4-iodo-1-methylbenzene

(9 g, 17%) as a red solid. ^1H NMR (product) (CDCl_3) δ 7.40-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.13 (t, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H).

Part D. To the product from Part C (58 g, 140 mmol) in
5 toluene (500 mL) and water (500 mL) was added sodium
cyanide (34 g, 700 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (23
g, 70 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to reflux
and maintained under reflux condition for 14 h. The dark
brown mixture was then cooled, and the layers were
10 separated. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate
(200 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with
saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over sodium
sulfate. The organic layers were concentrated, and the
resulting residue was purified by flash column
15 chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give (2-
fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-acetonitrile (20 g, 54%) as a yellow
solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.54 (dd, 1H), 7.49 (dd, 1H), 7.18
(t, 1H), 3.72 (s, 2H).

20 Part E. To the product from Part D (20 g, 77 mmol) was
added ethyl alcohol (470 mL), water (230 mL), and sodium
hydroxide (31 g, 770 mmol). The resulting mixture was
heated to reflux and maintained under reflux conditions for
2 h. The reaction was then cooled, concentrated, and
25 acidified to pH 1 with concentrated aqueous hydrochloric
acid. The resulting mixture was filtered, and the filter
cake was dried in a vacuum oven to afford (2-fluoro-4-
iodophenyl)acetic acid (21 g, 96%) as yellow solid. ^1H NMR
(CDCl_3) δ 7.43-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.00 (t, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2H).

30

Part F. To the product from Part E (10 g, 36 mmol) was
added methyl alcohol (25 mL) and benzene (250 mL). The
resulting solution was cooled to 0 °C, and (trimethylsilyl)
diazomethane (9 mL, 38 mmol; 2.0 M in hexanes) was added
35 dropwise over 15 min. After 1 h, the reaction was

concentrated, and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10-20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford methyl (2-fluoro-4-iodophenyl)acetate (6.9 g, 66%) as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.42-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.00 (t, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 2H).

Part G. To methyl (2-fluoro-4-iodophenyl)acetate (1.0 g, 3.4 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (68 mL) was added potassium carbonate (1.9 g, 14 mmol) and 2-hydroxypyridine (650 mg, 6.8 mmol). The resulting mixture was degassed (alternate vacuum/nitrogen three times), and copper(I) iodide (650 mg, 3.4 mmol) was added in one portion. The light green mixture was again degassed (vac/ N_2) and warmed to 125 $^\circ\text{C}$. After 14 h, the brown-black mixture was cooled and poured into saturated aqueous ammonium hydroxide (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (100 mL). The layers were separated, and the organic layers were washed with water (2x50 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. The organic layers were concentrated, and the resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (20-100% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford methyl [2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-phenyl]acetate (340 mg, 39%) as a green-brown solid. LC/MS (ESI $^+$): 262.2 (M+H) $^+$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.22-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.08 (t, 2H), 6.54 (d, 1H), 6.18 (t, 1H), 3.63 (s, 5H).

Part H. To a stirring solution of trimethylacetyl chloride (0.026 mL, 0.21 mmol), triethylamine (0.058 mL, 0.42 mmol), and diethyl ether (2.6 mL) in a flame-dried flask was added 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (60 mg, 0.21 mmol). The resulting white slurry was warmed to 23 $^\circ\text{C}$ and stirred for 1.5 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was partially redissolved in diethyl ether (2 mL) and filtered again. The filtrate was concentrated to give 2,2-dimethylpropanoic 1-(4-

methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylic anhydride as a viscous oil.

In a separate flame-dried flask was combined
5 tetrahydrofuran (0.80 mL), hexamethylphosphoramide (0.80 mL), and diisopropylamine (0.050 mL, 0.36 mmol). The solution was cooled to -78 °C, and *n*-butyllithium (0.176 mL, 0.44 mmol) was added in one portion. After 20 min, methyl (2-fluoro-4-iodophenyl)acetate (110 mg, 0.42 mmol;
10 Part F) in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL) was added via cannula, and the resulting red mixture was maintained at -78 °C for 20 min. The previously prepared 2,2-dimethylpropanoic 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylic anhydride was then added via cannula as a
15 solution in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL), and the resulting light yellow mixture was warmed to 23 °C. After 2 h, the reaction was poured into 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (50 mL), washed with ethyl acetate (3×50 mL), and the organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride,
20 dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (1-5% methyl alcohol in dichloromethane) to afford methyl 2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-3-oxopropanoate (54 mg,
25 49%) as a white solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 530.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 72

1-(3-fluoro-4-(2-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl)phenyl)-2(1*H*)-pyridinone

30

Part A. To methyl 2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-3-oxopropanoate (Part H, Example 71) (24 mg, 0.045 mmol) was added methyl alcohol (2.3 mL)
35 and concentrated aqueous dihydrogen sulfate (0.048 mL).

The reaction was then warmed to reflux. After 48 h, monitoring by LC/MS (C18 reverse phase, eluted with 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile/water) showed 90% of starting material remaining. An additional 0.80 mL-portion of 4M aqueous dihydrogen sulfate was added, and the reaction was maintained under reflux conditions for 6 h. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C, and the resulting white precipitate was filtered to afford 1-(3-fluoro-4-{2-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl}phenyl)-2(1H)-pyridinone (11 mg, 52%) as a white solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 472.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (enol form) (CD₃OD) δ 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.43 (t, 1H), 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 6.98 (m, 2H), 6.62 (d, 1H), 6.44 (t, 1H), 4.42 (s, 0.5H), 4.39 (br s, 0.5H), 3.81 (s, 3H).

Example 73

1-(4-{2-[1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl}-3-fluorophenyl)-2(1H)-pyridinone trifluoroacetate

Part A. To a stirring solution of trimethylacetyl chloride (0.021 mL, 0.17 mmol), triethylamine (0.071 mL, 0.51 mmol), and diethyl ether (3.4 mL) in a flame-dried flask was added 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (51 mg, 0.17 mmol). The resulting white slurry was warmed to 23 °C and stirred for 1.5 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was partially redissolved in diethyl ether (5 mL) and again filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to give 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic 2,2-dimethylpropanoic anhydride.

In a separate flame-dried flask were combined tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL), hexamethylphosphoramide (1.4 mL)

and diisopropylamine (0.052 mL, 0.37 mmol). The solution was cooled to -78 °C, and n-butyllithium (0.142 mL, 0.35 mmol) was added in one portion. After 20 min, methyl [2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-phenyl]acetate (88 mg, 0.34 mL; Part G, Example 71) was added as a solution in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) via cannula, and the resulting red mixture was maintained at -78 °C for 20 min. The previously prepared 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic 2,2-dimethylpropanoic anhydride was then added via cannula as a solution in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL), and the resulting light yellow mixture was warmed to 23 °C. After 1 h, the reaction was poured into water (50 mL) and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (15-40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford methyl 3-[1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]-2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-oxopropanoate (22 mg, 23%) as a clear oil. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 543.0 (M+H)⁺.

Part B. To the product from Part A (22 mg, 0.040 mmol) was added methyl alcohol (0.72 mL) and 4M aqueous dihydrogen sulfate (0.24 mL). The reaction was then warmed to reflux. After 24 h, the reaction was cooled to 0 °C, and the resulting white precipitate was filtered to afford 2-fluoro-5-[5-{[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]acetyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)]benzonitrile (12 mg, 61%) as a white solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 485.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.62-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 6.57 (d, 1H), 6.27 (t, 1H), 4.30 (s, 2H).

Part C. To the product from Part B (10 mg, 0.040 mmol) was added N,N-dimethylformamide (0.50 mL), water (0.50 mL), and

potassium carbonate (29 mg, 0.20 mmol). Acetohydroxamic acid (3.5 mg, 0.046 mmol) was added in one portion, and the resulting yellow mixture was warmed to 50 °C. After 2 h, the reaction was cooled to rt and the reaction mixture was
5 purified by preparative LC/MS (C18 reverse phase, eluted with 0.05% TFA in CH₃CN/H₂O) to give 1-(4-{2-[1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl}-3-fluorophenyl)-2(1H)-pyridinone trifluoroacetate (8.0 mg, 67%) as a beige solid. LC/MS
10 (ESI⁺): 498.0 (M+H-TFA)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.26 (m, 2H), 6.60 (d, 1H), 6.40 (t, 1H), 4.46 (s, 2H).

Example 74

15 **5-[[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]acetyl]-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide**

Part A. A 1-L flame-dried flask was charged with 130 mL of LiHMDS (130 mmol; 1.0 M in THF) and 410 mL of ethyl ether.
20 The resulting solution was cooled to -78 °C and 2-acetylfuran (14 g, 12 mmol) was added in one portion. After 5 min, di-tert-butyl oxalate was added dropwise over 1 h as a solution in 100 mL of ether. The resulting mixture was warmed to 23 °C over a period of 3 h and was
25 maintained at rt for 20 h. The mixture was then filtered, and the resulting beige precipitate was washed with 100 mL of ether. The filter cake was dried in a vacuum oven for 1 h to afford lithium 1-tert-butoxy-4-(2-furyl)-1,4-dioxo-2-buten-2-olate (25 g, 83%) as a cream colored solid. ¹H NMR
30 (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.75 (t, 1H), 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.56 (m, 1H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

Part B. To the product (1.0 g, 4.6 mmol) from Part A was added 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (480 mg, 2.8

mmol) and glacial acetic acid (15 mL). The resulting orange mixture was warmed to 40 °C and was then cooled to rt after 1.5 h. The reaction was poured into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (100 mL), and the aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated to dryness. The resulting red-black residue was recrystallized from hexanes to afford *tert*-butyl 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylate (870 mg, 93%) as a yellow-orange solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.40 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 6.30 (m, 1H), 5.86 (d, 9H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 9H).

Part C. To *tert*-butyl 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylate (1.0 g, 3.0 mmol) was added dichloromethane (7 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (7 mL). The resulting black solution was maintained at rt under nitrogen for 2 h and was then concentrated to dryness. The resulting mixture was triturated with chloroform, and the remaining solid was washed with 50% hexanes in chloroform to afford 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (800 mg, 96%) as a light brown solid. ¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO) δ 7.75 (b m, 1H), 7.41 (d, 2H), 7.10 (d, 2H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.51 (br m, 1H), 6.09 (d, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H).

Part D. To the product (800 mg, 2.8 mmol) from Part C was added dichloromethane (50 mL) and 2.0 M oxalyl chloride (2.1 mL, 4.2 mmol) in dichloromethane. After dropwise addition of *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 drops) to the brown mixture, gas evolved and the mixture became clear over a period of 30 min. The brown solution was concentrated; the resulting residue was redissolved in dichloromethane (50 mL), and 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (23 mL, 11 mmol) was added via cannula. After 30 min, the resulting beige

suspension was poured into water (80 mL). The aqueous layer was washed with dichloromethane (3x50 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to afford 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (650 mg, 82%) as a beige solid.

LC/MS (ESI⁺): 284.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, 2H), 6.39 (br m, 1H), 5.96 (d, 1H), 4.88 (s, 3H).

Part E. To 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (2.0 g, 6.6 mmol) was added pyridine (1.6 mL, 20 mmol) and dioxane (66 mL). Trifluoroacetic anhydride (1.9 mL, 13 mmol) was added dropwise over 2 min, and the resulting suspension was stirred for 40 min. The now clear red solution was poured into water (70 mL) and ethyl acetate (70 mL). The layers were separated, and the organic layer was washed with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (2x50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, and dried over sodium sulfate. The organic layers were concentrated, and the resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (20-80% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 5-(2-furyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile (1.4 g, 74%) as an orange solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 266.0 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.44 (br m, 1H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 6.34 (m, 1H), 5.92 (d, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

Part F. To the product (1.4 g, 4.9 mmol) from Part E was added water (30 mL), 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate (21 mL), and *tert*-butanol (30 mL). The resulting mixture was warmed to 60 °C, and potassium permanganate (4.7 g, 29 mmol) was added over a period of 5 min. After an additional 5 min, the resulting purple slurry was cooled to 0 °C, and the reaction was quenched by the addition of 50 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bisulfite. The resulting brown

mixture was filtered, washed with 100 mL of water, and the filtrate was acidified with 6N aqueous hydrogen chloride. The resulting mixture was filtered to afford 3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (300 mg, 25%) as a yellow solid. Extraction of the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2x50 mL) afforded an additional 215 mg (18%) of impure 3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid as a yellow oil. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 244.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (precipitate) (CDCl₃) δ 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H).

Part G. To a stirring solution of trimethylacetyl chloride (0.087 mL, 0.70 mmol), triethylamine (0.290 mL, 2.1 mmol), and diethyl ether (14 mL) in a flame-dried flask was added 3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (170 mg, 0.70 mmol). The resulting white slurry was warmed to 23 °C and stirred for 1.5 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was partially redissolved in diethyl ether (15 mL) and again filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to give 3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic 2,2-dimethylpropanoic anhydride as a viscous oil.

In a separate flame-dried flask were combined tetrahydrofuran (8.0 mL), hexamethylphosphoramide (6.0 mL), and diisopropylamine (0.200 mL, 1.5 mmol). The solution was cooled to -78 °C, and n-butyllithium (0.560 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added in one portion. After 20 min, [2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-phenyl]acetate (360 mg, 1.4 mL; Part G, Example 71) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added via cannula, and the resulting red mixture was maintained at -78 °C for 20 min. The previously prepared 3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic 2,2-dimethylpropanoic anhydride was then added via cannula as a solution in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), and the resulting light

yellow mixture was warmed to 23 °C. After 12 h, the reaction was poured into water (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (75 mL), and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography (50-60% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 3-[3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-oxopropanoate (131 mg, 40%) as a foamy solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 487.0 (M+H)⁺.

10

Part H. To 3-[3-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-oxopropanoate (100 mg, 0.210 mmol) was added methyl alcohol (1.5 mL) and 4M aqueous dihydrogen sulfate (0.50 mL). The reaction was then warmed to reflux. After 4 days, the reaction was cooled to 23 °C, and the resulting white suspension was poured into saturated aqueous hydrogen carbonate (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (3x25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated to afford 5-{[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]acetyl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile (75 mg, 85%) as a pale yellow oil. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 429.0 (M+H)⁺.

Part I. To 5-{[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]acetyl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile (75 mg, 0.175 mmol) was added concentrated aqueous dihydrogen sulfate (4.5 mL). After 2 h, the reaction was poured into ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL), and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (50 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated to dryness. The resulting residue was purified by radial chromatography

35

(2% methyl alcohol in dichloromethane) to afford 5-{{[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]acetyl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (32 mg, 41%) as a white solid upon lyophilization from 10% acetonitrile in
5 water. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 448.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR. (CD₃OD) δ 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.43 (t, 1H), 7.16-7.32 (m, 4H), 6.97 (d, 2H), 6.60 (d, 1H), 6.45 (t, 1H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H).

10

Example 75

1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-{{[5-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide

15 Part A. To lithium 1-tert-butoxy-4-(2-furyl)-1,4-dioxo-2-buten-2-olate (13 g, 54 mmol; Example 74, Part A) was added 2-fluoro-5-hydrazinobenzonitrile hydrochloride (10 g, 54 mmol) and 250 mL of glacial acetic acid. The resulting orange mixture was maintained at rt for 20 h and then
20 concentrated to dryness. The resulting residue was taken up in 30% chloroform in hexanes and filtered to afford tert-butyl 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-furyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate (18 g, 95%) as a light brown solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 354.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.64-7.78 (m, 3H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 1.61 (s, 9H).
25

Part B. To the product from Part A (10 g, 28 mmol) was added 125 mL of dichloromethane and 125 mL of
30 trifluoroacetic acid. The resulting black solution was maintained at rt under nitrogen for 2 h and was then concentrated to dryness. The resulting solid was triturated with ethyl acetate and then dried in a vacuum oven for 4 h to afford 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-furyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5.3 g, 63%) as a
35

light brown solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 298.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.90(m, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.46 (t, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.47 (m, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H).

- 5 Part C. To the product (4.1 g, 14 mmol) from Part B was added 23 mL of dichloromethane and 2.0 M oxalyl chloride (10 mL, 21 mmol) in dichloromethane. After dropwise addition of *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 drops), the brown mixture became a clear solution over a period of 30 min.
- 10 The solution was concentrated; the resulting residue was redissolved in 100 mL of dichloromethane, and 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (110 mL, 55 mmol) was added via cannula. After 30 min, the resulting suspension was concentrated and poured into water. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl
- 15 acetate (3x70 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 10 mL of dichloromethane and 50 mL of hexanes were added. The resulting suspension was filtered,
- 20 and the filter cake was washed with 50 mL of hexanes, and dried in a vacuum oven to afford 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-furyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (2.5 g, 62%) as a brown solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 297.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75(m, 1H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.33 (t,
- 25 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 6.79 (br s, 1H), 6.46(m, 1H), 6.36 (m, 1H), 5.50 (br s, 1H).

- Part D. To the product (2.5 g, 8.3 mmol) from Part C was added water (51 mL), 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate
- 30 (35 mL), and *tert*-butanol (51 mL). The resulting mixture was warmed to 60 °C, and potassium permanganate (8.0 g, 51 mmol) was added over a period of 10 min. After an additional 10 min, the resulting purple slurry was cooled to 0 °C, and the reaction was quenched by the addition of
- 35 200 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bisulfite. The

resulting mixture was filtered, washed with 300 mL of water, and the filtrate was acidified with concentrated hydrogen chloride. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (6x100 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. Concentration afforded 3-(aminocarbonyl)-1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (1.6 g, 71%) as a yellow solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 275.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.5 (t, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H).

Part E. Sodium cyanoborohydride (1.54 g, 25 mmol) was added in one portion to a stirring orange solution of 5-iodo-1*H*-indole (6.0 g, 25 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (350 mL). After 24 h, the orange solution was concentrated. To the resulting red residue was added tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (16 g, 74 mmol) followed by saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h and was then poured into aqueous 1N hydrogen chloride (70 mL). The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (50 mL), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in THF (100 mL), and benzyl amine (6 mL, 55 mol) was added. The resulting solution was stirred for 1.5 h and was then poured into 1N hydrogen chloride (70 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (50 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by flash column chromatography (5% ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded *tert*-butyl 5-iodo-1-indolinecarboxylate (3.9 g, 45%) as a white solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 346.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.15

(m, 1H), 6.89 (dt, 1H), 3.96 (m, 2H), 3.08 (t, 1H), 3.05 (t, 1H) 1H), 1.55 (s, 9H).

Part F. To the product (1.65 g, 4.8 mmol) from Part E was added dimethylsulfoxide (59 mL), 2-hydroxypyridine (910 mg, 9.6 mmol), and potassium carbonate (2.6 g, 19 mmol). The resulting mixture was degassed (alternate vacuum & nitrogen; three times), and copper(I) iodide (910 mg, 4.8 mmol) was added in one portion. The now light green mixture was again degassed (vac/N₂) and warmed to 122 °C. After 3 h, the mixture was cooled and poured into saturated aqueous ammonium hydroxide (100 mL) and ethyl acetate (200 mL). The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with one 50 mL-portion of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were then washed with water (2x50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, and dried over sodium sulfate. The organic layers were concentrated, and the resulting oil was purified by flash column chromatography (10-100% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford tert-butyl 5-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-1-indolinecarboxylate (660 mg, 44%) as a yellow solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 313.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (dd, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 6.23 (t, 1H), 4.08 (br s, 2H), 3.16 (t, 2H), 1.68 (s, 9H).

Part G. To the product (610 mg, 2.0 mmol) from Part F was added dichloromethane (6 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL). After 20 min, the reaction was concentrated to dryness and treated with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (15 mL). The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with dichloromethane (2x50 mL). The organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to afford 1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2(1H)-pyridinone (410 mg, 99%). LC/MS (ESI⁺): 213.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.55-8.09 (br m, 1H), 7.30-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.14

(s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 6.19 (dt, 1H), 3.62 (t, 2H), 3.08 (t, 2H).

Part H. To the product from Part G (274 mg, 1.30 mmol) was
5 added 3-(aminocarbonyl)-1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-
pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (390 mg, 1.4 mmol), followed by
pyridine (11 mL) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (4.0 mL). Then
1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide (0.242 mL, 1.6 mmol) was added,
and the resulting solution was stirred for 14 h. The red
10 mixture was poured into 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (70
mL) and washed with ethyl acetate (60 mL). The organic
layer was washed with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (3×25
mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, and dried over
sodium sulfate. Concentration of the organic layers and
15 purification of the resulting residue by radial
chromatography (5% methyl alcohol in dichloromethane)
afforded partially pure 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-5-
{[5-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-
yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (620 mg, 62%) as a
20 red oil (LC/MS (ESI⁺): 469.0 (M+H)⁺). This material was
dissolved in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL), and potassium
carbonate (910 mg, 6.6 mmol) and water (3.0 mL) were added.
Acetohydroxamic acid (110 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added in one
portion, and the resulting yellow mixture was warmed to 50
25 °C. After 1.5 h, the reaction was cooled to rt,
concentrated, and diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL).
Filtration afforded 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-
{[5-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-
yl]carbonyl}-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide (100 mg, 16%) as a
30 white solid. LC/MS (ESI⁺): 482.1 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO)
δ 8.09(s, 1H), 8.01 (d, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.68 (m, 1H),
7.46-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 7.18 (br d, 1H), 6.58 (s,
1H), 6.46 (d, 1H), 6.29 (t, 1H), 4.34 (br t, 2H), 3.22 (br
t, 2H).

35

Example 76

1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one, trifluoroacetic acid salt

5

Part A. 1-benzyl-6-indolinamine (2.40 g, 10.85 mmol) was stirred in conc. HCl (25 mL) at 0 °C under N₂. A pre-cooled solution of NaNO₂ (0.749 g, 10.85 mmol) in H₂O (2 mL) was added dropwise and slowly. The mixture was then stirred at 10 0 °C for 40 min after the addition. A solution of SnCl₂·2H₂O (6.10 g, 2.5 eq) in conc. HCl (7 mL) was added slowly to the stirred solution at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred vigorously at 0 °C for 30 min. A slurry of the 1-(4-Iodophenyl)-4-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-15 piperidine-2,3-trione (4.20 g, 1.02 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) was added portionwise to the mixture at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was gradually warmed up and stirred at RT for 2 h, then 50 °C for 5 h. LC-MS showed completion of the reaction. The solvents were evaporated. The residue was 20 basified with aqueous NaOH; extracted with EtOAc; washed with H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂) to produce light orange-yellow crystals of 1-(1-benzyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-(4-iodophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-25 c]pyridin-7-one (2.05 g, 31%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (dd, J=8.5, 1.9 Hz, 2H), 7.34-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.08 (dd, J=6.9, 2.2 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (dd, J=7.7, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.10 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.35 (t, J=8.4 30 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.97 (t, J=8.4 Hz, 2H). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 156.4, 152.9, 141.4, 138.8, 137.9, 137.8, 132.9, 131.3, 128.6, 127.9, 127.3, 127.2, 124.0, 122.0,

115.0, 104.0, 91.0, 53.6, 53.1, 50.6, 28.3, 20.4, 14. ^{19}F
NMR (CDCl_3) δ -61.4. LC-MS (ESI) 615.2(M+H).

Part B. The product from Part A (0.33 g, 0.54 mmol), 2-
5 hydroxypyridine (0.13 g, 1.37 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (0.20 g, 1.45
mmol) were stirred in DMSO (1.5 mL) at RT under N_2 . CuI
(44 mg, 0.23 mmol) and 1,10-phenanthroline (40 mg, 0.23
mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at
140°C for 2.5h under N_2 . LC-MS showed disappearance of the
10 starting material from Part A. The mixture was cooled to
RT, and EtOAc was added. It was washed with H_2O , brine,
dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated. The crude compound of
1-(1-benzyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-
pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-
15 7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one was used directly in the
next step. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.50-1.22 (m, 9H), 7.09 (d,
 $J=8.4$ Hz, 2H), 6.85 (dd, $J=7.2$, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, $J=8.4$
Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.37 (td, $J=7.2$, 1.2 Hz,
1H), 4.29 (s, 2H), 4.19 (t, $J=6.3$ Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t, $J=8.4$
20 Hz, 2H), 3.17 (t, $J=6.3$ Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, $J=8.5$ Hz, 2H).
LC-MS (ESI) 582.2 (M+H).

Part C. The product from Part B (0.33 g, 0.57 mmol), NaI
(0.17 g, 1.14 mmol), and 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (0.10
25 mL, 1.8 eq) were stirred in acetone (2 mL) for 1.5 h at RT
under N_2 . The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was
dissolved in MeOH (4 mL). It was refluxed for 1 h. The
residue was purified by prep LC-MS (5-98% CH_3CN in H_2O , t_R =
4.18 min in a 10-min run). The fractions were collected
30 and lyophilized to give 1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-
(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-
tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one. ^1H NMR
(CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.56-7.41 (m, 6H), 7.07 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H),
6.78-6.72 (m, 2H), 6.45 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.28 (td, $J=7.0$,

1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (t, $J=6.6$ Hz, 2H), 3.55 (t, $J=8.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.17 (t, $J=6.6$ Hz, 2H), 2.98 (t, $J=8.1$ Hz, 2H). LC-MS (ESI) 492.4 (M+H).

5

Example 77

1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one, trifluoroacetic acid salt

10 Part A. The product from Part A of Example 71 (0.89 g, 1.45 mmol), δ -valerolactam (0.20 g, 2.02 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (0.41 g, 2.97 mmol) were stirred in DMSO (5 mL) at RT under N_2 . CuI (86 mg, 0.45 mmol) and 1,10-phenanthroline (80 mg, 0.43 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred
15 at 130 °C overnight under N_2 . The mixture was cooled to rt, and EtOAc was added. It was washed with brine (2 x), dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, CH_2Cl_2 , then CH_2Cl_2 :EtOAc=10:3) to produce the desired product 1-(1-
20 benzyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one (0.51 g, 68% based on recovered starting material). 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.36-7.22 (m, 8H), 7.06 (d, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, $J=7.7, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, $J=1.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.12 (m, 2H),
25 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.34 (t, $J=8.4$ Hz, 2H), 3.12 (t, $J=6.6$ Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, $J=8.4$ Hz, 2H), 2.56 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 4H). LC-MS (ESI) 586.4 (M+H).

30 Part B. The product from Part A (0.51 g, 0.87 mmol), NaI (0.26 g, 1.74 mmol), and 2-chloroethyl chloroformate (0.16 mL, 1.8 eq) were stirred in acetone (5 mL) for 4 h at RT under N_2 . The solvent was evaporated; and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, CH_2Cl_2 ,

then EtOAc, then EtOAc:MeOH=10:1) to give the intermediate carbamate. The fractions were concentrated, and dried under vacuum for 10 min. It was dissolved in MeOH (30 mL), and refluxed under N₂ for 1 h. The residue was purified by
5 prep LC-MS (35-98% CH₃CN in H₂O, t_R = 2.24 min in a 10-min run). The fractions were collected and lyophilized to yield 1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one as white solids. ¹H NMR
10 (CD₃COCD₃) δ 7.33 (AA'BB', J=9 Hz, 4H), 6.82 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (m, 2H), 4.68 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.67 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.58 (t, J=8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.16 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.00 (t, J=8.1 Hz), 2.40 (t, J=6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.91 (m, 4H). LC-MS (ESI) 496.4 (M+H).

15

Example 78

1-(2,3-Dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one, trifluoroacetic
20 acid salt

Part A. A solution of 4-nitro-o-xylene (38.64 g, 255.9 mmol), NBS (91.1 g, 511.8 mmol), benzoyl peroxide (1.239 g, 5.118 mmol), and CCl₄ (400 mL) was heated at reflux for 1
25 day, then at rt for 2 days. The solid was filtered off and washed with CCl₄. The filtrate was evaporated to give the crude dibromo product (80 g). A portion of which (20 g) was dissolved in acetone (170 mL) and water (45 mL), then Na₂CO₃ (43.1 g, 407 mmol) was slowly added, followed by
30 BnNH₂ (7.05 mL, 64.6 mmol) in acetone (22 mL). After 10 h, the solution was concentrated to one-fourth its volume, the salt solid was filtered off, and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered,

and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography to provide the corresponding 2-benzyl-5-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-isoindole (5.41 g, 33% yield, over 2 steps): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.11 (d, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.20 (m, 6H), 4.02 (s, 4H), 3.92 (s, 2H).

Part B. To a solution of the isoindoline (5.40 g, 21.3 mmol) made above in EtOH (266 mL) under N₂ was added 20% Pd(OH)₂/C (3.00 g, 4.25 mmol). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated at 45 psi for 1 h. TLC analysis indicated that the nitro functionality was reduced and the Bn group was still intact. Therefore, concentrated HCl (1.6 mL, 19.1 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and hydrogenation (50 psi) was continued overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite[®], washed with MeOH, and the filtrate was concentrated to one fourth of the volume. The precipitate was filtered off to provide the 5-aminoisoindoline•HCl (1.32 g, 36% yield): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.88 (s, br, 2H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.54 (m, 2H), 5.44 (s, br, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 4.28 (s, 2H); ESI MS *m/z* 135 (M-HCl+H)⁺.

Part C. The 5-aminoisoindoline (700 mg, 4.11 mmol) made above was dissolved in 6 M HCl (4.6 mL) at rt, then cooled to 0 °C. A solution of NaNO₂ (340 mg, 4.93 mmol) in water (0.8 mL) was added dropwise, maintaining the reaction temperature below 5 °C. After 40 min, AcOH (1.4 mL) was added to the mixture, followed by the dropwise addition of SnCl₂ (1.79 g, 9.44 mmol) in concentrated HCl (2.7 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to 10 °C and stirred for 2 h, then a solution of 3-hydroxy-1-(4-iodophenyl)-4-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-5,6-dihydro-1*H*-pyridin-2-one (1.78 g, 4.31 mmol) in MeOH (16 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 50 °C for 16 h. Methyl alcohol was removed

under vacuum and the solid was collected by filtration to give 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-isoindol-5-yl)-6-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one; compound with iodo-benzene as an AcOH salt (2.07 g, 5 86% yield): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- *d*₆) δ 9.82 (s, br, 2H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 7.66-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.19 (d, 2H), 4.56 (m, 4H), 4.11 (t, 2H), 3.12 (t, 2H); ESI MS *m/z* 585 (M+H)⁺.

10 Part D. The product from Part C (540 mg, 1.03 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of Et₃N (143 mL, 1.03 mmol) and Boc₂O (225 mg, 1.03 mmol) in THF (5.2 mL) at rt. After 2.5 h, the solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was purified by column chromatography to provide the
15 corresponding protected isoindoline 5-(6-methyl-7-oxo-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-1-yl)-1,3-dihydro-isoindole-2-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester; compound with iodo-benzene (272 mg, 42% yield): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (d, 2H), 7.45-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.06
20 (d, 2H), 4.68 (m, 4H), 4.13 (t, 2H), 3.17 (t, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H); ¹⁹F NMR (282 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -61.8.

Part E. A mixture of the product from Part D (102 mg, 163 μmol), 2-hydroxy-pyridine (19 mg, 196 μmol), K₂CO₃ (25 mg,
25 180 μmol), 1, 10-phenanthroline (3 mg, 18 μmol), CuI (4 mg, 20 μmol, and DMSO (0.3 mL) under argon atmosphere was heated at 110-120 °C for 24 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed 1 M HCl (2x) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated under vacuum. The
30 residue was purified by column chromatography to provide the corresponding biaryl lactam (17 mg), which was treated with TFA (21 mL) to provide, after purification by semi-preparative HPLC, the title compound 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-isoindol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-

trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one, trifluoroacetic acid salt (3.8 mg, 4% yield, 3 steps):
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.77 (s, br, 2H), 7.63-7.34 (m, 8H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 6.45 (t, 1H), 4.21 (t, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 3.20 (t, 2H), 1.31 (m, 2H); ¹⁹F NMR (282 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -62.0, -76.2; ESI MS m/z 492 (M-CF₃CO₂H+H)⁺.

Example 79

1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

Part A. A 250 mL flask containing a stir bar was charged with 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine HCl (3 g, 17 mmol) and 25 mL water. A solution of glyoxylic acid monohydrate (1.6 g, 17 mmol) dissolved in 15 mL water was prepared and added to the stirring solution dropwise via addition funnel. As the reagent solution was added, the reaction turned reddish-brown and precipitated while stirring over the course of 3 h at rt. The solid was filtered in a Buchner funnel and washed three times each with 1N HCl and water. The hydrazone was isolated as a dark brown solid (2.7 g, 14 mmol) in 82% yield.

Part B. A 250 mL flask containing a stir bar was charged with hydrazone (1.0 g, 5.1 mmol) from part A and 10 mL DMF, then cooled to 0 °C. The system was flushed with N₂. A solution of N-bromosuccinimide (1.8 g, 10 mmol) in 2 mL DMF was also prepared and added to the reaction flask dropwise by syringe. Gas evolution was evident as the reagent was added. The reaction stirred for 15 min at 0 °C. Iodo-morpholine enamine (3 g, 7.7 mmol) and a solution of triethylamine (1.4 mL, 10 mmol) in 20 mL toluene were added to the reaction at 0 °C. The reaction stirred overnight

while warming to rt. The solution was diluted by the addition of water and ethyl acetate and transferred to an addition funnel. The aqueous phase was separated and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organics
5 were combined and washed with brine before drying over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the morpholine intermediate as an orange solid. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (eluent 50% hexane, 50% ethyl acetate on
10 silica gel) to afford pure iodo-morpholine intermediate (1.2 g, 2.0 mmol) in 38% yield.

Part C. A 100 mL flask with a stir bar was charged with iodo-morpholine intermediate (1.2 g, 2.0 mmol) and 10 mL of
15 methylene chloride before the dropwise syringe addition of 1 mL TFA. The system was flushed with N₂ while the reaction stirred overnight at rt. The solution was diluted with methylene chloride and saturated sodium bicarbonate before transfer to an addition funnel. The aqueous phase
20 was separated and extracted three times with methylene chloride. The organics were combined and washed with brine before drying over magnesium sulfate. The solution was filtered and solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the 3-bromopyrazole as an orange solid. The crude
25 reaction product was purified by flash chromatography to produce pure 3-bromopyrazole (560 mg, 1.1 mmol) in 53% yield.

Part D. An oven-dried 100 mL flask and stir bar were
30 charged with 3-bromopyrazole (860 mg, 1.6 mmol), γ -valerolactam (230 mg, 2.5 mmol), potassium carbonate (270 mg, 2.0 mmol), and 10 mL degassed DMF. Copper iodide (62 mg, 0.33 mmol) was added and a reflux condenser was attached. The system was flushed with N₂ while the
35 reaction was heated to 120 °C overnight. The reaction was

cooled to rt before dilution with ethyl acetate and water. This solution was transferred to an addition funnel and the aqueous phase extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organics were combined and washed three times with
5 water and once with brine before drying over sodium sulfate. The product solution was filtered and concentrated to dryness by rotary evaporation. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography to afford the bromo-lactam (150 mg, 0.3 mmol) in 19% yield.

10

Part E. An oven-dried, 100 mL flask containing a stir bar was charged with bromo-lactam (90 mg, 0.18 mmol), 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid, and sodium carbonate (60 mg, 0.54 mmol). The solids were dissolved in 3 mL of a 2:1
15 mixture of degassed THF and water. Tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium (10 mg, 0.01 mmol) was added before the flask was fitted with a reflux condenser and the system flushed with N₂. The reaction was heated to 110 °C while stirring overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt
20 and diluted with water and ethyl acetate. The solution was transferred to a separation funnel and the aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate. The organics were combined and washed with brine before drying over sodium sulfate. The solvents were removed by rotary evaporation to afford
25 the desired 3-aryl pyrazole (70 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 74% crude yield.

Part F. An oven-dried, 100 mL flask containing a stir bar was charged with 3-aryl pyrazole (70 mg, 0.13 mmol) and 30
30 mL of a 1:1 methyl alcohol/THF solution. The system was flushed with N₂ before the syringe addition of 60 µL of pyrrolidine. The reaction stirred at rt for 15 min. To the reaction solution was added 2M zinc chloride solution in THF (130 µL, 0.06 mmol) followed by sodium
35 cyanoborohydride (10 mg, 0.16 mmol). The reaction was

stirred at rt while stirring overnight. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous phase was separated and washed with brine before drying over sodium sulfate. The solution was filtered and concentrated
5 in vacuo to afford the crude product. Purification by HPLC followed by freeze-drying produced the desired amine as a TFA salt. ESI MS m/z 576 (M+H).

Example 80

10 **5-chloro-N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-((4-[(2-oxo-piperidine)-1-yl]benzoyl)amino)benzamide**

Part A: To a solution of 2-amino-4-chloropyridine (129 mg, 1.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF at -78°C was added KHMDS (4.0
15 mL, 0.5 M solution in toluene). The mixture was stirred at this temperature under N_2 for 30 min and a solution of 5-chloro-isatoic anhydride (198.0 mg, 1.0 mmol) in THF was added to the above mixture. The resulted mixture was warmed to rt gradually and stirred for 10 h. The reaction
20 mixture was quenched with sat. NH_4Cl solution, most of the solvent was evaporated and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, and dried over MgSO_4 . Removal of solvent and chromatography on silica gel (20% ethyl acetate in hexane) yielded the desired product 2-
25 amino-5-chloro-N-(5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-benzamide as light brown solid. MS found: $(\text{M}+1)^+ = 282.2$.

Part B: To a suspension of 4-[(2-oxo-piperidine)-1-yl]benzoic acid (219 mg, 1.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 and DMF (0.1
30 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (2.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h under N_2 . Solvent was removed and the residue was dried on vacuum to give the acyl chloride. To the mixture of part A (124 mg, 0.44 mmol), TEA (0.25 mL) and DAMP (11.0 mg) in CH_2Cl_2 was added a solution of the
35 above acyl chloride in CH_2Cl_2 at 0°C . The mixture was

warmed to rt and stirred over night under N₂. The mixture was washed with water and purified with reverse phase HPLC (20% CH₃CN/H₂O, 40 mL/min) to provide the desired product as light brown solid. ESI MS *m/z*: (M+1)⁺ = 483.0.

5

Example 81

5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)benzamide

10 Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 80, 5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)benzamide was obtained as light yellow solid. ESI MS *m/z*: (M+1)⁺ = 479.0.

15

Example 82

***N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-piperidine)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)-5-methoxybenzamide**

Following a procedure analogous to that described in
20 Example 80, the title compound was obtained as light brown solid. ESI MS *m/z*: (M+1)⁺ = 479.1.

Example 83

***N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)-5-methoxybenzamide**

25

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 80, *N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)-5-methoxybenzamide was
30 obtained as white solid. ESI MS *m/z*: (M+1)⁺ = 475.2.

Example 84

***N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-piperidin)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)-5-methylbenzamide**

35

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 80, the title compound was obtained as white solid. ESI MS m/z : $(M+1)^+ = 463.2$.

5

Example 85

***N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-({4-[(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-yl]benzoyl}amino)-5-methylbenzamide**

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 80, the title compound was obtained as white solid. ESI MS m/z : $(M+1)^+ = 459.2$.

Example 86

1-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

Part A. 3-Chloroaniline (5.00 g, 39.2 mmol) was added dropwise to an ice-cold 1N hydrochloric acid solution followed by the addition of 4 mL of 12M hydrochloric acid. To this solution was slowly added an ice-cold solution of sodium nitrite (3.00 g, 43.1 mmol) in 4 mL of water while maintaining the internal temperature to less than 5 °C. This solution was stirred for 45 min at 0 °C during which time a precipitate formed. Glacial acetic acid (1 mL) was added and the precipitate dissolved. To this solution was added solid sodium acetate (approx. 2 g) to adjust the pH to 4 and then 10 mL ice cold acetone was added followed by an ice cold solution of 1-chloro-1-methanesulfonyl-propan-2-one in 10 mL acetone. The reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 14 h. A stream of nitrogen was passed over the solution to slightly reduce the solvent volume. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration, washed twice with water, and dried *in vacuo* at 40 °C to give 8.47 g (81%) of *N*-(3-chlorophenyl)-1-

(methylsulfonyl)-methanehydrazonoyl chloride as a light orange solid.

The methanehydrazonoyl chloride (8.47 g, 31.7 mmol) and 1-
5 (4-iodo-phenyl)-3-morpholin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-1H-pyridin-2-one (12.17 g, 31.7 mmol) were combined in anhydrous toluene. The solution heated to 70 °C and triethylamine (13.2 mL, 95.1 mmol) was added dropwise. After the addition was complete the reaction was warmed to 90 °C and
10 stirred at this temperature for 14 h. Analysis by LC/MS indicated formation of 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-6-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-7a-morpholin-4-yl-1,3a,4,5,6,7a-hexahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one complete with less than 5% of 1-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-morpholin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-
15 1H-pyridin-2-one remaining. The solvent was removed in vacuo. To the viscous oil was added dichloromethane (50 mL) then trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) and heated to reflux for 4 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by flash column chromatography eluting with a
20 gradient of hexane to 40% ethylacetate/hexane to give 10.65 g (64%) of 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-6-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one.

25 Part B. In a round bottomed flask were combined 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-6-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one (1.00 g, 1.89 mmol), δ -valerolactam (0.36 g, 3.79 mmol), anhydrous powdered potassium carbonate (1.05 g, 7.58 mmol), cuprous
30 iodide (0.072 g, 0.38 mmol), and 1,10-phenanthroline (0.068 g, 0.38 mmol). The flask was purge with argon and degassed methylsulfoxide (10 mL) was added before heating to 120 °C. Upon completion of the reaction, as judged by TLC or LC/MS, the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and 50 mL
35 each of 3M ammonium hydroxide and dichloromethane were

added. The phases were separated and the aqueous extracted with an additional 30 mL of dichloromethane. The combined dichloromethane extracts are washed successively four times with water and once with brine. The solution was dried
5 over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to give an oil that was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with ethylacetate to give 0.424 g (45%) of 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one
10 as a colorless solid. The material may be recrystallized from acetonitrile. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 7.79 (t, 1H, $J=2\text{Hz}$), 7.63-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.32 (ab q, 4H, $J=21,9\text{Hz}$), 4.10 (t, 2H, $J=6\text{Hz}$), 3.58 (t, 2H, $J=5\text{Hz}$), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.19 (t, 2H, $J=6\text{Hz}$), 2.37 (t, 2H, $J=5\text{Hz}$), 1.83 (m, 4H). LC/MS (ES+):
15 498.9/500.9 (Cl pattern) (>95% pure by ELSD).

Example 87

3-(5-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-6-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3H-quinazolin-4-one

20

A mixture of the product from Example 82 (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) in 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL) was stirred at reflux for 3.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, and purified with HPLC (15% $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$, 20 mL/min) to provide the desired
25 product as white solid. ESI MS m/z : $(M+1)^+ = 461.1$.

Example 88

3-(5-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-6-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxo-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3H-quinazolin-4-one

30

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 87, the title compound was obtained as white solid. ESI MS m/z : $(M+1)^+ = 457.1$.

Example 89

Ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate

5

The title compound was made in Part E of Example 18. High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₇H₂₅N₄O₅ 485.1827.

Example 90

10

1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

Ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate (0.5 g, 1.03 mmol) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide (0.13 g, 3 mmol) and a mixture of methyl alcohol (5 mL), THF (25 mL) and water (25 mL) for 24 h. The reaction was acidified with conc. HCl and the resulting solid filtered off. The product was suspended in 1:1 CH₂Cl₂/hexanes, filtered, and dried to afford 0.37 g (79%) white solid; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 457.3.

Example 91

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide

To dimethylamine hydrochloride (0.35 g, 4.3 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) at 0 °C was added 2M trimethylaluminum in hexanes (2.2 mL, 4.3 mmol). After 0.5 h, ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate (0.42 g, 0.86 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred

for 24 h and then poured into dilute HCl and ice water, extracted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with brine, and dried (MgSO₄). Purification by chromatography on silica gel and recrystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexanes afforded 340 mg (81%);

5 High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₇H₂₆N₅O₄ 484.1980.

Example 92

N-((1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl)carbonyl)methanesulfonamide

10

To 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid (0.2 g, 0.43 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂

15 (10 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.1 g, 0.5 mmol) and TEA (0.18 mL, 1.3 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 15 min. 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole (71 mg, 0.5 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred for 15 min. Methane sulfonamide

20 (0.125 g, 1.3 mmol) and DMF (1 mL) were added and the reaction was stirred for 72 h. The solvents were removed and after purification by HPLC and freeze-drying 75 mg (33%) white solid was obtained; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₆H₂₄N₅O₆S 534.1468.

25

Example 93

1-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide

30

To ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate (0.2 g, 0.4 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) at 0 °C was added BBr₃ (0.05 mL, 0.5 mmol) and the mixture

was stirred for 3 h. The solvents were removed and MeOH (20 mL) and conc. HCl (0.1 mL) were added and heated to reflux for 24 h to re-esterify. The solvents were removed and the crude ester was placed in 4 mL of ethylene glycol
5 containing 10% NH₃ and heated in a sealed container at 85 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction was cooled and poured into water and extracted with EtOAc. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 11 mg (6%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₄H₂₄N₅O₄ 446.1840.

10

Example 94

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(1H-tetraazol-5-yl)-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

15

To 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile (0.1 g, 0.23 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added NaN₃ (19 mg, 0.29 mmol) and NH₄Cl (21 mg, 0.38
20 mmol) and the reaction was heated to 105 °C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled, water (1 mL) was added, and the resulting solid filtered off and dried. The solid was placed in DMF (1 mL) and trityl chloride (60 mg, 0.2 mmol) and pyridine (0.2 mL) were added and stirred for 24 h. The
25 reaction was quenched with water, extracted with EtOAc, and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification on silica gel was not successful. The trityl group was removed with TFA (0.5 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ for 2 h. The solvents were removed and the compound was purified by HPLC and freeze-dried to afford 10
30 mg (9%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₅H₂₁N₈O₃ 481.1749.

Example 95

3-{4-[dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-oxazol-2-yl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

5

To 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide (0.161 g, 0.35 mmol) was added excess 1,3-dichloroacetone (0.5 g). The reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled and excess 40% NMe₂ in water was added and the mixture stirred for 48 h. The solvents were removed and the residue chromatographed with 5%MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ with 1%NH₃ to afford a tan solid (36 mg) that appeared to be the chloro-intermediate. The solid was placed in ethylene glycol (1 mL) and 40% Me₂N/water (1.5 mL) and heated at 80 °C for 3 h. The reaction was cooled and extracted with EtOAc. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 35 mg (19%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₃₀H₂₈N₆O₄ 537.2268.

20

Example 96

3-{4-[dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-oxazol-2-yl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

25

To 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide (0.142 g, 0.31 mmol) was added excess 1,3-dichloroacetone (0.2 g). The reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled and excess 40% NMe₂ in water was added and the resulting mixture stirred for 48 h. Repeated purification by HPLC

30

and freeze-drying afforded 2 mg (1.2%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₃₀H₃₃N₆O₄ 541.2582.

Example 97

5 **1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide**

Part A. To ethyl-6-(4-iodophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo(3,4-c)pyridine-3-carboxamide (0.52 g, 1.0 mmol), 4-benzyloxycarbonylpiperazin-2-one (0.32 g, 1.4 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (0.22 g, 1.6 mmol) was added DMSO (5 mL). The mixture was degassed with N₂. CuI (38 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to 130 °C for 18 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc and water, extracted with EtOAc, and dried (MgSO₄). Purification by chromatography on silica gel using 5%MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ afforded 0.2 g (33%) of a foam; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 624.6.

20 Part B. The product of Part A (0.2 g, 0.32 mmol) was hydrogenated at 40 psi in the presence of 10% palladium on carbon for 24 h. The reaction was filtered and then heated with 5% NH₃ in ethylene glycol in a sealed vial for 1.5 h at 80 °C. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 30 mg (16%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₄H₂₅N₆O₄ 461.1938.

30

Example 98

1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

To 6-(4-iodophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo(3,4-c)pyridin-7-one (0.55 g, 1.0 mmol), 4-benzyloxycarbonylpiperazin-2-one (0.35 g, 1.4 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (0.23 g, 1.6 mmol) was added DMSO (5 mL).

- 5 The mixture was degassed with N₂. CuI (39 mg, 0.21 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to 130 °C for 18 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc and water, extracted with EtOAc, and dried (MgSO₄). Purification of the intermediate by chromatography on silica gel using
- 10 5%MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ was followed by deprotection in refluxing TFA. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 175 mg (27%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₄H₂₆N₆O₅S 496.1650.

15

Example 99

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

- 20 Part A. To 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide (1 g, 2 mmol) was added excess 1,3-dichloroacetone (2 g). The reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled and purification by
- 25 chromatography using 0-3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ afforded 0.53 g (42%) white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, j=8.8Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, j=9.1Hz, 2H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.19 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.60 (m, 2H), 3.42 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.57 (m,
- 30 2H), 1.95 (m, 4H) ppm.

Part B. To the product of Part A (73 mg, 0.13 mmol) was added 10% Palladium on carbon (15 mg) and EtOH (35 mL). The mixture was hydrogenated at 40 psi for 1.5 h and then

filtered through Celite[®]. The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by HPLC and freeze-dried to afford 40 mg (59%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₈H₂₈N₅O₄ 498.2126.

5

Example 100

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

10

Part A. To 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide (0.1 g, 0.20 mmol) was added excess 1,3-dichloroacetone (0.5 g). The reaction was heated to 130 °C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled and purification by chromatography using 0-3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ afforded 0.08 g (69%) of a tan solid.

Part B. To the product of Part A (80 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added 10% Palladium on carbon (20 mg) and EtOH (35 mL). The mixture was hydrogenated at 40 psi for 0.3 h and then filtered through Celite[®]. The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by HPLC and freeze-dried to afford 10 mg (13%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₈H₂₄N₅O₃ 494.1829.

25

Example 101

3-Acetyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

30

To 3-bromo-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one (0.11 g, 0.22 mmol) was added THF (25 mL), 1-(ethoxyvinyl)tributyltin (0.078 mL, 0.23 mmol), and LiCl

(27 mg, 0.65 mmol) and the mixture was degassed with N₂ for 15 min. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) Palladium(0) (12 mg, 0.01 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux 24 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and treated with 1N HCl for 24 h. After extraction with EtOAc and drying (MgSO₄), the product was purified by silica gel (mixed with KF) chromatography using 0-3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ and by HPLC to afford 6 mg (6%); High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₆H₂₃N₄O₄ 455.1713.

10

Example 102

3-(4,5-Dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

15

To ethylene diamine (0.4 mL, 6 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) at 0 °C was added 2M trimethylaluminum in heptane (1 mL, 2 mmol) and, after stirring for 20 min, 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.1 g, 0.2 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to 60 °C for 24 h. The reaction was quenched with water and MeOH, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The residue was suspended in EtOAc and filtered. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 15 mg (12%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₇H₂₅N₆O₃ 481.2003.

Example 103

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

To N-methylethylene diamine (0.47 mL, 5 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) at 0 °C was added 2M trimethylaluminum in heptane (2.7 mL, 5 mmol) and, after stirring for 20 min, 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.88 g, 1.8 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to 100 °C for 24 h. The reaction was quenched with water and MeOH, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The residue was suspended in EtOAc and filtered. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 120 mg (11%) of a white solid; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 499.3.

Example 104

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

To Example 103 (0.085 g, 0.14 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added KMNO₄ (48 mg, 0.3 mmol) and the reaction was heated to 100 °C. After 2 h excess KMnO₄ was added to accelerate the reaction and it was heated 24 h. Filtration and purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 10 mg (11.7%) of a white solid; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 497.3.

25

Example 105

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

To 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.59 g, 1.2 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added 2M LiBH₄ in THF (0.96 mL, 1.9 mmol) and the reaction was heated to reflux for 2.5 h. To the crude alcohol were added CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) and PBr₃ (0.14 mL) and the

- reaction was stirred 24 h. Extraction with CHCl_3 , washing with water, and drying (Na_2SO_4) afforded a crude bromo-compound. The bromo-compound was heated in AcOH (15 mL) and activated Zn (0.39 g, 6 mmol) at 120 °C for 24 h.
- 5 Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 30 mg (58%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ 431.2092.

Example 106

- 10 **3-Hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one**

- To 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.2 g, 0.4 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added 2M LiBH_4 in THF (0.31 mL, 0.66 mmol) and the reaction was heated to reflux for 3 h. After extraction into EtOAc and washing with water and brine, the product
- 20 crystallized out upon standing; High Resolution Mass Spec $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$ 443.1730.

Example 107

- 25 **3-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one**

- To 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.1, 0.2 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0 °C was added MeMgBr (0.21 mL, 0.6 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at rt for 24 h. The reaction was quenched with water and purified by HPLC to afford 47 mg (48%) of a white solid; Mass Spec $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 475.
- 30

Example 108

3-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-
oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-
5 pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

The title compound was prepared following the procedure employed for Example 107. ESI MS m/z 471 (M+H).

10

Example 109

2-Dimethylamino-N-{1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-
oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-
pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl}-N-methylacetamide
hydrochloric acid salt

15

Part A. A mixture of 6-(4-iodophenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-
7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-
carboxylic acid ethyl ester (5 g, 9.7 mmol), K_2CO_3 (1.5 g,
110 mmol), piperidine-2-one (1.2 g, 11.6 mmol), CuI (228
20 mg, 1.2 mmol), and DMSO (10 mL) was heated at 140 °C for 24
h. The solution was cooled to rt, diluted with EtOAc,
washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and
evaporated. Purification of the residue by column
chromatography provided the corresponding aryl lactam (1.3
25 g, 28%): ESI MS m/z 489 (M+H)⁺.

Part B. To a solution of the ester from above (500 mg,
1.02 mmol) in THF (5 mL), MeOH (3 mL), and H_2O (2 mL) was
added LiOH (52 mg, 1.2 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture
30 was stirred for 1 h, acidified with Dowex-50W-hydrogen ion-
exchange resin, filtered, and evaporated to provide the
corresponding acid as a white solid (471 mg, 99%) which was
used without further purification: ESI MS m/z 461 (M+H)⁺.

Part C. To a cold (0 °C) solution of the acid (500 mg, 1.09 mmol) from above in THF (10 mL) was added Et₃N (0.17 mL, 1.2 mmol) followed by isobutyl chloroformate (0.16 mL, 1.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h then NaBH₄ (82 mg, 2.2 mmol) was added. After 30 min, a small piece of ice was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 0.1 N HCl and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Purification of the residue on silica gel provided the corresponding alcohol as a white solid (317 mg, 71%): ESI MS *m/z* 447 (M+H)⁺.

Part D. A solution of the alcohol (317 mg, 0.71 mmol) prepared above in CH₂Cl₂ (7 mL) was cooled to 0 °C then 1M PBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ (0.78 mL, 0.78 mmol) was added. The cooling bath was removed; the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h, and then diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to provide the corresponding bromomethyl compound (369 mg, >99%) which was used without further purification: ESI MS *m/z* 509, 511 (M+H)⁺.

Part E. A solution of the bromomethyl compound (489 mg, 0.96 mmol) prepared above and NaN₃ (67 mg, 1.1 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was heated at 60 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1% aqueous LiCl, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to provide the corresponding azide (450 mg, 99%) as a white foam: ESI MS *m/z* 472 (M+H)⁺.

30

Part F. The azide (213 mg, 0.45 mmol) made above was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) then 10% Pd/C (30 mg, 10 mol %) was added and the reaction mixture was exposed to an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon). After 3 h, the reaction

mixture was filtered through Celite[®] and concentrated. Purification of the residue on silica gel provided the corresponding aminomethyl compound (151 mg, 75%): ESI MS m/z 446 (M+H)⁺.

5

Part G. The aminomethyl prepared above (367 mg, 0.82 mmol) was added to a solution containing *N,N*-dimethylglycine (127 mg, 1.2 mmol), Hünig's base (0.36 mL, 2.1 mmol), EDCI (237 mg, 1.2 mmol), HOAt (catalytic), and CH₂Cl₂ (1.6 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight then diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel followed by treatment with 2 N HCl and lyophilization provided the title compound: ESI MS m/z 531 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 110

2-Dimethylamino-*N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acetamide hydrochloric acid salt

20

The title compound was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 109: ESI MS m/z 527 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 111

N-(1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide hydrochloric acid salt

30

The title compound was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 109: ESI MS m/z 565 (M+H)⁺.

Example 112

***N*-{1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl}-2-(1-oxypyridin-2-yl)acetamide**

5

The title compound was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 109: APCI MS *m/z* 581 (M+H)⁺.

Example 113

10

5-Chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)-benzoylamino]benzamide

Part A. To a mixture of methyl 4-iodobenzoate (10.0 g, 0.038 mol), δ -valerolactam (4.53 g, 0.046 mol), PNT (0.76 g, 4.20 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (5.80 g, 0.042 mol) in DMSO (20 mL) was added CuI (0.87 g, 4.58 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated at 110 °C for 24 h. The solution was cooled to rt, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated. Purification of the residue by column chromatography (eluting with 98:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH) provided the corresponding lactam (3.4 g, 38%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.70 (m, 2H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 1.96 (m, 4H); APCI MS *m/z* 234 (M+H)⁺.

25

Part B. To a solution of the ester made above (1.0 g, 4.29 mmol) in THF (16 mL) and H₂O (4 mL) at 0 °C was added LiOH (198 mg, 4.72 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 14 h and partitioned between EtOAc and 2M HCl solution. The organics were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to provide the corresponding acid as a white solid (525 mg, 56%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 2H), 7.57 (d,

30

2H), 3.81 (m, 2H), 2.57 (m, 2H), 2.00 (m, 4H); ESI MS m/z 220 (M+H)⁺.

Part C. To a suspension of the acid (0.21 g, 0.96 mmol)
5 made above in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added SOCl₂ (0.21 mL, 2.89 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to give the crude acid chloride as a white solid. The crude acid chloride was used directly in the next step.

10

Part D. To a solution of 2-amino-5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-benzamide (150 mg, 0.48 mmol), DMAP (24 mg, 0.19 mmol), and pyridine (95 mg, 1.21 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added a solution of the crude
15 acid chloride made above in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂; washed with water, 0.25 M NaOH solution, and brine; dried over MgSO₄; filtered; and concentrated. Purification of the residue by column
20 chromatography provided the title compound as a white solid (99 mg, 40%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.78 (s, 1H), 9.73 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, 1H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 7.87 (m, 3H), 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H) 3.64 (m, 2H), 2.41 (m, 2H), 1.86 (m, 4H); ESI MS m/z 513 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 114

5-Chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-benzoylamino]benzamide

30 The title compound was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 113: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.83 (s, 1H), 9.89 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.88 (dd, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (m, 3H),

7.39 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 6.50 (d, 1H), 6.35 (dt, 1H),
3.89 (s, 3H); ESI MS m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

Example 115

5 **6-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-116-isothiazolidin-2-yl)-phenyl]-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide**

Part A. To 6-(4-amino-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-
10 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.35 g, 0.86 mmol) and 3-chloropropanesulfonyl chloride (0.125 mL, 1 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added triethylamine (0.144 mL, 1 mmol) and the reaction was stirred 24 h. Potassium tert-butoxide (0.31
15 g, 2.5 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred 24h. The ester was purified by chromatography using 1-5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂.

Part B. The ester from Part A was placed in a sealed tube
20 containing 10% NH₃ in ethylene glycol and heated to 80 °C for 3 h. The reaction was cooled, quenched with water, and extracted with EtOAc. Purification by HPLC and freeze-drying afforded 19 mg (4.6%) of a white solid; High Resolution Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ for C₂₃H₂₄N₅O₅S 482.1493.

25

Example 116

N-Hydroxy-3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamidine

30

Part A. To a solution of 3-[6-(4-iodo-phenyl)-7-oxo-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl]-benzonitrile (0.403 g, 0.793 mmol) was added 2-hydroxypyridine (0.226 g, 2.38 mmol), potassium carbonate
35 (0.328 g, 2.38 mmol) and 3 mg CuI. The reaction mixture

was refluxed for 18 h, cooled and quenched with HCl (1N). The organics were extracted with ethylacetate (2x100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to afford the desired crude product. ESI mass spectrum 476 (M+H).

5

Part B. The crude product from part A (0.18 g, 0.37 mmol) in anhydrous methyl alcohol (10 mL) was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.04 g, 0.57 mmol) and excess triethylamine (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 48 h, concentrated, and purified via reverse phase HPLC to provide 78 mg (40%) of the title compound. ESI mass spectrum 509 (M+H).

Example 117

15 **N-Methoxy-3-(7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-benzamidine**

The product from part A in Example 116 (0.2 g) was dissolved in methyl alcohol (10 mL). HCl gas was bubbled for 5 min and capped. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h, concentrated, and evaporated to a semi solid mass. The crude was redissolved in methyl alcohol (10 mL) and this mixture was added 0.5 g of O-methoxyhydroxylamine hydrochloride and 1 mL of triethylamine. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h and concentrated and purified via HPLC. Colorless crystals of the title compound were obtained. ESI mass spectrum 523 (M+H).

30

Example 118

1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide

35 The condensation of 3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenylhydrazine with 1-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-morpholin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-1H-pyridin-

2-one afforded 1-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one. This was then treated under Ullman conditions with 2-hydroxypyridine to afford 1-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one. ESI mass spectrum 482 (M+H). The conversion of chlorine to a cyano group was accomplished via palladium catalyzed cyanation methodology employing zinc cyanide. MS (AP⁺): 473.2 (M+H).

Example 119

1-(3-Aminomethyl-4-fluoro-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide

The cyano group of Example 118 was reduced to benzylamine through hydrogenation (Parr shaker, MeOH, Pd/C 10%, AcOH) and purified via HPLC. ESI mass spectrum 477 (M+H).

Example 120

2-{7-Oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was synthesized in a similar fashion as Example 6, except that 2-sulfonamidophenyl-hydrazine was used in place of 4-methoxyhydrazine hydrochloride. MS (AP⁺): 534.1 (M+H).

Example 121

2-{7-Oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was synthesized in a similar fashion as Example 6, except that 2-sulfonamidophenyl-hydrazine was used in place of 4-methoxyhydrazine hydrochloride. MS (AP⁺): 530.1 (M+H).

5

Example 122

N-Acetyl-2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide

10

The sulfonamide of Example 121 was acetylated with acetic anhydride to afford the title compound. MS (ES⁺): 572.1 (M+H).

15

Example 123

1-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

20 The title compound was synthesized in the same fashion as described for Example 86, parts A and B, by substituting 2-pyridone for δ -valerolactam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.61 (t, 1H, J=2Hz), 7.51-7.28 (m, 9H), 6.66 (d, 1H, J=9Hz), 6.26 (td, 1H, J=7,1Hz), 4.21 (t, 2H, J=7Hz), 3.38 (t, 2H, J=7Hz),
25 3.33 (s, 3H). LC/MS (ES⁺): 494.9/496.9.9 (Cl pattern) (>95% by ELSD).

Example 124

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

30

To 3-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one (65 mg, 0.15 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was
35 added triethylsilane (0.1 mL) and TFA (0.05 mL). After 2 h

more triethylsilane (0.2 mL) and TFA (0.1 mL) were added and the reaction was stirred for 72 h. The reaction was not proceeding so the solvents were stripped and replaced with acetic acid (10 mL), triethylsilane (0.5 mL), and TFA (0.1 mL). The reaction was heated 24 h at 80 °C. Mass spectra indicated only the acetyl product formed. The solvents were removed. The acetyl group was removed by stirring with LiOH (0.1 g) in THF/H₂O for 3 h. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl, extracted with EtOAc, and dried (MgSO₄) to recover the alcohol. To the alcohol in CHCl₃ was added PBr₃ and the reaction was stirred 24 h. The reaction was quenched with ice water, extracted with CHCl₃, and dried (Na₂SO₄). To the crude bromide were added activated Zn (80 mg) and acetic acid (10 mL) and heated to 120 °C for 24 h. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography using 0-3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ and recrystallized from CH₃CN/H₂O to afford 22 mg (35%); Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 427.3.

20

Example 125**3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-5-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3,5,6,7-tetrahydro-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-4-one**

Part A. Para-anisidine (7 g) was dissolved in TFA (10 mL) and the solution cooled to 0 °C. To this ice cold solution was added dropwise an aqueous solution containing sodium nitrite (4.8 g). After 30 min was added an aqueous solution containing sodium azide (4.43 g). The reaction became exothermic and was stirred for an additional 2 h, quenched with water (1L), and the organics extracted with methylene chloride (2X100 mL) and dried (magnesium sulfate). Concentration afforded the desired azide that was immediately redissolved in toluene (100 mL). To this solution was added 1-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-morpholin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-1H-pyridin-2-one (21.85 g) and the solution was

gently refluxed for 48 h. Toluene was concentrated and the crude was poured directly onto a silica gel column and eluted with hexane:ethyl acetate 7:3 to afford approx 1.2 g 5-(4-iodo-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3,5,6,7-tetrahydro-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-4-one. ESI mass spectrum m/z 447 (M+H).

Part B. The compound obtained from part A (0.41 g) was treated with 2-hydroxypyridine under the Ullman conditions as previously described to obtain the title compound (50 mg). ESI mass spectrum m/z 414 (M+H).

Example 126

3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-5-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3,5,6,7-tetrahydro-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-4-one

The Ullman coupling methodology using the δ -valerolactam previously described to afforded the title compound after purification via silica chromatography. ESI mass spectrum m/z 418 (M+H).

Example 127

3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3,5,6,7-tetrahydro-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-4-one

In an identical procedure described for the para-methoxy-triazolo analogs the m-chlorophenyl title compound was prepared. ESI mass spectrum m/z 422 (M+H).

30

Example 128

3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3,5,6,7-tetrahydro-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-4-one

In an identical procedure described for the para-methoxy-triazolo analogs the m-chlorophenyl title compound was prepared. ESI mass spectrum m/z 418 (M+H).

Example 129

1-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-6-[4-(2-
oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-
5 tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

1-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-
phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-
carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.098 g, 0.216 mmol) was
10 dissolved into THF (10 mL). Methylmagnesium bromide (0.179
mL, 0.539 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction. The
reaction was stirred at rt overnight. The reaction was
quenched with 1N HCl (100 mL) and extracted into ethyl
acetate (4x50 mL), washed with brine (1x50 mL), and dried
15 (MgSO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using
0%-100% ethyl acetate/hexane gradient followed by a 0%-100%
methanol/ethyl acetate gradient as the eluents afforded
54.6 mg (53%) of the title product: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.59
(s, 1H), 7.48-7.37 (m, 7H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 2H), 6.66
20 (d, j=9.2Hz, 1H), 6.25 (dt, j=1.1Hz, 6.6Hz, 1H), 4.16 (t, j=
6.6Hz, 2H), 3.19 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 1.68 (s, 6H) ppm; ESI
Mass Spec 475.3 (M+H)⁺.

Example 130

25 1-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-6-[4-(2-
oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-
pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one

The meta-chloro-lactam-ethyl ester (0.036 g, 0.078 mmol)
30 was dissolved into THF (6 mL). Methylmagnesium bromide
(0.07 mL, 0.196 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction.
The reaction was stirred at rt overnight. The reaction was
quenched with 1N HCl (50 mL) and extracted into ethyl
acetate (4x25 mL), washed with brine (1x25 mL), and dried
35 (MgSO₄). Purification by silica gel chromatography using

0%-100%ethyl acetate/hexane gradient followed by a 0%-
100%methanol/ethyl acetate gradient as the eluents afforded
15.7mg (42%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.43 (m,
1H), 7.36-7.24 (m, 6H), 4.12 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 3.65-3.55 (m,
2H), 3.16 (t, j=6.6Hz, 2H), 2.60-2.49 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.93 (m,
4H), 1.67 (s, 6H) ppm; Mass Spec (M+H)⁺ 479.3.

Example 131

3-{7-Oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-
10 trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-
1-yl)-benzamide

The product from Example 116, part A (0.05 g) was dissolved
in dichloromethane (10 mL). To this was added sodium
15 hydroxide (1N, 5 mL), hydrogen peroxide (3 mL), and
tetrabutylammonium-hydroxide (0.01 g). The reaction
mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h and concentrated.
Quenched with water (50 mL) and the organics extracted with
ethylacetate (2x50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated.
20 The crude was purified via prep HPLC to a colorless solid.
ESI mass spectrum 494(M+H) and 492(M-H).

Example 132

3-chloro-N-(1,2-cis-2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2H)-
25 yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-6-carboxamide

Step A. 4-(2-Oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)benzoyl chloride (0.44 g,
2.05 mmol) was stirred in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at RT under N₂.
Cis-1,2-diaminocyclohexane (0.5 mL, 4.17 mmol) was quickly
30 added as one portion to the stirring solution. The mixture
was stirred at rt for 10 min. It was quenched with diluted
aqueous HCl, and then extracted with EtOAc (2x). The water
layer was basified with 1N NaOH, and then extracted with
EtOAc (2x). The organic layer was washed with H₂O, brine,
35 dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to dryness. FCC (silica

gel, CH₂Cl₂, then EtOAc) gave pure *N*-cis-1,2-(2-amino-cyclohexyl)-4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)benzamide (0.54 g, yield: 84%).

5 Step B. To a solution of the product from step A (50 mg, 0.16 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added 3-chloro-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylic acid (47 mg, 0.24 mmol) followed by the addition of HATU (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) and DIEA (0.08 mL, 0.46 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The residue was
10 diluted with MeOH and purified by LC/MS to give the desired 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-cis-2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide (14 mg, yield: 18%). LC/MS-ESI, 489.4 (M+H).

15

Example 133

5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-cis-2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide

Following a procedure analogous to that described in
20 Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 489.6.

Example 134

5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-cis-2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide
25

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 456.6.

30

Example 135

5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-cis-2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 457.4.

5

Example 136

5-chloro-N-(1,2-cis-2-{[4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 490.4.

10

Example 137

3-chloro-N-(1,2-cis-2-{[4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2H)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-6-carboxamide

15

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 490.4.

20

Example 138

5-chloro-N-(1,2-cis-2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 457.4.

25

Example 139

5-chloro-N-(1,2-cis-2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

30

Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 493.4.

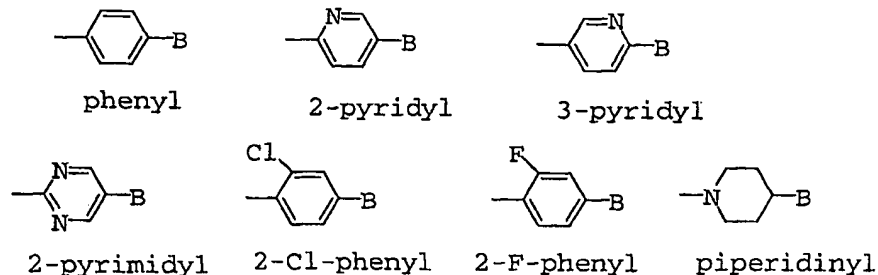
5

Example 140

3-chloro-N-(1,2-cis-2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-6-carboxamide

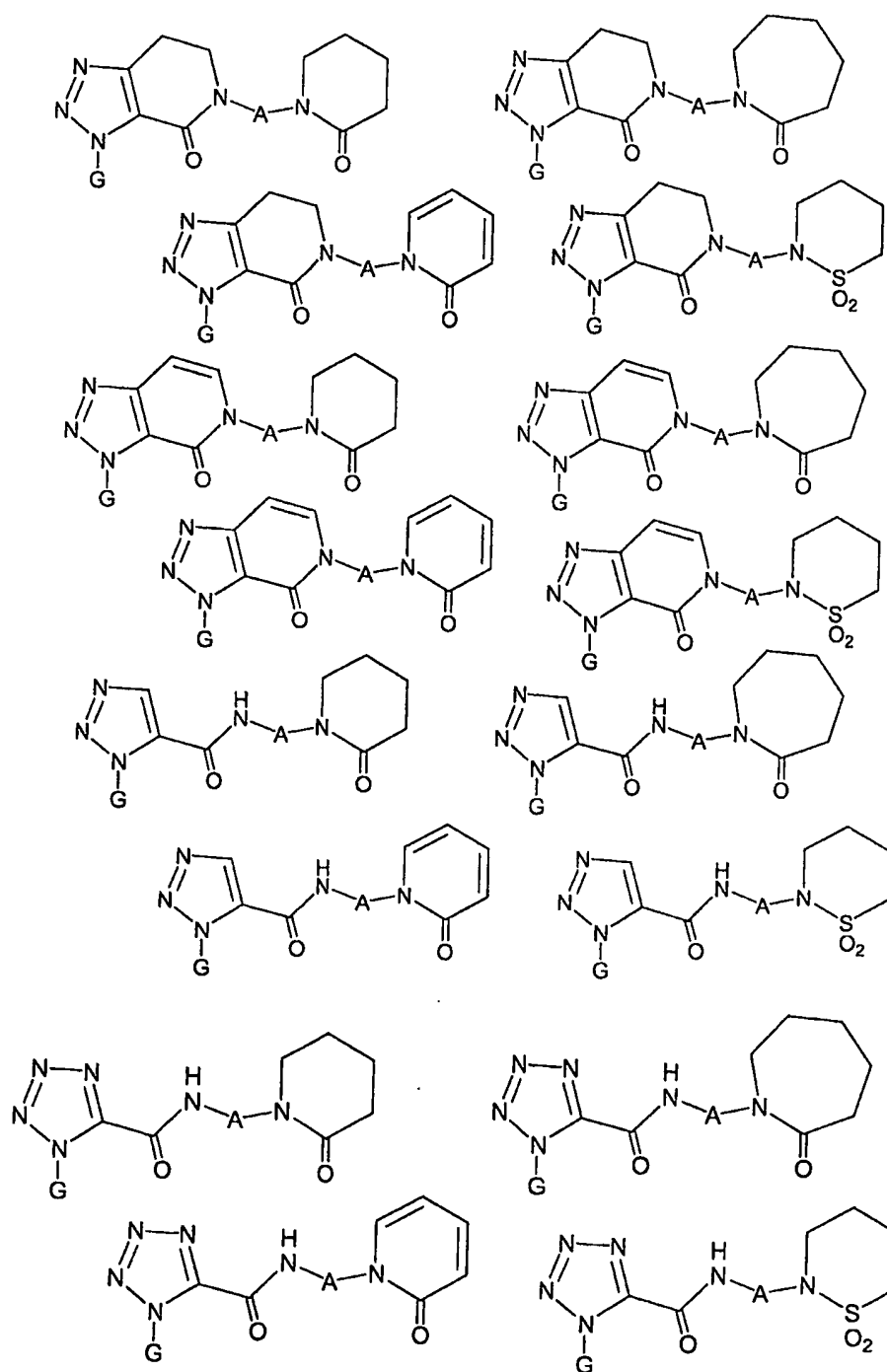
Following a procedure analogous to that described in Example 132, the title compounds was obtained. LC/MS ESI (M+H)⁺ 493.4.

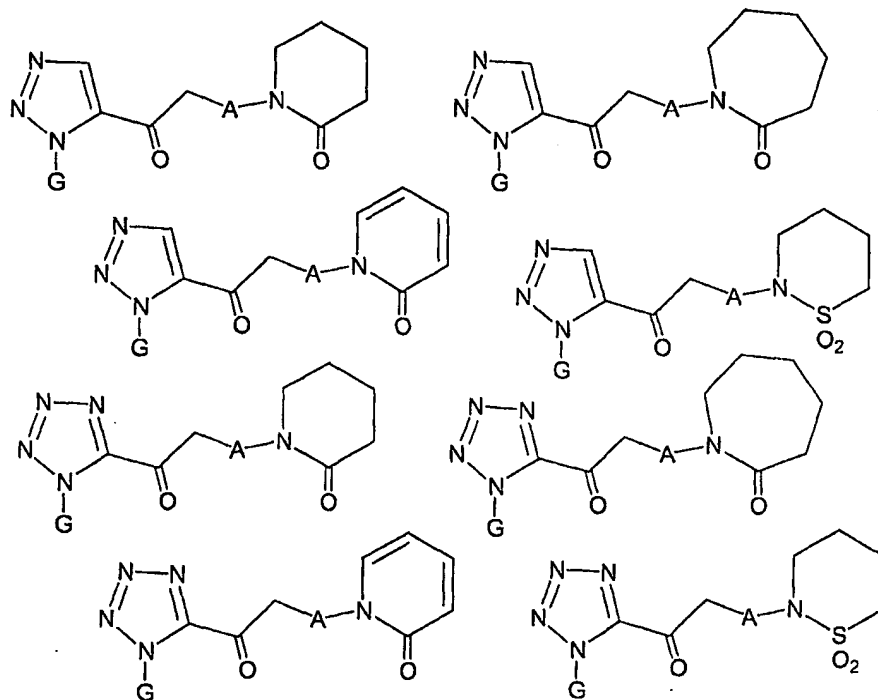
The following tables contain representative examples of the present invention. Each entry in each table is paired with each formula at the start of the table. For example, in Table 1, example 1-1 is paired with each of the formulae shown. The following nomenclature is intended for group A in the following tables.



20

Table 1





Ex#	A	G
1-1.	phenyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-2.	2-pyridyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-3.	3-pyridyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-4.	2-pyrimidyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-5.	2-Cl-phenyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-6.	2-F-phenyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-7.	phenyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
1-8.	2-pyridyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
1-9.	3-pyridyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
1-10.	2-pyrimidyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
1-11.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
1-12.	2-F-phenyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
1-13.	phenyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
1-14.	2-pyridyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
1-15.	3-pyridyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
1-16.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
1-17.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
1-18.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
1-19.	phenyl	2-amidophenyl
1-20.	2-pyridyl	2-amidophenyl
1-21.	3-pyridyl	2-amidophenyl
1-22.	2-pyrimidyl	2-amidophenyl
1-23.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-amidophenyl
1-24.	2-F-phenyl	2-amidophenyl
1-25.	phenyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
1-26.	2-pyridyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
1-27.	3-pyridyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl

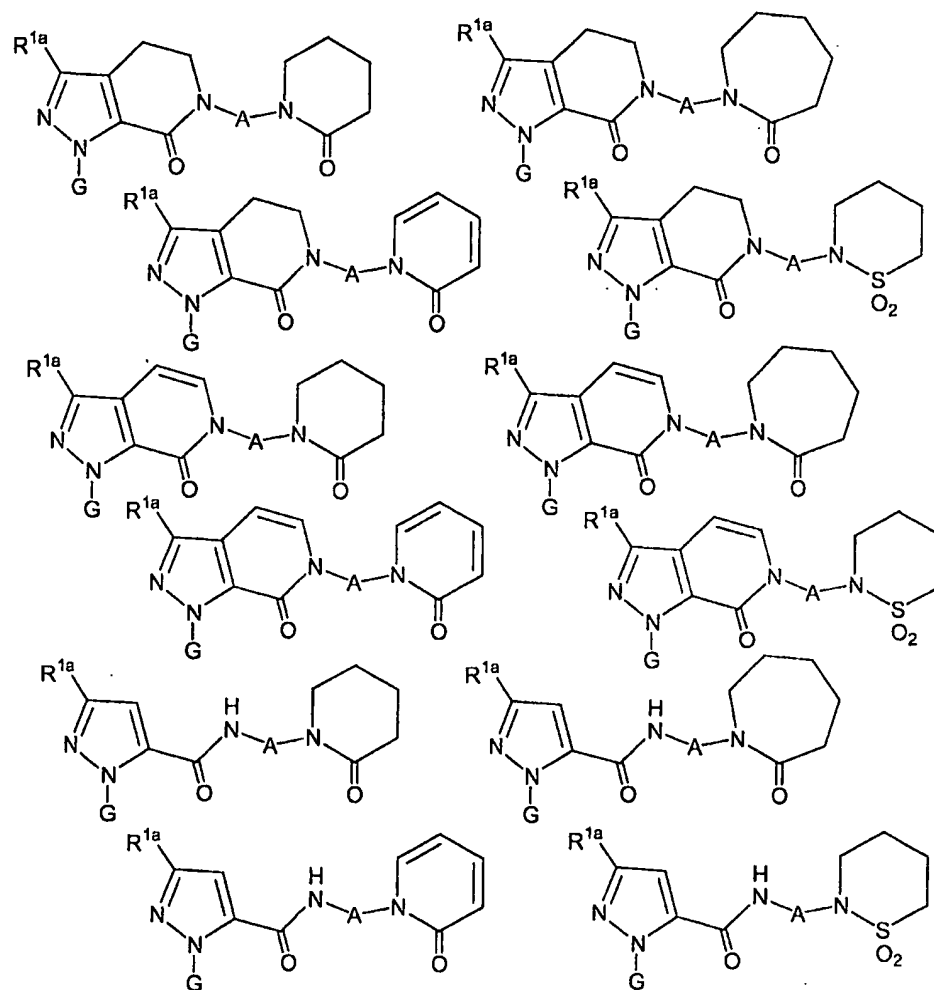
1-28.	2-pyrimidyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
1-29.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
1-30.	2-F-phenyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
1-31.	phenyl	3-amidophenyl
1-32.	2-pyridyl	3-amidophenyl
1-33.	3-pyridyl	3-amidophenyl
1-34.	2-pyrimidyl	3-amidophenyl
1-35.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-amidophenyl
1-36.	2-F-phenyl	3-amidophenyl
1-37.	phenyl	3-chlorophenyl
1-38.	2-pyridyl	3-chlorophenyl
1-39.	3-pyridyl	3-chlorophenyl
1-40.	2-pyrimidyl	3-chlorophenyl
1-41.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-chlorophenyl
1-42.	2-F-phenyl	3-chlorophenyl
1-43.	phenyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
1-44.	2-pyridyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
1-45.	3-pyridyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
1-46.	2-pyrimidyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
1-47.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
1-48.	2-F-phenyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
1-49.	phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
1-50.	2-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
1-51.	3-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
1-52.	2-pyrimidyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
1-53.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
1-54.	2-F-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
1-55.	phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
1-56.	2-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
1-57.	3-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
1-58.	2-pyrimidyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
1-59.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
1-60.	2-F-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
1-61.	phenyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
1-62.	2-pyridyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
1-63.	3-pyridyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
1-64.	2-pyrimidyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
1-65.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
1-66.	2-F-phenyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
1-67.	phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl

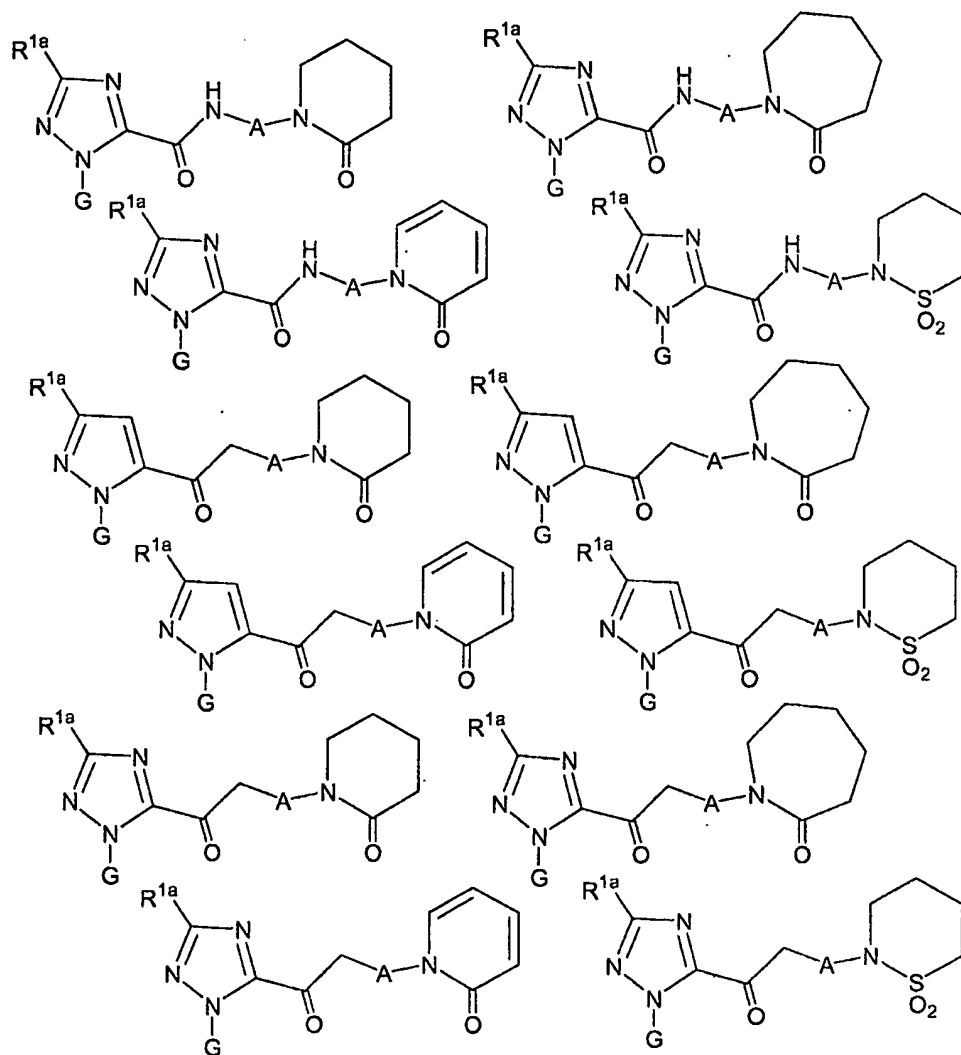
1-68.	2-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
1-69.	3-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
1-70.	2-pyrimidyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
1-71.	2-Cl-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
1-72.	2-F-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
1-73.	phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
1-74.	2-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
1-75.	3-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
1-76.	2-pyrimidyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
1-77.	2-Cl-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
1-78.	2-F-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
1-79.	phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
1-80.	2-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
1-81.	3-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
1-82.	2-pyrimidyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
1-83.	2-Cl-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
1-84.	2-F-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
1-85.	phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
1-86.	2-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
1-87.	3-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
1-88.	2-pyrimidyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
1-89.	2-Cl-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
1-90.	2-F-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
1-91.	phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
1-92.	2-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
1-93.	3-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
1-94.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
1-95.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
1-96.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
1-97.	phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
1-98.	2-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
1-99.	3-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
1-100.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
1-101.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
1-102.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
1-103.	phenyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
1-104.	2-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
1-105.	3-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
1-106.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
1-107.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
1-108.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
1-109.	phenyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
1-110.	2-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
1-111.	3-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
1-112.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
1-113.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
1-114.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
1-115.	phenyl	indolin-5-yl
1-116.	2-pyridyl	indolin-5-yl
1-117.	3-pyridyl	indolin-5-yl
1-118.	2-pyrimidyl	indolin-5-yl
1-119.	2-Cl-phenyl	indolin-5-yl

1-120.	2-F-phenyl	indolin-5-yl
1-121.	phenyl	indolin-6-yl
1-122.	2-pyridyl	indolin-6-yl
1-123.	3-pyridyl	indolin-6-yl
1-124.	2-pyrimidyl	indolin-6-yl
1-125.	2-Cl-phenyl	indolin-6-yl
1-126.	2-F-phenyl	indolin-6-yl
1-127.	phenyl	2-naphthyl
1-128.	2-pyridyl	2-naphthyl
1-129.	3-pyridyl	2-naphthyl
1-130.	2-pyrimidyl	2-naphthyl
1-131.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-naphthyl
1-132.	2-F-phenyl	2-naphthyl
1-133.	phenyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
1-134.	2-pyridyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
1-135.	3-pyridyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
1-136.	2-pyrimidyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
1-137.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
1-138.	2-F-phenyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
1-139.	phenyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-140.	2-pyridyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-141.	3-pyridyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-142.	2-pyrimidyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-143.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-144.	2-F-phenyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-145.	phenyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
1-146.	2-pyridyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
1-147.	3-pyridyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
1-148.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
1-149.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
1-150.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
1-151.	phenyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
1-152.	2-pyridyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
1-153.	3-pyridyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
1-154.	2-pyrimidyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
1-155.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
1-156.	2-F-phenyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
1-157.	phenyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
1-158.	2-pyridyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
1-159.	3-pyridyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
1-160.	2-pyrimidyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
1-161.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
1-162.	2-F-phenyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
1-163.	phenyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-164.	2-pyridyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-165.	3-pyridyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-166.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-167.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-168.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
1-169.	phenyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
1-170.	2-pyridyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
1-171.	3-pyridyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl

1-172.	2-pyrimidyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
1-173.	2-Cl-phenyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
1-174.	2-F-phenyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl

Table 2





R^{1a} is CH_3 ;

Ex#	A	G
2-1.	phenyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-2.	2-pyridyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-3.	3-pyridyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-4.	2-pyrimidyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-5.	2-Cl-phenyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-6.	2-F-phenyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-7.	piperidinyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-8.	phenyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-9.	2-pyridyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-10.	3-pyridyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-11.	2-pyrimidyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-12.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-13.	2-F-phenyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-14.	piperidinyl	2-aminomethylphenyl
2-15.	phenyl	3-aminomethylphenyl

2-16.	2-pyridyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
2-17.	3-pyridyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
2-18.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
2-19.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
2-20.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
2-21.	piperidinyl	3-aminomethylphenyl
2-22.	phenyl	2-amidophenyl
2-23.	2-pyridyl	2-amidophenyl
2-24.	3-pyridyl	2-amidophenyl
2-25.	2-pyrimidyl	2-amidophenyl
2-26.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-amidophenyl
2-27.	2-F-phenyl	2-amidophenyl
2-28.	piperidinyl	2-amidophenyl
2-29.	phenyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-30.	2-pyridyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-31.	3-pyridyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-32.	2-pyrimidyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-33.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-34.	2-F-phenyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-35.	piperidinyl	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
2-36.	phenyl	3-amidophenyl
2-37.	2-pyridyl	3-amidophenyl
2-38.	3-pyridyl	3-amidophenyl
2-39.	2-pyrimidyl	3-amidophenyl
2-40.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-amidophenyl
2-41.	2-F-phenyl	3-amidophenyl
2-42.	piperidinyl	3-amidophenyl
2-43.	phenyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-44.	2-pyridyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-45.	3-pyridyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-46.	2-pyrimidyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-47.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-48.	2-F-phenyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-49.	piperidinyl	3-chlorophenyl
2-50.	phenyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-51.	2-pyridyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-52.	3-pyridyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-53.	2-pyrimidyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-54.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-55.	2-F-phenyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-56.	piperidinyl	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
2-57.	phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-58.	2-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-59.	3-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-60.	2-pyrimidyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-61.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-62.	2-F-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-63.	piperidinyl	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
2-64.	phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
2-65.	2-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl

2-66.	3-pyridyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
2-67.	2-pyrimidyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
2-68.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
2-69.	2-F-phenyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
2-70.	piperidinyl	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
2-71.	phenyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-72.	2-pyridyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-73.	3-pyridyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-74.	2-pyrimidyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-75.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-76.	2-F-phenyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-77.	piperidinyl	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
2-78.	phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-79.	2-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-80.	3-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-81.	2-pyrimidyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-82.	2-Cl-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-83.	2-F-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-84.	piperidinyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
2-85.	phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-86.	2-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-87.	3-pyridyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-88.	2-pyrimidyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-89.	2-Cl-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-90.	2-F-phenyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-91.	piperidinyl	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
2-92.	phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-93.	2-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-94.	3-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-95.	2-pyrimidyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-96.	2-Cl-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-97.	2-F-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-98.	piperidinyl	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
2-99.	phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
2-100.	2-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
2-101.	3-pyridyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
2-102.	2-pyrimidyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
2-103.	2-Cl-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
2-104.	2-F-phenyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl
2-105.	piperidinyl	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl

2-106.	phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-107.	2-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-108.	3-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-109.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-110.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-111.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-112.	piperidinyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
2-113.	phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-114.	2-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-115.	3-pyridyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-116.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-117.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-118.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-119.	piperidinyl	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
2-120.	phenyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-121.	2-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-122.	3-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-123.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-124.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-125.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-126.	piperidinyl	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
2-127.	phenyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-128.	2-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-129.	3-pyridyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-130.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-131.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-132.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-133.	piperidinyl	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
2-134.	phenyl	indolin-5-yl
2-135.	2-pyridyl	indolin-5-yl
2-136.	3-pyridyl	indolin-5-yl
2-137.	2-pyrimidyl	indolin-5-yl
2-138.	2-Cl-phenyl	indolin-5-yl
2-139.	2-F-phenyl	indolin-5-yl
2-140.	piperidinyl	indolin-5-yl
2-141.	phenyl	indolin-6-yl
2-142.	2-pyridyl	indolin-6-yl
2-143.	3-pyridyl	indolin-6-yl
2-144.	2-pyrimidyl	indolin-6-yl
2-145.	2-Cl-phenyl	indolin-6-yl
2-146.	2-F-phenyl	indolin-6-yl
2-147.	piperidinyl	indolin-6-yl
2-148.	phenyl	2-naphthyl
2-149.	2-pyridyl	2-naphthyl
2-150.	3-pyridyl	2-naphthyl
2-151.	2-pyrimidyl	2-naphthyl
2-152.	2-Cl-phenyl	2-naphthyl
2-153.	2-F-phenyl	2-naphthyl
2-154.	piperidinyl	2-naphthyl
2-155.	phenyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
2-156.	2-pyridyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
2-157.	3-pyridyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl

2-158.	2-pyrimidyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
2-159.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
2-160.	2-F-phenyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
2-161.	piperidinyl	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
2-162.	phenyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-163.	2-pyridyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-164.	3-pyridyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-165.	2-pyrimidyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-166.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-167.	2-F-phenyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-168.	piperidinyl	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-169.	phenyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-170.	2-pyridyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-171.	3-pyridyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-172.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-173.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-174.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-175.	piperidinyl	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
2-176.	phenyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-177.	2-pyridyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-178.	3-pyridyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-179.	2-pyrimidyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-180.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-181.	2-F-phenyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-182.	Piperidinyl	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
2-183.	phenyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-184.	2-pyridyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-185.	3-pyridyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-186.	2-pyrimidyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-187.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-188.	2-F-phenyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-189.	Piperidinyl	3-cyano-naphth-2-yl
2-190.	phenyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-191.	2-pyridyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-192.	3-pyridyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-193.	2-pyrimidyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-194.	2-Cl-phenyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-195.	2-F-phenyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-196.	piperidinyl	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
2-197.	phenyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
2-198.	2-pyridyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
2-199.	3-pyridyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
2-200.	2-pyrimidyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
2-201.	2-Cl-phenyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
2-202.	2-F-phenyl	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl

2-203.	Piperidiny1	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl
--------	-------------	----------------------

Table 3

Examples 3-1-through 3-6090 use the structures from
 5 Table 2 and the corresponding A and G groups from Examples
 1-203 of Table 2:

- Examples 3-1 to 3-203, R^{1a} is CH₂CH₃;
 Examples 3-204 to 3-406, R^{1a} is CF₃;
 10 Examples 3-407 to 3-609, R^{1a} is SCH₃;
 Examples 3-610 to 3-812, R^{1a} is SOCH₃;
 Examples 3-813 to 3-1015, R^{1a} is SO₂CH₃;
 Examples 3-1016 to 3-1218, R^{1a} is Cl;
 Examples 3-1219 to 3-1421, R^{1a} is F;
 15 Examples 3-1422 to 3-1624, R^{1a} is CO₂CH₃;
 Examples 3-1625 to 3-1827, R^{1a} is CH₂OCH₃;
 Examples 3-1828 to 3-2030, R^{1a} is CONH₂;
 Examples 3-2031 to 3-2233, R^{1a} is -CN;
 Examples 3-2234 to 3-2436, R^{1a} is CH₂NHCH₃;
 20 Examples 3-2437 to 3-2639, R^{1a} is CH₂NHSO₂CH₃;
 Examples 3-2640 to 3-2842, R^{1a} is 1-imidazolyl-CH₂;
 Examples 3-2843 to 3-3045, R^{1a} is Br;
 Examples 3-3046 to 3-3248, R^{1a} is 5-tetrazolyl;
 Examples 3-3249 to 3-3451, R^{1a} is N(CH₃)₂;
 25 Examples 3-3452 to 3-3654, R^{1a} is NHCH₃;
 Examples 3-3655 to 3-3857, R^{1a} is SO₂NH₂;
 Examples 3-3858 to 3-4060, R^{1a} is 2-pyridine;
 Examples 3-4061 to 3-4263, R^{1a} is 3-pyridine;
 Examples 3-4264 to 3-4466, R^{1a} is 4-pyridine;
 30 Examples 3-4467 to 3-4872, R^{1a} is 2-pyridine-N-oxide;
 Examples 3-4873 to 3-5075, R^{1a} is 3-pyridine-N-oxide;
 Examples 3-5076 to 3-5287, R^{1a} is 4-pyridine-N-oxide;

Examples 3-5288 to 3-5481, R^{1a} is OCH₃;

Examples 3-5482 to 3-5684, R^{1a} is CH₂OC(O)NHCH₃;

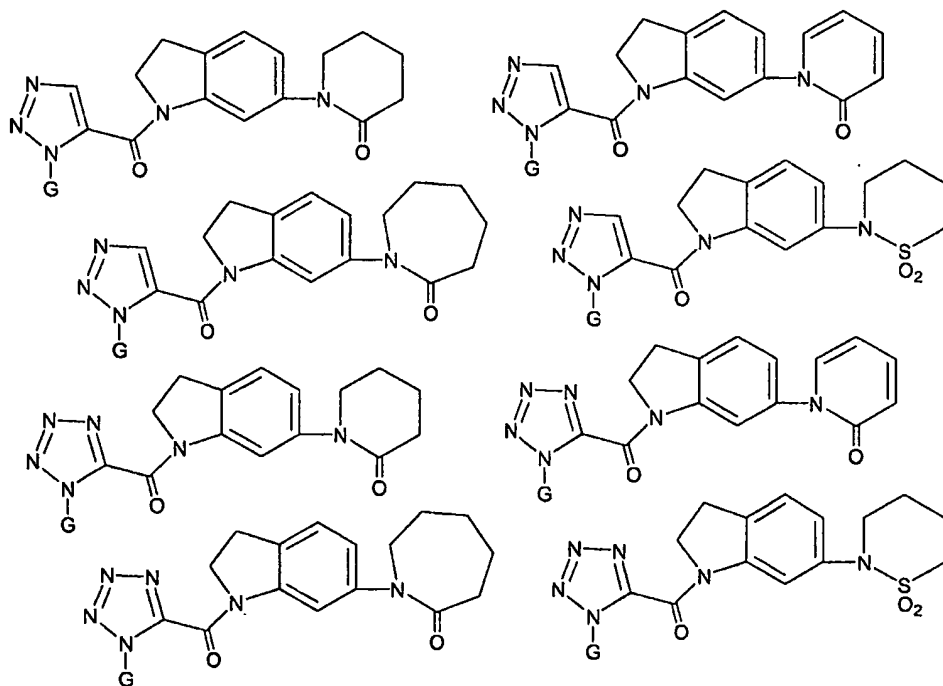
Examples 3-5685 to 3-5887, R^{1a} is CH₂NHCO₂CH₃;

Examples 3-5888 to 3-6090, R^{1a} is CH₂NHC(O)NHCH₃; and,

5

Examples 3-6091 to 3-6293, R^{1a} is H.

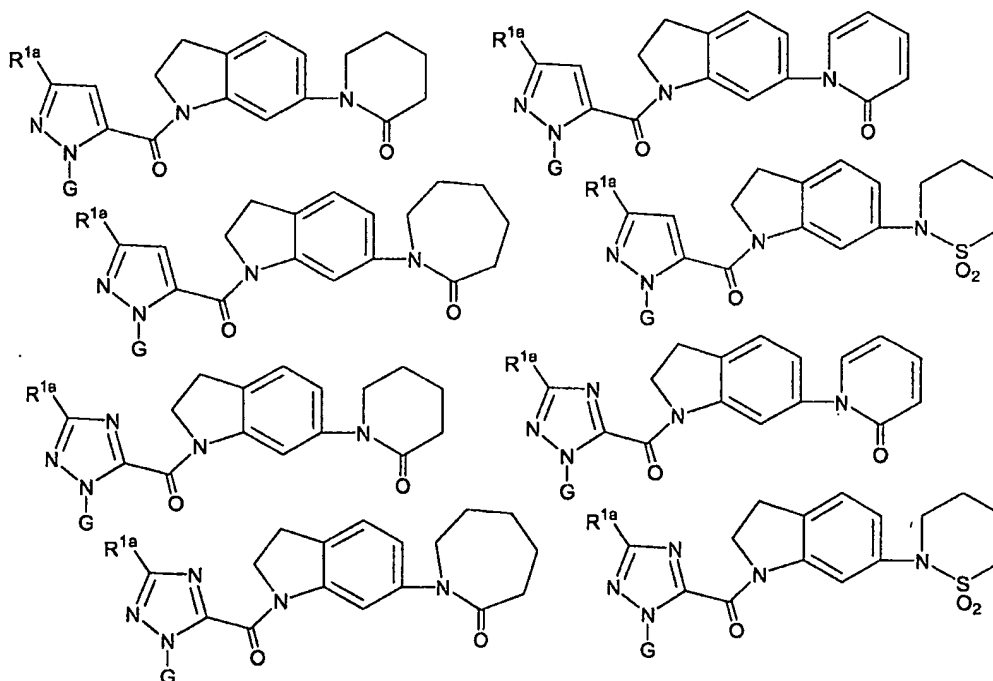
Table 4



Ex#	G
4-1.	4-methoxyphenyl
4-2.	2-aminomethylphenyl
4-3.	3-aminomethylphenyl
4-4.	2-amidophenyl
4-5.	2-amido-4-methoxy-phenyl
4-6.	3-amidophenyl
4-7.	3-chlorophenyl
4-8.	3-amino-4-chloro-phenyl
4-9.	2-aminosulfonyl-phenyl
4-10.	2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl
4-11.	3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl
4-12.	1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl
4-13.	1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl
4-14.	4-aminoquinazol-6-yl
4-15.	4-aminoquinazol-7-yl

4-16.	3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl
4-17.	3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl
4-18.	3-aminoindazol-5-yl
4-19.	3-aminoindazol-6-yl
4-20.	indolin-5-yl
4-21.	indolin-6-yl
4-22.	2-naphthyl
4-23.	3-amido-naphth-2-yl
4-24.	3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
4-25.	3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl
4-26.	3-fluoro-naphth-2-yl
4-27.	3-chloro-naphth-2-yl
4-28.	3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl
4-29.	6-chloro-naphth-2-yl

Table 5



5

Ex#	R ^{1a}	G
5-1.	CH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-2.	CH ₂ CH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-3.	CF ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-4.	SCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-5.	SOCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-6.	SO ₂ CH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-7.	Cl	4-methoxyphenyl
5-8.	F	4-methoxyphenyl

5-9.	CO ₂ CH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-10.	CH ₂ OCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-11.	CONH ₂	4-methoxyphenyl
5-12.	CN	4-methoxyphenyl
5-13.	CH ₂ NH ₂	4-methoxyphenyl
5-14.	CH ₂ NHSO ₂ CH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-15.	1-imidazolyl-CH ₂	4-methoxyphenyl
5-16.	1-tetrazolyl-CH ₂ -	4-methoxyphenyl
5-17.	Br	4-methoxyphenyl
5-18.	5-tetrazolyl	4-methoxyphenyl
5-19.	N(CH ₃) ₂	4-methoxyphenyl
5-20.	NHCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-21.	SO ₂ NH ₂	4-methoxyphenyl
5-22.	2-pyridine	4-methoxyphenyl
5-23.	3-pyridine	4-methoxyphenyl
5-24.	4-pyridine	4-methoxyphenyl
5-25.	2-pyridine-N-oxide	4-methoxyphenyl
5-26.	3-pyridine-N-oxide	4-methoxyphenyl
5-27.	4-pyridine-N-oxide	4-methoxyphenyl
5-28.	OCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-29.	CH ₂ OC(O)NHCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-30.	CH ₂ NHCO ₂ CH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-31.	CH ₂ NHC(O)NHCH ₃	4-methoxyphenyl
5-32.	H	4-methoxyphenyl

For Examples 5-33 through 5-64, G is 2-aminomethylphenyl
and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-65 through 5-96, G is 3-aminomethylphenyl
and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-97 through 5-128, G is 2-amidophenyl and R^{1a}
is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-129 through 5-160, G is 2-amido-4-
methoxyphenyl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1
through 5-32.

For Examples 5-161 through 5-192, G is 3-amidophenyl and R^{1a}
is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-193 through 5-224, G is 3-chlorophenyl and
R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-225 through 5-256, G is 3-amino-4-
chlorophenyl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1
through 5-32.

- For Examples 5-257 through 5-288, G is 2-aminosulfonylphenyl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-289 through 5-320, G is 2-aminosulfonyl-4-methoxyphenyl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-321 through 5-352, G is 3-(1',2',4'-triazolin-5'-on-3'-yl)phenyl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-353 through 5-384, G is 1-aminoisoquinolin-6-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-385 through 5-416, G is 1-aminoisoquinolin-7-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-417 through 5-448, G is 4-aminoquinazol-6-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-449 through 5-480, G is 4-aminoquinazol-7-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-481 through 5-512, G is 3-aminobenzisoxazol-5-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-513 through 5-544, G is 3-aminobenzisoxazol-6-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-545 through 5-576, G is 3-aminoindazol-5-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-577 through 5-608, G is 3-aminoindazol-6-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-609 through 5-640, G is indolin-5-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-641 through 5-672, G is indolin-6-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-673 through 5-704, G is 2-naphthyl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.
- For Examples 5-705 through 5-736, G is 3-amido-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-737 through 5-768, G is 3-methylsulfonyl-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-769 through 5-800, G is 3-aminomethyl-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-801 through 5-832, G is 3-flouro-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-833 through 5-864, G is 3-chloro-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

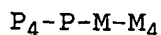
For Examples 5-865 through 5-896, G is 3-aminosulfonyl-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

For Examples 5-897 through 5-928, G is 6-chloro-naphth-2-yl and R^{1a} is as shown in Examples 5-1 through 5-32.

Numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise that as specifically described herein.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of Formula I:



I

- 5 or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- M is a 3-10 membered carbocycle or a 4-10 membered heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3
10 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, N, and NZ²;

ring M is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups, and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

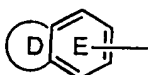
- 15 P is fused onto ring M and is a 5, 6, or 7 membered carbocycle or a 5, 6, or 7 membered heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, and N;

- 20 ring P is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups, and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

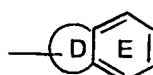
- alternatively, ring P is absent and P₄ is directly attached to ring M, provided that when ring P is absent, P₄ and
25 M₄ are attached to the 1,2, 1,3, or 1,4 positions of ring M;

one of P₄ and M₄ is -Z-A-B and the other -G₁-G;

- 30 G is a group of Formula IIa or IIb:



IIa



IIb

ring D, including the two atoms of Ring E to which it is attached, is a 5-6 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

5

ring D is substituted with 0-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

10 E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, and pyridazinyl, and is substituted with 1-2 R;

alternatively, ring D is absent and ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, 15 triazolyl, thienyl, and thiazolyl, and ring E is substituted with 1-2 R;

alternatively, ring D is absent and ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, 20 pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, and thiazolyl, and ring E is substituted with 1 R and with a 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, 25 O, and S(O)_p, wherein the 5-6 membered heterocycle is substituted with 0-1 carbonyl and 1-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

R is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, OCH₃, 30 OCH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, OCH₂CH₂CH₃, CN, C(=NR⁸)NR⁷R⁹, NHC(=NR⁸)NR⁷R⁹, ONHC(=NR⁸)NR⁷R⁹, NR⁸CH(=NR⁷), NH₂, NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C(=NH)NH₂, CH₂NH₂, CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, CH₂CH₂NH₂, CH₂CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, 35 (CR⁸R⁹)_tC(O)H, (CR⁸R⁹)_tC(O)R^{2c}, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷R⁸,

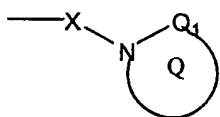
$(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$, $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7$, $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{OR}^3$,
 $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$, $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{NR}^7\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^7$, $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{SR}^3$,
 $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $(\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9)_t\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^3$, and OCF_3 ;

- 5 alternatively, when 2 R groups are attached to adjacent atoms, they combine to form methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy;

A is selected from:

- 10 C_3 -10 carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^4 , and
 5-12 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;
 provided that A is other than a dihydro-benzopyran;

15



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A and that the A-X-N moiety forms other than a N-N-N group;

- 20 provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q_1 is selected from $\text{C}=\text{O}$ and SO_2 ;

25

ring Q is a 4-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring consisting of, in addition to the N- Q_1 group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, $\text{S}(\text{O})$, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_2$, wherein:

- 30 0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

alternatively, ring Q is a 4-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:
the 4-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2
5 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 , and 0-2 double bonds are present within the ring;
the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 ;
10 ring Q, which includes the 4-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;

alternatively, two non-adjacent atoms of one of the rings of ring Q are bridged with 1-2 atoms selected from:
15 carbon atoms, NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 , provided bonds other than O-O, $\text{S(O)}_p\text{-O}$, $\text{S(O)}_p\text{-S(O)}_p$, N-O, and N-S(O)_p are present;

X is absent or is selected from $-(\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a})_{1-4}-$,
20 $-\text{CR}^2(\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2b})(\text{CH}_2)_t-$, $-\text{C(O)}-$, $-\text{C(=NR}^{1c})-$, $-\text{CR}^2(\text{NR}^{1c}\text{R}^2)-$,
 $-\text{CR}^2(\text{OR}^2)-$, $-\text{CR}^2(\text{SR}^2)-$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$, $-\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}\text{C(O)}$,
 $-\text{S(O)}-$, $-\text{S(O)}_2-$, $-\text{SCR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$, $-\text{S(O)}\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$,
 $-\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}\text{S(O)}-$, $-\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}\text{S(O)}_2-$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{NR}^2\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$,
 $-\text{NR}^2\text{S(O)}_2-$, $-\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}\text{NR}^2\text{S(O)}_2-$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{S(O)}_2\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$,
25 $-\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)}-$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{NR}^2\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)}\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$,
 $-\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)}-$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{CR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$, and $-\text{OCR}^2\text{R}^{2a}-$;

G_1 is absent or is selected from $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{1-5}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{0-2}\text{CR}^3=\text{CR}^3(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{0-2}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{0-2}\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{0-2}$,
30 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{C(O)}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{C(O)}\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{OC(O)}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{N}^{3b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{C(O)}\text{N}^{3b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{N}^{3b}\text{C(O)}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_u\text{OC(O)}\text{N}^{3b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_w$,

- $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{N}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{N}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})\text{N}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{N}^3\text{bC}(\text{S})\text{N}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{N}^3\text{bS}(\text{O})_2(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
5 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{N}^3\text{bS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{NR}^3\text{e}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
10 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_uC(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{bS}(\text{O})_2(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, and
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_u\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_w$, wherein $u + w$ total
15 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, provided that G_1 does not form an
N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either group to
which it is attached;

Z is selected from a bond, $-(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{1-4}-$,

- 20 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{OC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
25 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
30 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{S}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,

- $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bSO}_2(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{bC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{bS}(\text{O})_2(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, and
 5 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_q\text{NR}^3\text{bSO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{b}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{e})_{q1}$, wherein $q + q1$ total 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, provided that Z does not form a N-S, NCH₂N, NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which it is attached;
- 10 provided that B-A-Z form other than a pyridone-phenyl-CH₂, pyridone-pyridyl-CH₂, or pyridone-pyrimidyl-CH₂, wherein the pyridone, phenyl, pyridyl, and pyrimidyl groups are substituted or unsubstituted;
- 15 Z² is selected from H, S(O)₂NHR^{3b}, C(O)R^{3b}, C(O)NHR^{3b}, C(O)OR^{3f}, S(O)R^{3f}, S(O)₂R^{3f}, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a},
 20 -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a}, and -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;
- 25 R^{1a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, -(CR³R^{3a})_r-R^{1b}, -(CR³R^{3a})_r-CR³R^{1b}R^{1b}, -(CR³R^{3a})_r-O-(CR³R^{3a})_r-R^{1b}, -C₂₋₆ alkenylene-R^{1b}, -C₂₋₆ alkynylene-R^{1b},
 30 -(CR³R^{3a})_r-C(=NR^{1b})NR³R^{1b}, NR³CR³R^{3a}R^{1c}, OCR³R^{3a}R^{1c}, SCR³R^{3a}R^{1c}, NR³(CR³R^{3a})₂(CR³R^{3a})_tR^{1b},
 C(O)NR²(CR³R^{3a})₂(CR³R^{3a})_tR^{1b}, CO₂(CR³R^{3a})₂(CR³R^{3a})_tR^{1b}, O(CR³R^{3a})₂(CR³R^{3a})_tR^{1b}, S(CR³R^{3a})₂(CR³R^{3a})_tR^{1b},
 S(O)_p(CR³R^{3a})_rR^{1d}, O(CR³R^{3a})_rR^{1d}, NR³(CR³R^{3a})_rR^{1d},
 OC(O)NR³(CR³R^{3a})_rR^{1d}, NR³C(O)NR³(CR³R^{3a})_rR^{1d},

$\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_r\text{R}^{1d}$, and $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O}) (\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_r\text{R}^{1d}$, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, O-O, or N-CN bond;

5 alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent atoms, together with the atoms to which they are attached they form a 5-7 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, this ring being
10 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, C_{1-3} alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-\text{NO}_2$, -CHO, $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^3\text{a})_r\text{OR}^2$, NR^2R^{2a} , $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, CO_2R^{2b} , $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^2$,
15 $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{2c})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^2$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^2$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, C_{3-6} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from
20 the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^{1c} is selected from H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^2)_2$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
25 $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^2$, and $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$;

R^{1d} is selected from C_{3-6} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with
30 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1d} forms other than an N-S bond;

- 5 R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , C_{1-6} alkyl, benzyl, $-(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and $-(CH_2)_r-5-10$ membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- 10 R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , C_{1-6} alkyl, benzyl, $-(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and $-(CH_2)_r-5-10$ membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- 15 alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 20 R^{2b} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , C_{1-4} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , $-(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and $-(CH_2)_r-5-10$ membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;
- 25 R^{2c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , OH, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl, $-(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and $-(CH_2)_r-5-10$ membered heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the

group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

5 R³, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, and phenyl;

10 R^{3a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, and phenyl;

15 alternatively, R³ and R^{3a}, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated ring consisting of: carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom to which R³ and R^{3a} are attached, and 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

20 R^{3b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}, -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-5-10 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a}, and -(C₀₋₄ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

30 R^{3c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, and phenyl;

- R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, C_{1-4} alkyl-phenyl, and $C(=O)R^{3c}$;
- 5 R^{3e} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, SO_2NHR^3 , $SO_2NR^3R^3$, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)NHR^3$, $C(O)OR^{3f}$, $S(O)R^{3f}$, $S(O)_2R^{3f}$, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} , and $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 10 R^{3f} , at each occurrence, is selected from: C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} , $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} , and $-(C_{0-4}$ alkyl)-5-10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;
- 15 R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rOR^2$, F, Cl, Br, I, C_{1-4} alkyl, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rCN$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNO_2$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)R^{2c}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(=NS(O)_2R^5)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNHC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rC(O)NHC(=NR^2)NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rSO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rNR^2SO_2R^5$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_rS(O)_pR^{5a}$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_r(CF_2)_rCF_3$,
- 20
- 25
- 30

$\text{NHCH}_2\text{R}^{1c}$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{R}^{1c}$, $\text{SCH}_2\text{R}^{1c}$, $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{R}^{1b}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{R}^{1b}$, $\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{R}^{1b}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r-5-6}$
 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting of:
 5 carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted
 with 0-1 R^5 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O,
 10 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{OR}^2$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{F}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{Br}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{Cl}$,
 C_{1-4} alkyl, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{CN}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{N}=\text{CHOR}^3$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 15 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{C}(=\text{NR}^2)\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NHC}(=\text{NR}^2)\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_r(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$,
 20 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r-5-6}$ membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1
 R^5 , and a $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting
 of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from
 the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and
 substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;

25

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^3$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{F}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{Cl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{Br}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{I}$, C_{1-4} alkyl,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{CN}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 30 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,

$(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2$ -phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p$ -C₁₋₄ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p$ -phenyl, and
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$;

- 5 R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{OR}^2$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{F}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{Br}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{Cl}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{CN}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{N}=\text{CHOR}^3$,
10 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^2)\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NHC}(=\text{NR}^2)\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2$ -C₁₋₄ alkyl,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2$ -C₁₋₄ alkyl, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$,
15 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$,
 $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}$ -5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1
 R^5 , and a $(\text{CR}^3\text{R}^{3a})_{r1}$ -5-6 membered heterocycle consisting
of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from
the group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and
20 substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;

- R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, =O,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^3$, F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$,
25 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{CH}(=\text{NOR}^{3d})$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2$ -C₁₋₄
alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2$ -phenyl,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p$ -C₁₋₄ alkyl,
30 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p$ -phenyl, $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$, phenyl substituted with
0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl
substituted with 0-2 R^6 ;

R^{5a}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (CH₂)_rOR³, (CH₂)_rNR³R^{3a}, (CH₂)_rC(O)R³, (CH₂)_rC(O)OR^{3c},
 (CH₂)_rNR³C(O)R^{3a}, (CH₂)_rC(O)NR³R^{3a}, (CF₂)_rCF₃, phenyl
 5 substituted with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted with 0-2
 R⁶, and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, provided that
 R^{5a} does not form a S-N or S(O)_p-C(O) bond;

R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, (CH₂)_rOR²,
 10 halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, CN, NO₂, (CH₂)_rNR²R^{2a}, (CH₂)_rC(O)R^{2b},
 NR²C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)NR²R^{2a}, C(=NH)NH₂, NHC(=NH)NH₂,
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂NR²R^{2a}, and NR²SO₂C₁₋₄ alkyl;

R⁷, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 15 C₁₋₆ alkyl-C(O)-, C₁₋₆ alkyl-O-, (CH₂)_n-phenyl,
 C₁₋₄ alkyl-OC(O)-, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-O-,
 C₆₋₁₀ aryl-OC(O)-, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-CH₂-C(O)-,
 C₁₋₄ alkyl-C(O)O-C₁₋₄ alkyl-OC(O)-,
 C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C(O)O-C₁₋₄ alkyl-OC(O)-,
 20 C₁₋₆ alkyl-NH₂-C(O)-, phenyl-NH₂-C(O)-, and
 phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-C(O)-;

R⁸, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and
 (CH₂)_n-phenyl;

25 alternatively, R⁷ and R⁸, when attached to the same
 nitrogen, combine to form a 5-10 membered heterocyclic
 ring consisting of carbon atoms and 0-2 additional
 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
 30 O, and S(O)_p;

R⁹, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and
 (CH₂)_n-phenyl;

n, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;

p, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, and 2;

5

r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,
and 6;

10 r₁, at each occurrence, is selected from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and
6;

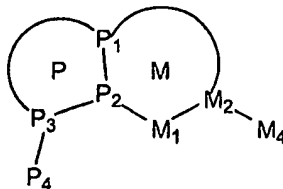
t, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3;
and,

15 provided that when:

(a) ring M is phenyl and is substituted 1,2 by M₄ and
P₄ and G₁ is present, then Z-A is other than
NHC(O)-thienyl, NHCH₂-thienyl, NHC(O)-benzothienyl, and
NHCH₂-benzothienyl; and,

20 (b) B is 2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl and rings P-M are 1,7-
dihydro-2-methyl-6H-purin-6-one, then G-G₁ is other than
unsubstituted phenyl.

25 2. A compound according to Claim 1, wherein; the
compound is of Formula II:

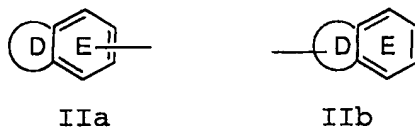


II

30 or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt
thereof, wherein;

- ring M, including P₁, P₂, M₁, and M₂, is a 5, 6, or 7
 membered carbocycle or a 5, 6, or 7 membered
 heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-3
 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, N, and NZ²;
- 5
 ring M is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups,
 and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;
- ring P, including P₁, P₂, and P₃, is a 5 or 6 membered
 10 aromatic heterocycle, consisting of: carbon atoms and
 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, and N;
- alternatively, ring P, including P₁, P₂, and P₃, is a 5 or 6
 membered dihydro-aromatic heterocycle, consisting of:
 15 carbon atoms and 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O,
 S(O)_p, and N;
- ring P is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};
- 20 one of P₄ and M₄ is -Z-A-B and the other -G₁-G;

G is a group of Formula IIa or IIb:



- 25
 ring D, including the two atoms of Ring E to which it is
 attached, is a 5-6 membered ring consisting of:
 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the
 group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;
- 30
 ring D is substituted with 0-2 R and there are 0-3 ring
 double bonds;

E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, and pyridazinyl, and is substituted with 1-2 R;

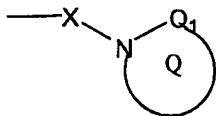
alternatively, ring D is absent, and ring E is selected
5 from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and thienyl, and ring E is substituted with 1-2 R;

alternatively, ring D is absent, ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, and thienyl, and ring E is
10 substituted with 1 R and substituted with a 5 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, wherein the 5 membered heterocycle is substituted with 0-1 carbonyl and 1-2 R and there are
15 0-3 ring double bonds;

R is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, F, Cl, OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CN, C(=NH)NH₂, C(=NH)NHOH, C(=NH)NHCH₃, NH₂, NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C(=NH)NH₂, CH₂NH₂,
20 CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷R⁸, C(O)NR⁷R⁸, CH₂C(O)NR⁷R⁸, S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, CH₂S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, SO₂R³, and OCF₃;

alternatively, when 2 R groups are attached to adjacent
25 atoms, they combine to form methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy;

A is selected from:
C₅₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R⁴, and
30 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R⁴;
provided that A is other than a dihydro-benzopyran;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A and that the A-X-N moiety forms other than a N-N-N group;

- 5 provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

10

ring Q is a 4-7 membered monocyclic or tricyclic ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

15

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

alternatively, ring Q is a 4-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

20

the 4-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂ and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

25

the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 4-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

30

X is absent or is selected from -(CR²R^{2a})₁₋₄-, -C(O)-, -C(O)CR²R^{2a}-, -CR²R^{2a}C(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂CR²R^{2a}-, -CR²R^{2a}S(O)₂-, -NR²S(O)₂-, -NR²CR²R^{2a}-, and -OCR²R^{2a}-;

Z is selected from a bond, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, C(O),
 NH, CH₂NH, NHCH₂, CH₂C(O), C(O)CH₂, C(O)NH, NHC(O),
 NHC(O)CH₂C(O)NH, S(O)₂, CH₂S(O)₂, S(O)₂(CH₂), SO₂NH,
 and NHSO₂, provided that Z does not form a N-S, NCH₂N,
 5 NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which it is
 attached;

Z² is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C(O)R^{3b},
 S(O)R^{3f}, and S(O)₂R^{3f};
 10

R^{1a} is selected from H, -(CH₂)_r-R^{1b}, -(CH(CH₃))_r-R^{1b},
 -(C(CH₃)₂)_r-R^{1b}, NHCH₂R^{1c}, OCH₂R^{1c}, SCH₂R^{1c},
 NH(CH₂)₂(CH₂)_tR^{1b}, and O(CH₂)₂(CH₂)_tR^{1b}, provided that
 R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
 15

alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent
 atoms, together with the atoms to which they are
 attached they form a 5-7 membered ring consisting of:
 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the
 group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, this ring being
 20 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, F,
 Cl, Br, I, -CN, -CHO, CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b},
 25 OC(O)R², CO₂R^{2a}, S(O)_pR², NR²(CH₂)_rOR², NR²C(O)R^{2b},
 NR²C(O)NHR², NR²C(O)₂R^{2a}, OC(O)NR²R^{2a}, C(O)NR²R^{2a},
 C(O)NR²(CH₂)_rOR², SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂R²,
 C₅₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and
 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms
 and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
 consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
 0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O,
 N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
 30

R^{1c} is selected from H, $CH(CH_2OR^2)_2$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $S(O)R^2$, $S(O)_2R^2$, and $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$;

5 R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
 CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , a C_{5-6} carbocyclic- CH_2 -group
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle
10 consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
15 CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle
consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$,
20 and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which
they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
25 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;

R^{2b} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , C_{1-4} alkoxy,
30 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$,
 $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl,
 C_{5-6} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6
membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and

1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, OH,
5 C₁₋₄ alkoxy, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃,
benzyl, C₅₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and
5-6 membered heterocycle containing from 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
10 O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R³, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, and phenyl;

15 R^{3a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, and phenyl;

alternatively, R³ and R^{3a}, together with the nitrogen atom
to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6
20 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or
unsaturated ring consisting of: carbon atoms and the
nitrogen atom to which R³ and R^{3a} are attached;

R^{3c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
25 CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, and phenyl;

R^{3d}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂-phenyl, CH₂CH₂-phenyl, and
C(=O)R^{3c};

30

R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR², CH₂OR²,
(CH₂)₂OR², F, Cl, Br, I, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CN, NO₂, NR²R^{2a},

$\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 ,

5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a
 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms
 5 and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting
 of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 ,
 OR^2 , CH_2F , F, CH_2Br , Br, CH_2Cl , Cl, C_{1-4} alkyl, $\text{CH}_2\text{-CN}$,
 10 -CN , CH_2NO_2 , NO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$,
 $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, CH_2CF_3 , CF_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{-5-6}$ membered
 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , 5-6 membered
 15 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and
 a $\text{CH}_2\text{-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
 consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with 0-
 1 R^5 , and 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of:
 20 carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted
 with 0-1 R^5 ;

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
 25 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, -CN ,
 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 30 $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$,

NR³SO₂-phenyl, CH₂NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)_pCF₃, CH₂S(O)_pCF₃,
S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, CH₂S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl,
CH₂S(O)_p-phenyl, CF₃, and CH₂-CF₃;

- 5 R^{4c}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂,
CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, CH₂OR², CH₂F, CH₂Br, CH₂Cl,
CH₂CN, CH₂NO₂, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2c}, CH₂C(O)R^{2c},
CH₂NR²C(O)R^{2b}, C(O)NR²R^{2a}, CH₂C(O)NR²R^{2a},
10 CH₂NR²C(O)NR²R^{2a}, SO₂NR²R^{2a}, CH₂SO₂NR²R^{2a},
CH₂NR²SO₂NR²R^{2a}, CH₂NR²SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl,
C(O)NHSO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, CH₂C(O)NHSO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl,
CH₂NR²SO₂R⁵, S(O)_pR^{5a}, CH₂S(O)_pR^{5a}, CF₃, CH₂CF₃,
5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R⁵,
15 CH₂-5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R⁵,
5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms
and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting
of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R⁵, and
a CH₂-5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon
20 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
0-1 R⁵;

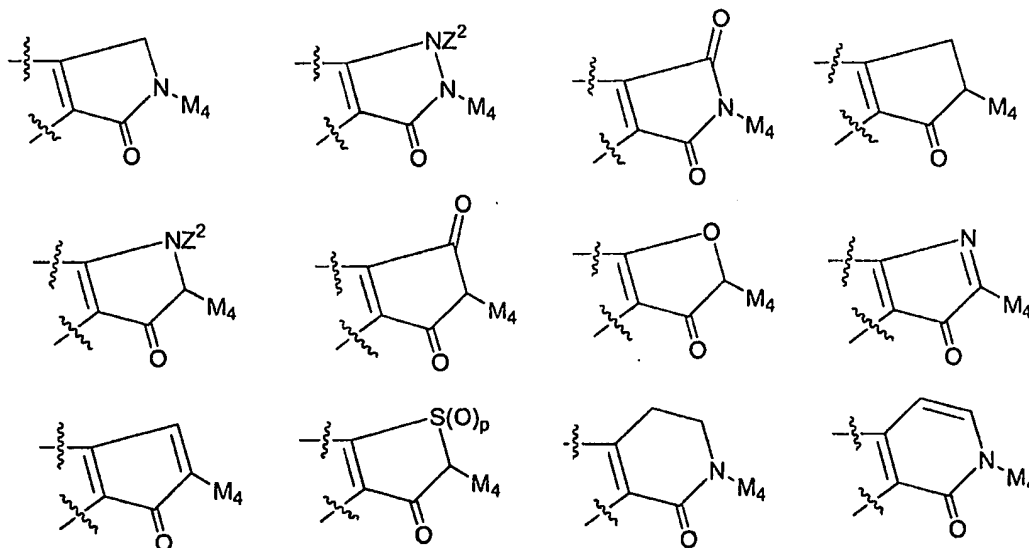
- R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
25 CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂,
CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, -CN, NO₂,
NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, CH₂C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c},
CH₂C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, NR³C(O)NR³R^{3a},
CH(=NR^{3d}), C(=NR³)NR³R^{3a}, NR³C(=NR³)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a},
30 NR³SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂CF₃,
NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)_pCF₃, S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl,

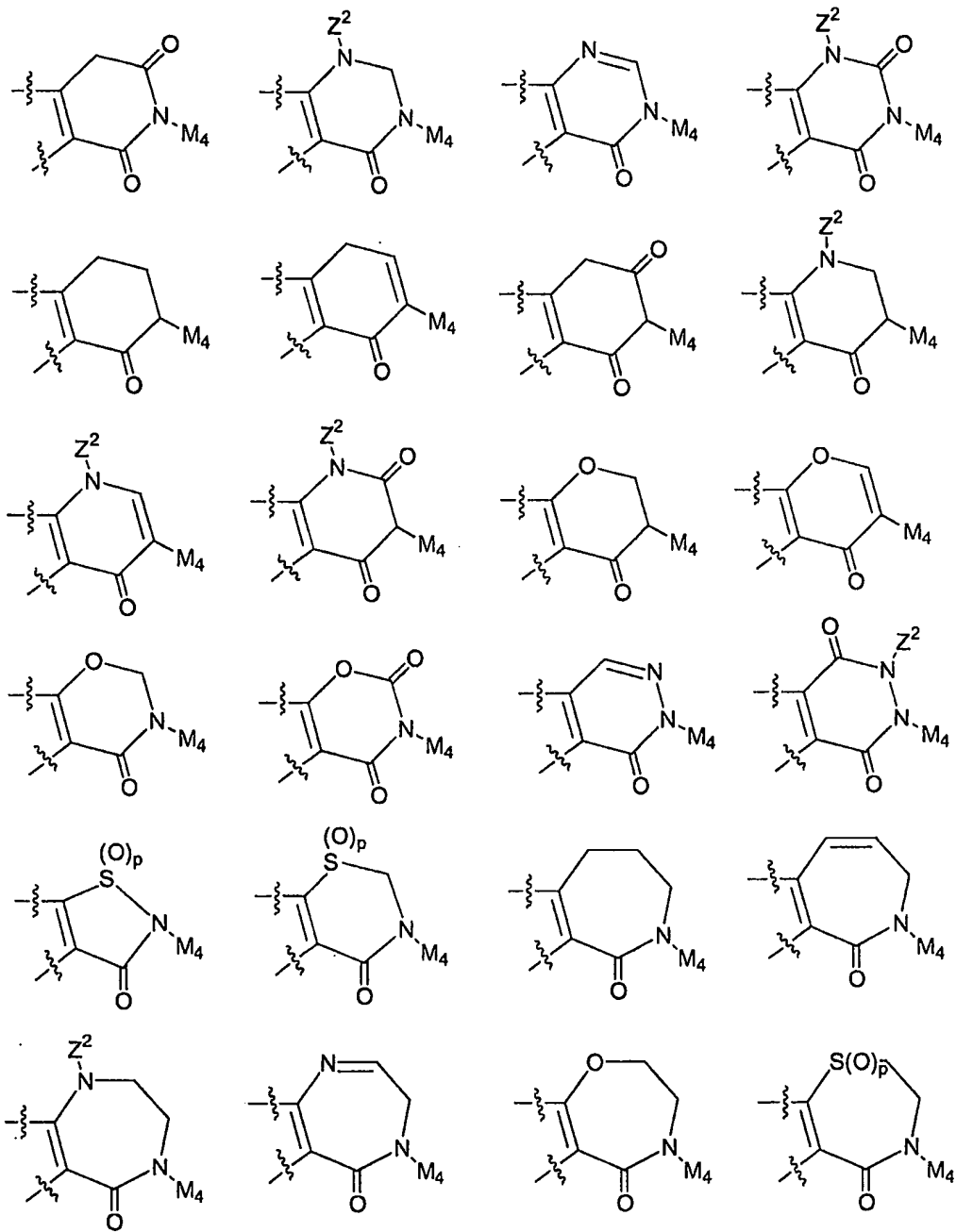
$S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ,
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl
substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,

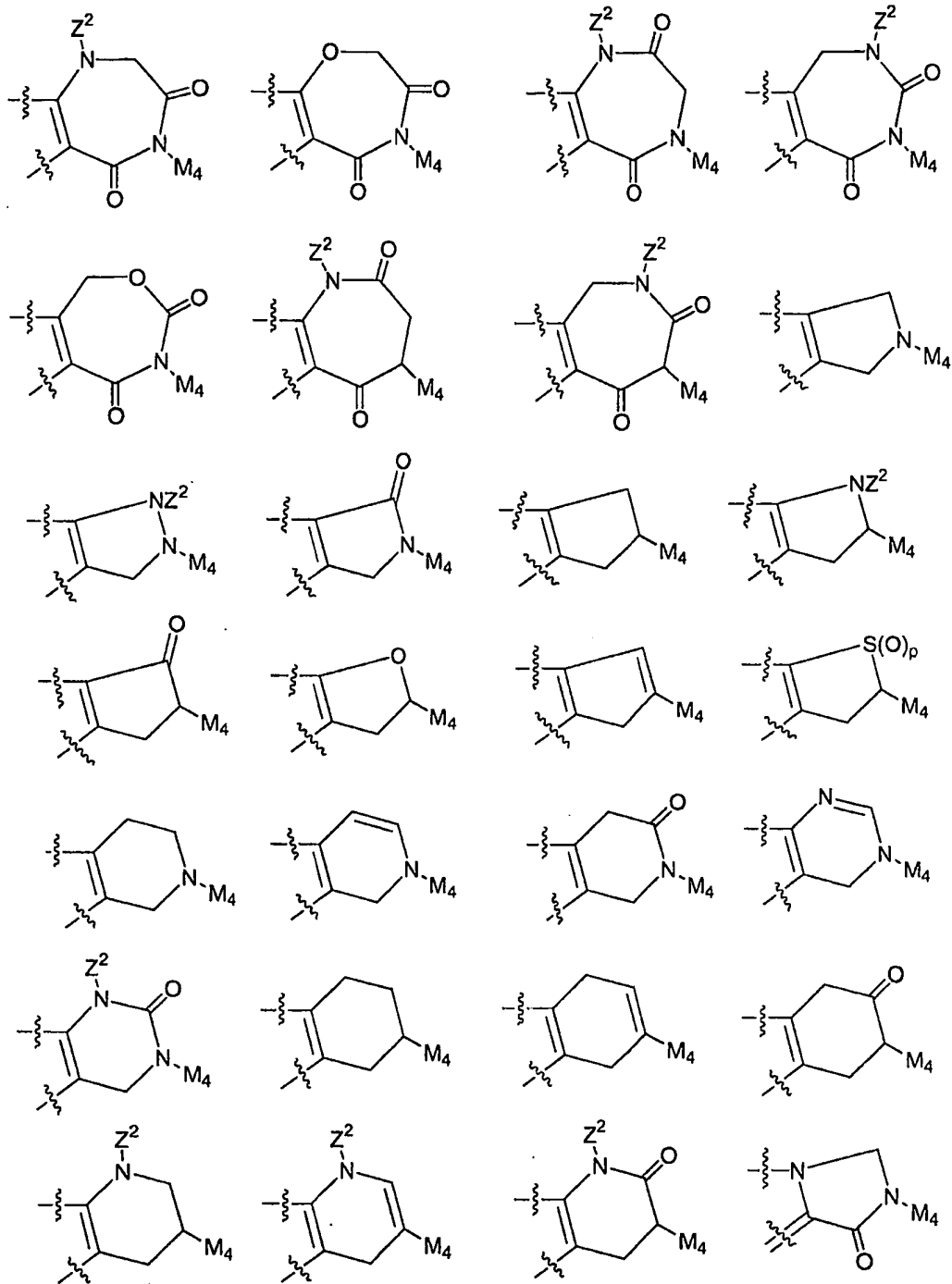
- 5 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$,
 $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,
 $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2b}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$,
 $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(=NH)NH_2$, $NHC(=NH)NH_2$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
10 $NR^2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and $NR^2SO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl.

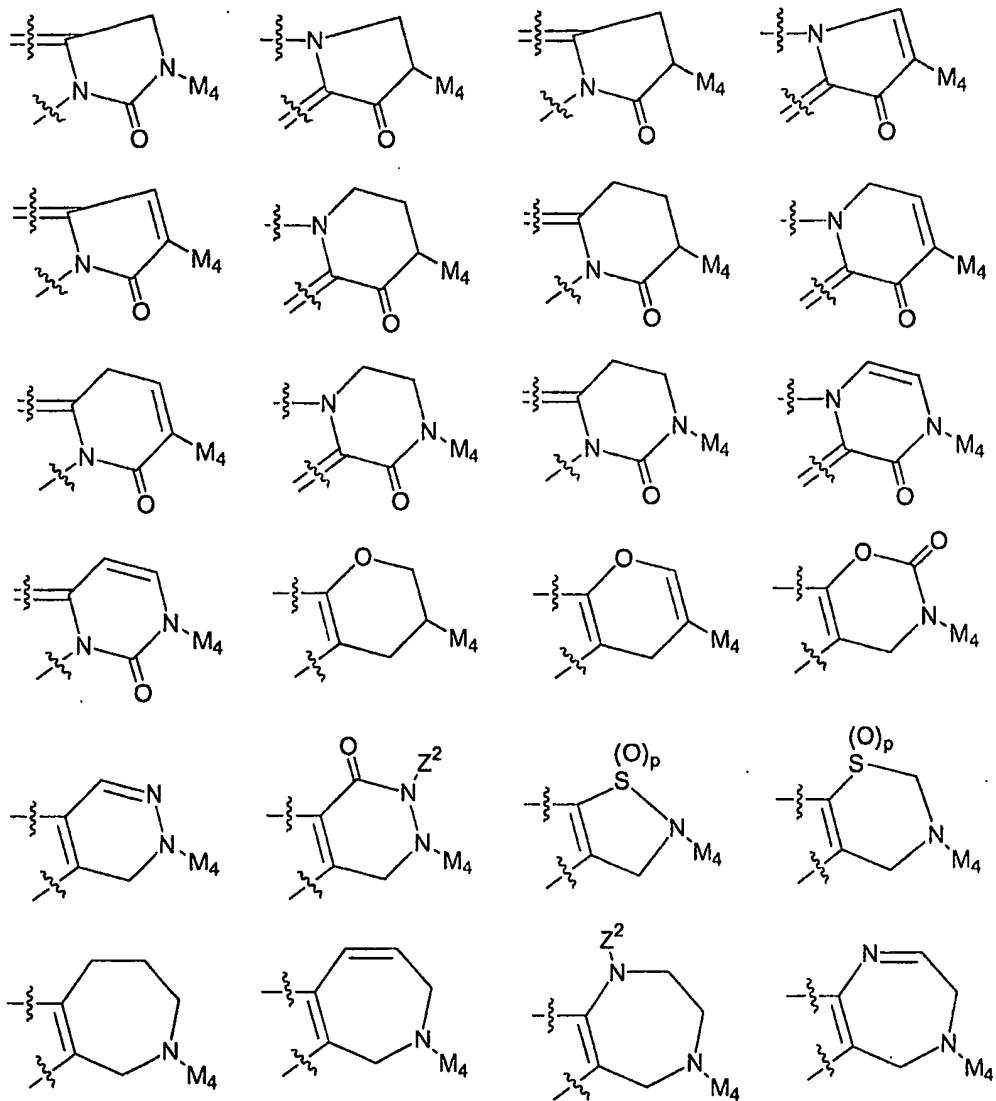
3. A compound according to Claim 2, wherein;

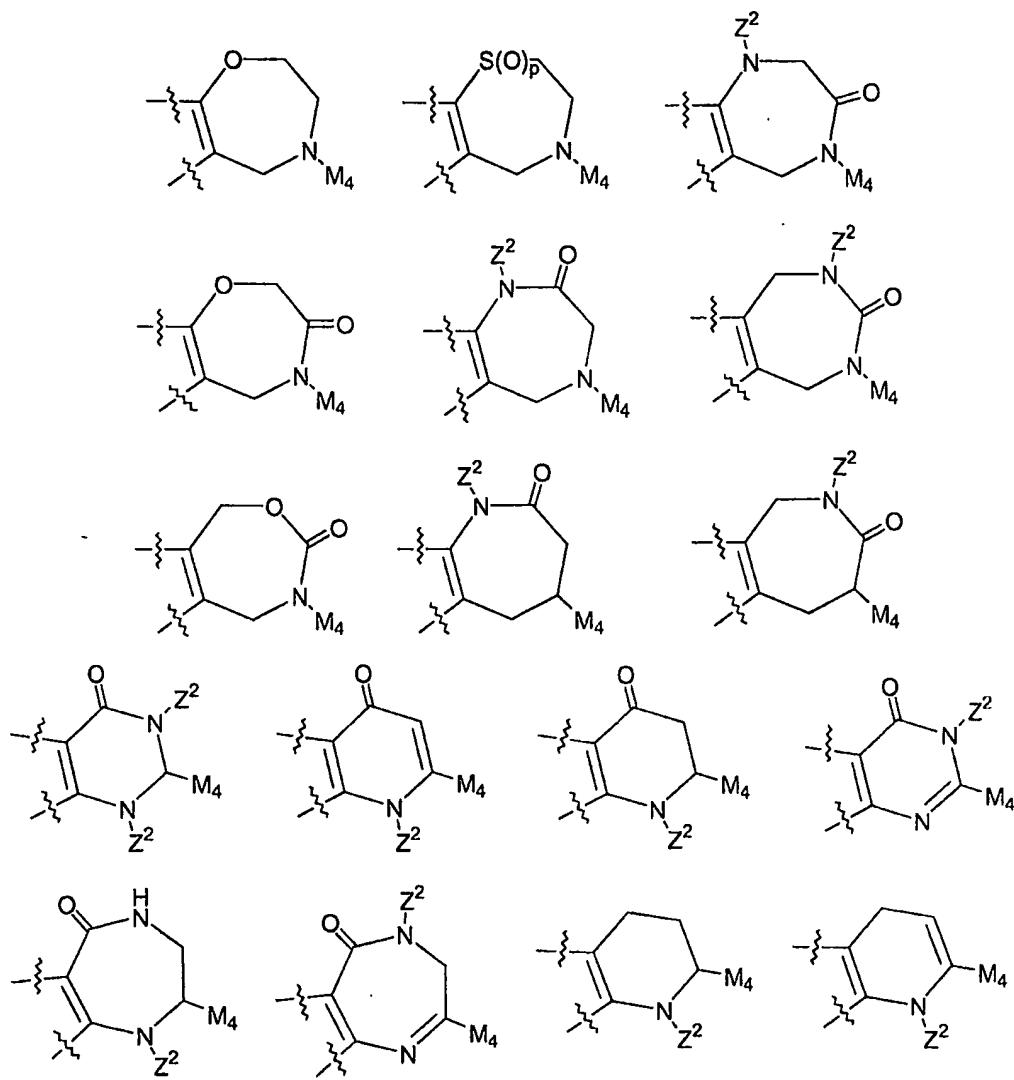
- 15 ring M is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} and is selected from the
group:



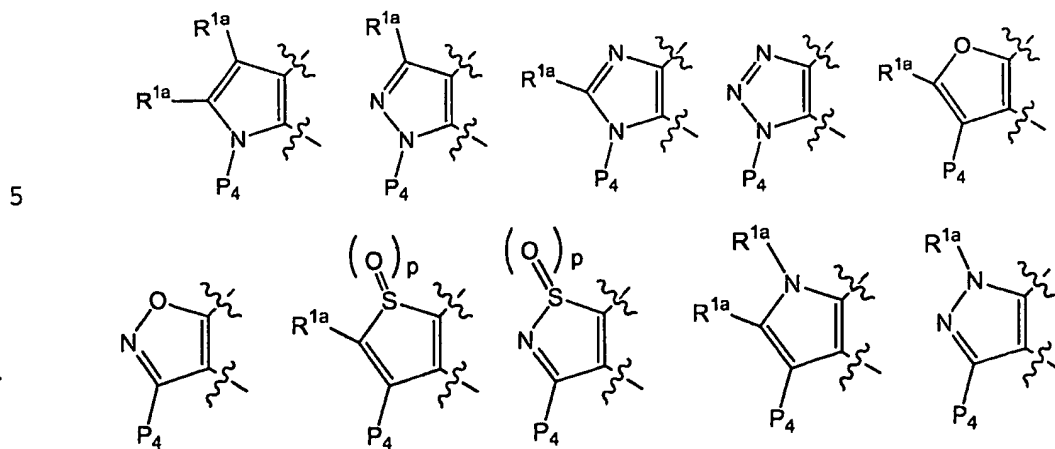


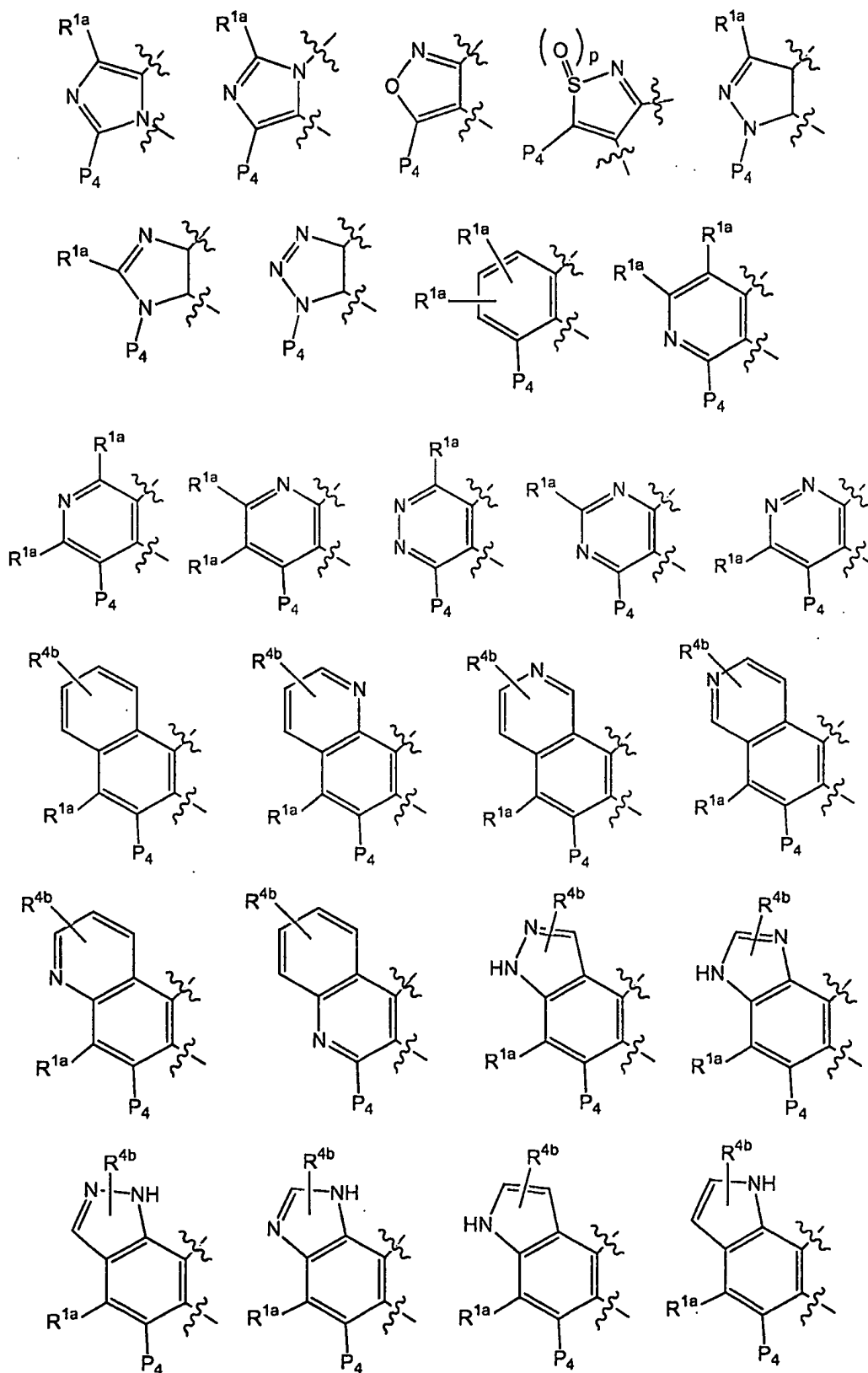


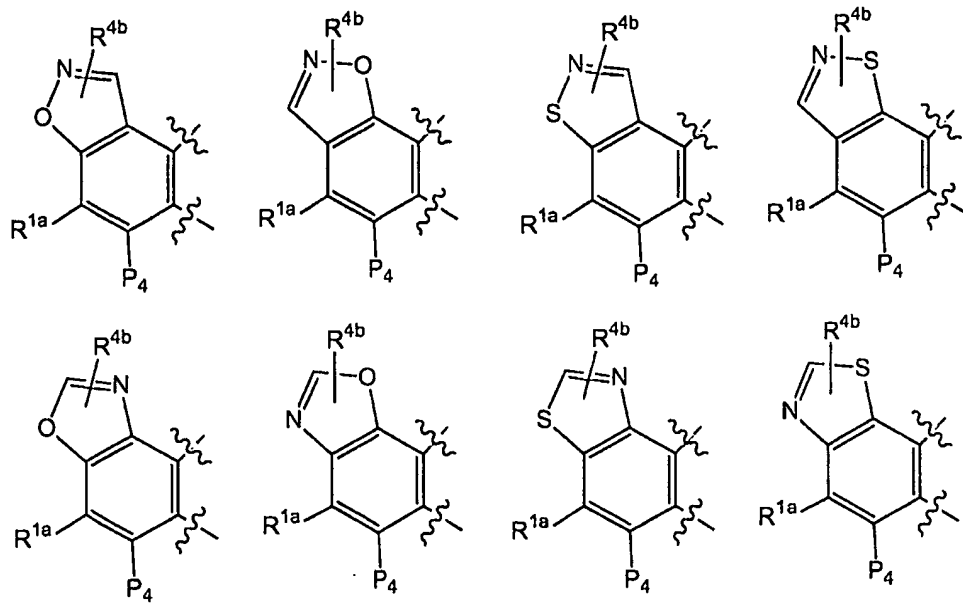




ring P, including P_1 , P_2 , P_3 , and P_4 is selected from group:

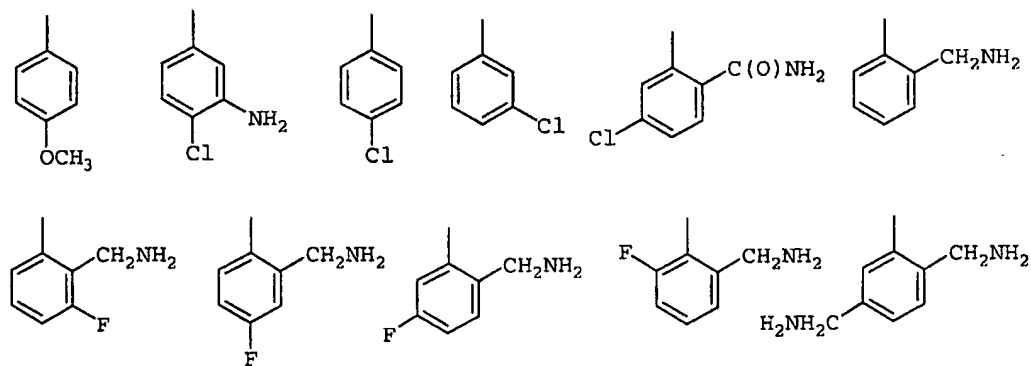


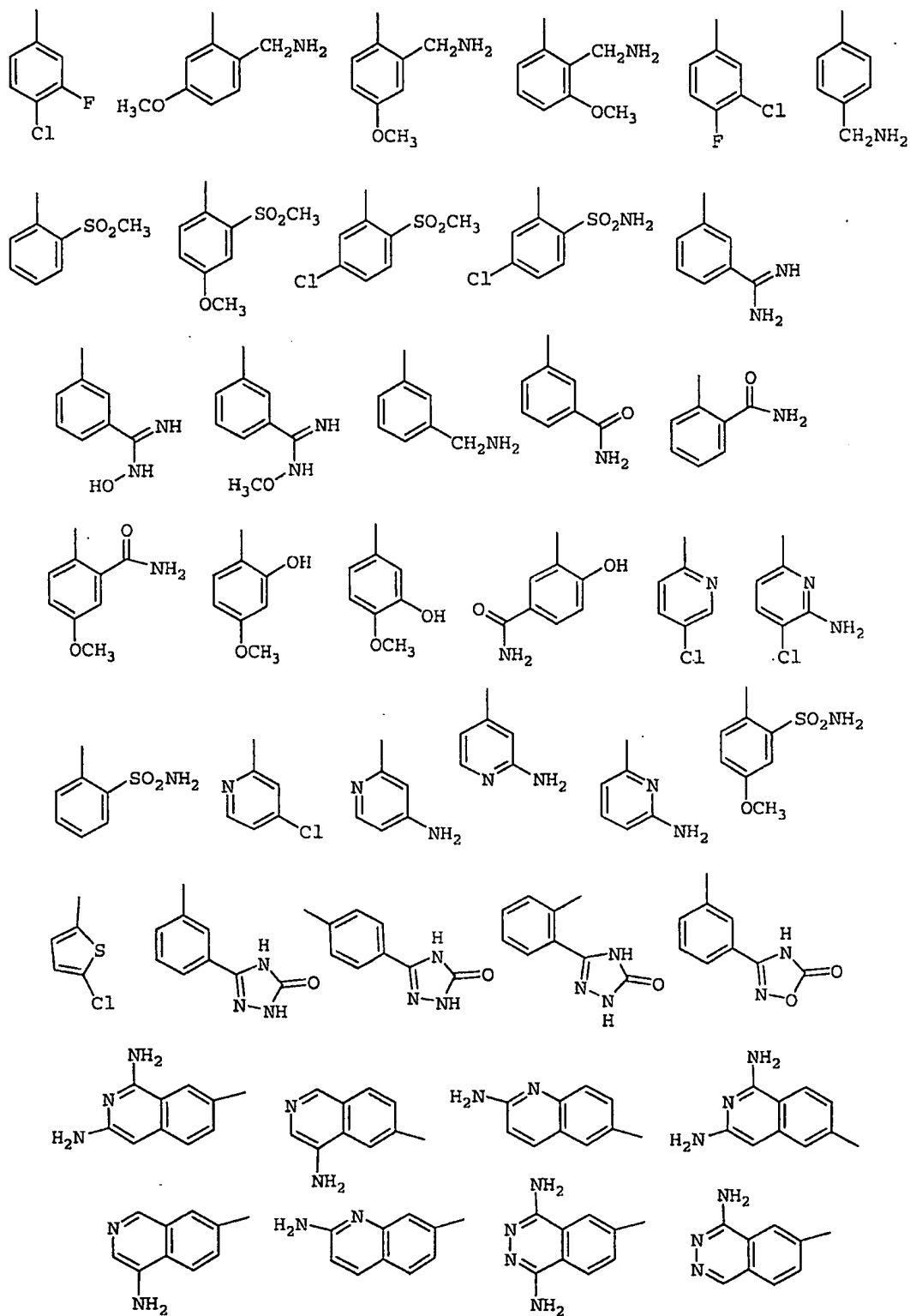


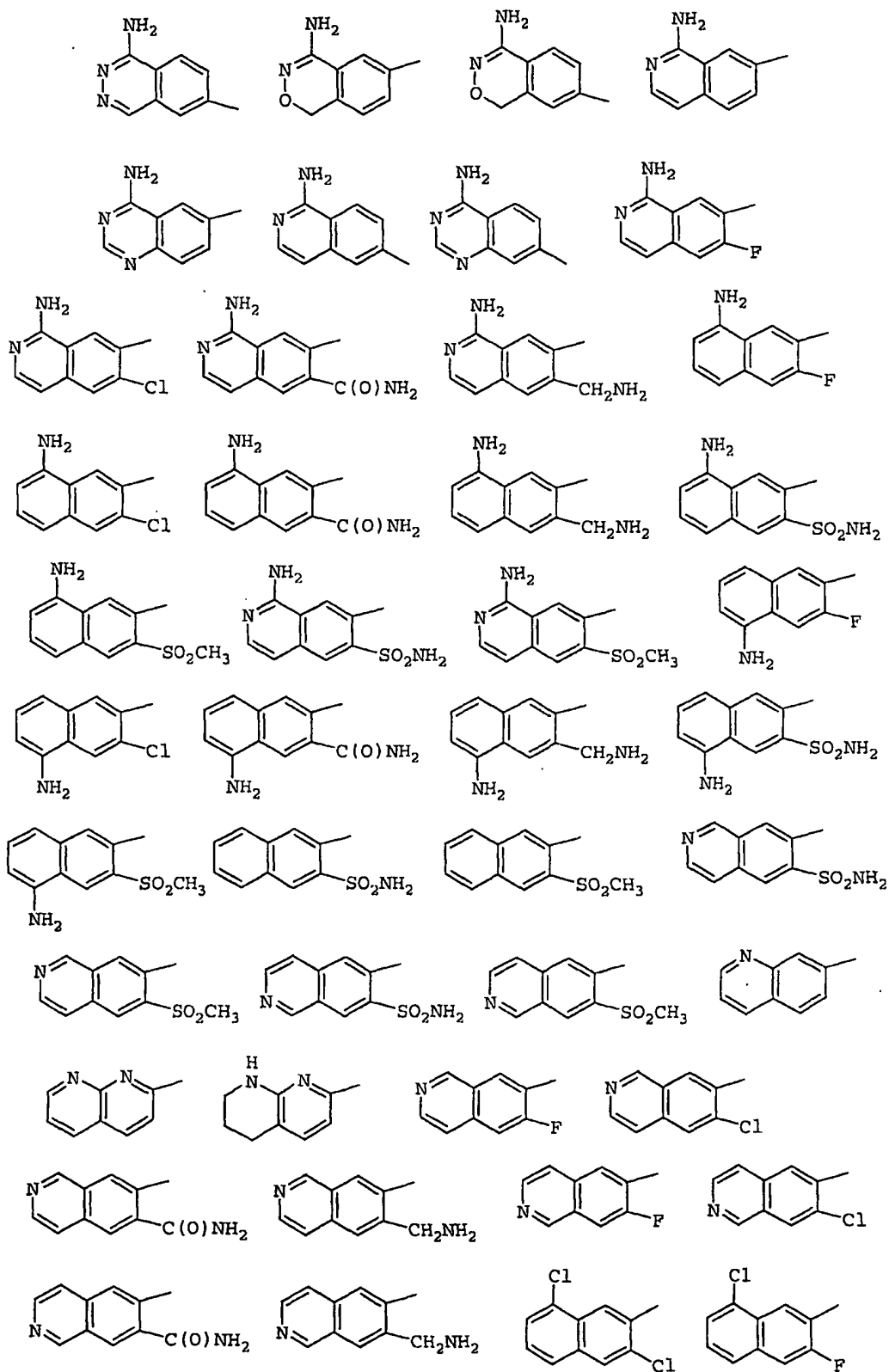


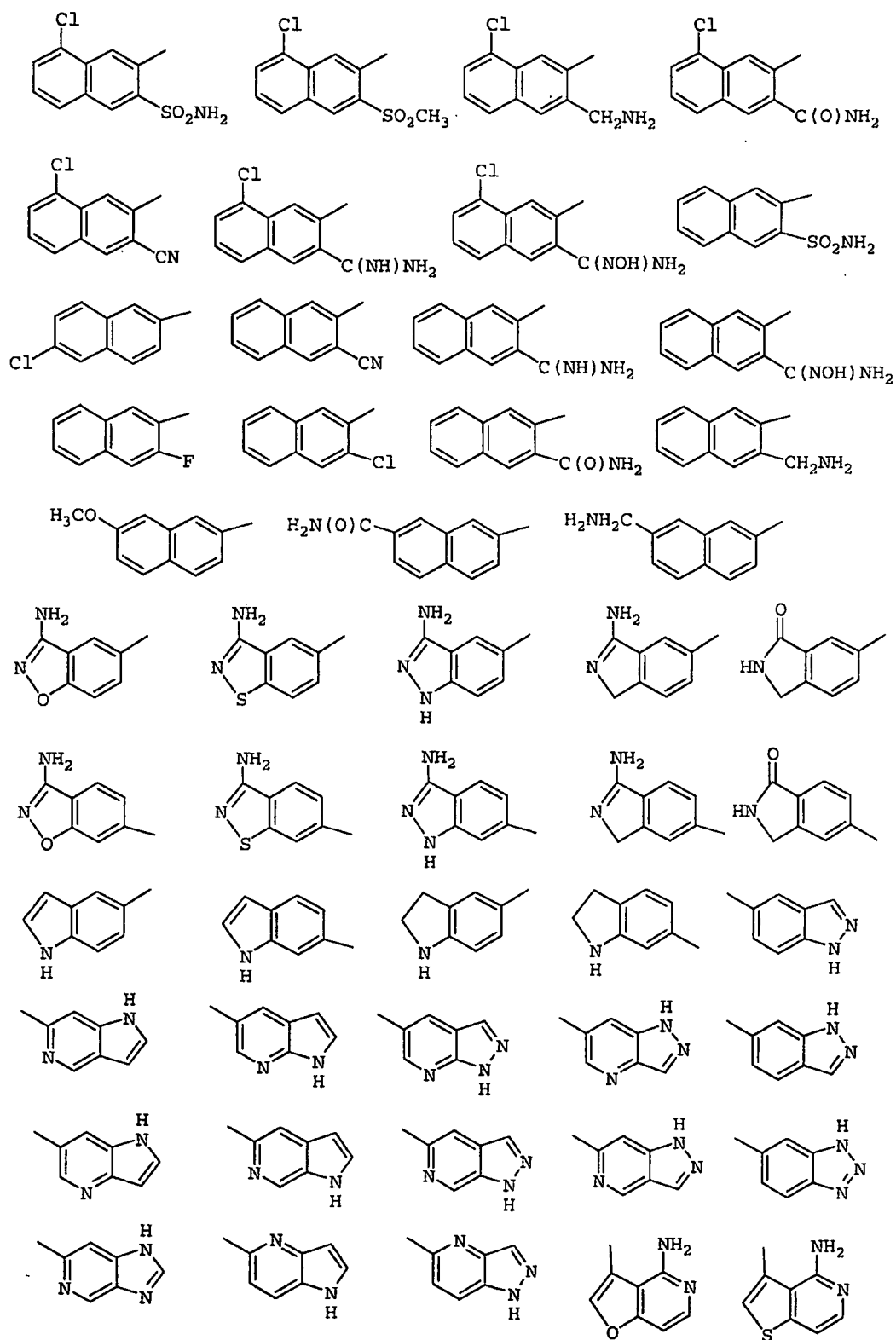
one of P_4 and M_4 is $-Z-A-B$ and the other $-G_1-G$;

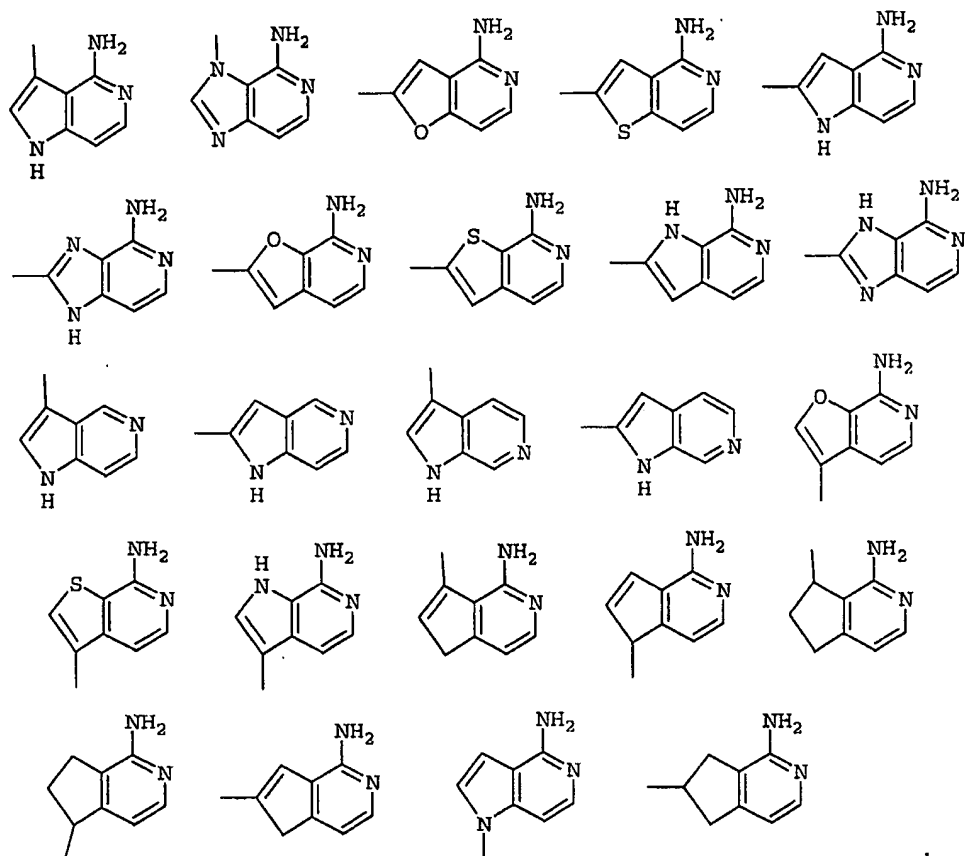
5 G is selected from the group:









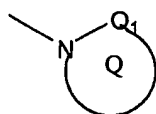


G_1 is absent or is selected from $(CR^3R^3a)_{1-3}$,

- 5 $(CR^3R^3a)_u C(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_u O(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_u NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_u C(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_u NR^{3bc}(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_u NR^{3bc}(O)(CR^3R^3a)_u C(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_u S(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_u S(O)(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
10 $(CR^3R^3a)_u S(O)_2(CR^3R^3a)_w$, $(CR^3R^3a)_u S(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$,
 $(CR^3R^3a)_u NR^{3b}S(O)_2(CR^3R^3a)_w$, and
 $(CR^3R^3a)_u S(O)_2NR^{3b}(CR^3R^3a)_w$, wherein $u + w$ total 0, 1,
or 2, provided that G_1 does not form a N-S, NCH_2N ,
 NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either group to which it is
15 attached;

A is selected from one of the following carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups which are substituted with 0-2 R⁴;

phenyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, furanyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, indolinyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, indazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, and isoindazolyl;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein: 0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

- the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 , and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;
- 5 the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, and S;
- ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;
- 10 R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b} , $\text{CH(CH}_3\text{)R}^{1b}$, $\text{C(CH}_3\text{)}_2\text{R}^{1b}$, CH_2R^{1b} , and $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{R}^{1b}$, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
- 15 alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent atoms, together with the atoms to which they are attached they form a 5-6 membered ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , this ring being
- 20 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;
- R^{1b} is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , F, Cl, Br, -CN, -CHO, CF_3 , OR^2 , NR^2R^{2a} , C(O)R^{2b} , CO_2R^{2b} , OC(O)R^2 , CO_2R^{2a} , $\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^2$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}^2$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)R}^{2b}$, $\text{C(O)NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
- 25 $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
- 30 R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH(CH}_3\text{)}_2$, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , a benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and

a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of:
carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted
with 0-2 R^{4b};

5

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle
consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
10 selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
15 saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

20 R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, C₁₋₄ alkoxy,
CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic
heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
25 O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, OH, OCH₃,
OCH₂CH₃, OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃,
CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and
30 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_2OR^2 ,
 $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, OR^2 , F, Cl, Br, I, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$,
 $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$,
 $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
5 $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, CF_3 , and
 CF_2CF_3 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 ,
 OR^2 , F, Br, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$,
10 $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN,
 NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and $-CF_3$;

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
15 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN,
 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2-C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
 $CH_2-C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $CH_2NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, CH_2-
 $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $CH_2SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl,
20 $CH_2NR^3SO_2$ -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $CH_2S(O)_pCF_3$,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl,
 $CH_2S(O)_p$ -phenyl, and CF_3 ;

R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
25 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2c}$,
 $CH_2NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $CH_2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, $CH_2S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , phenyl
30 substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and benzyl substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;

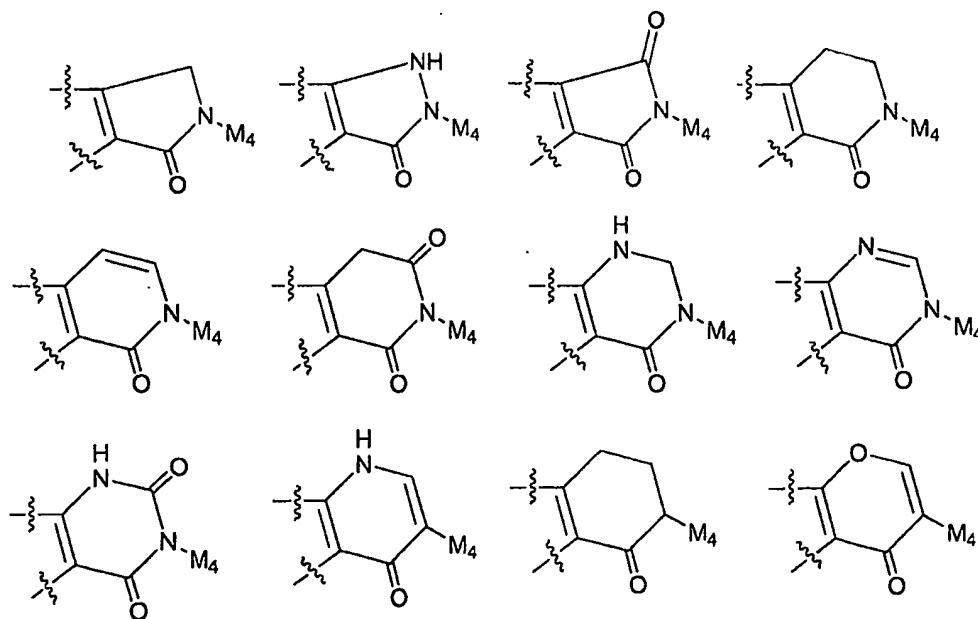
- R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$, $CH_2C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 5 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $NR^3SO_2CF_3$, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,
 10 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2b}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and $NR^2SO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl.

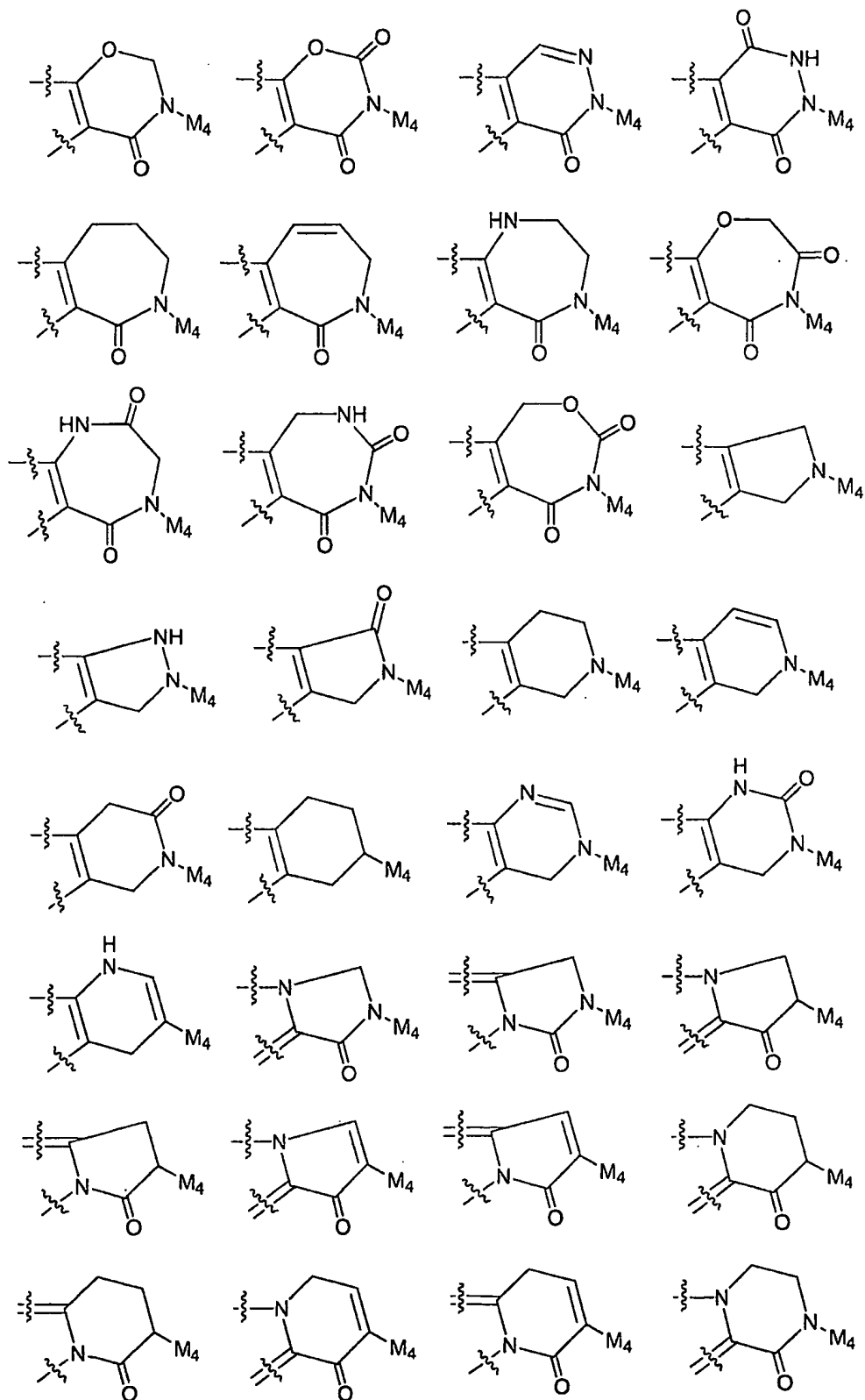
15

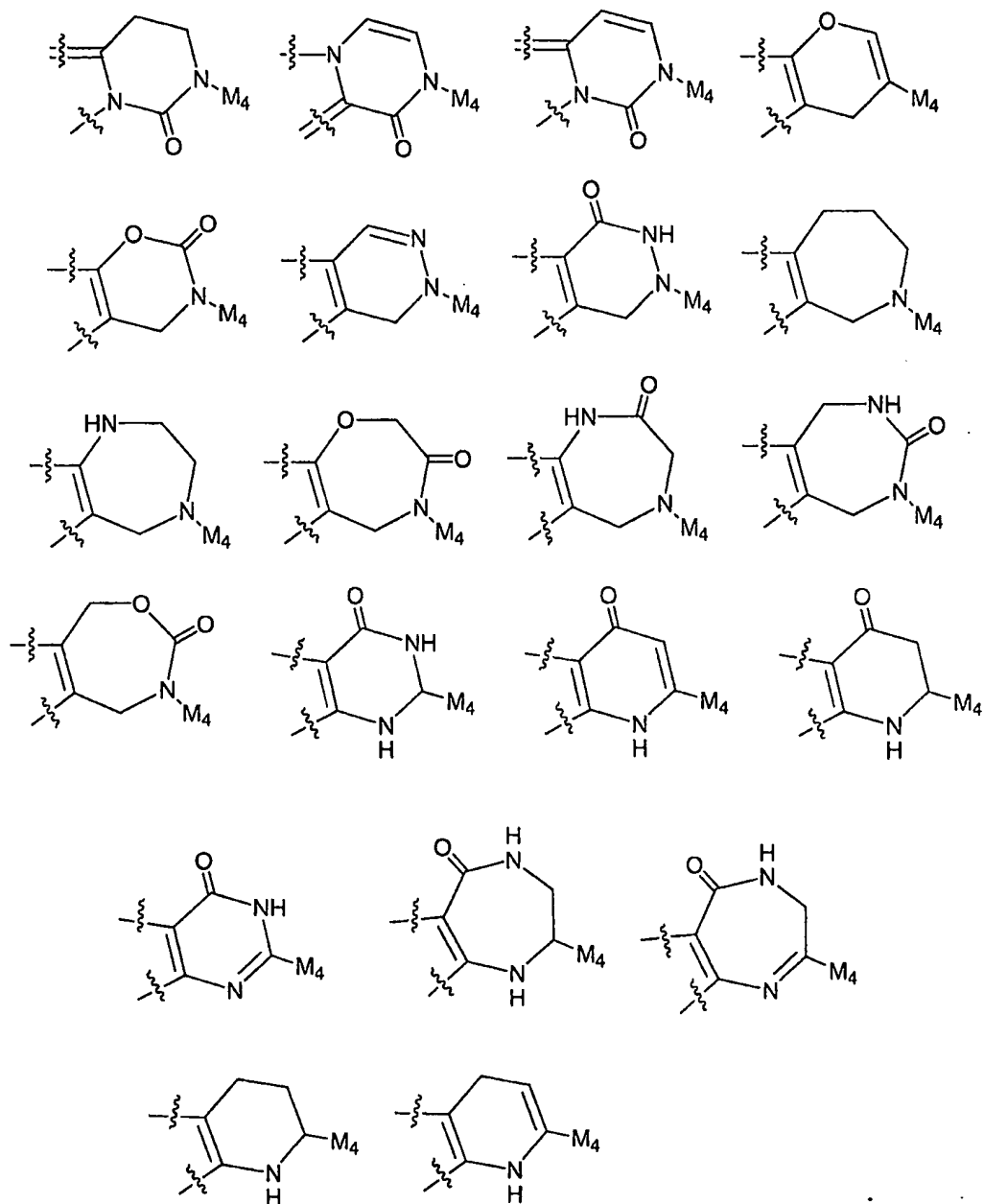
4. A compound according to Claim 3, wherein;

ring M is substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} and is selected from the group:

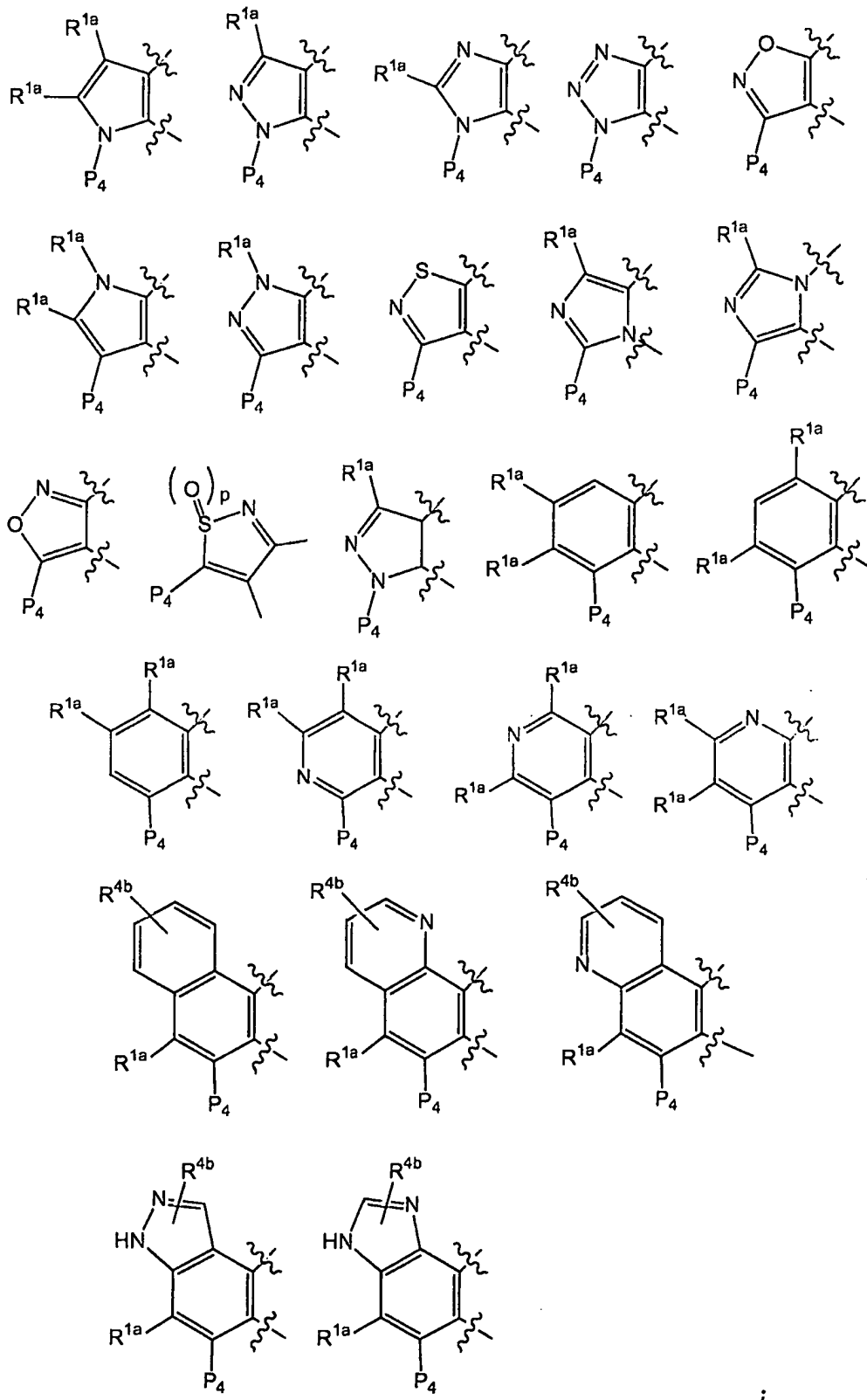
20





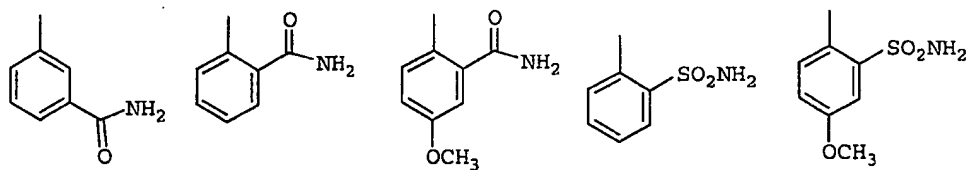
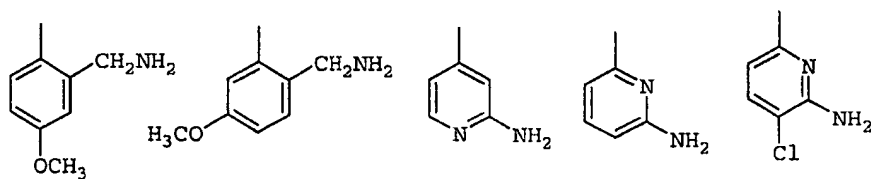
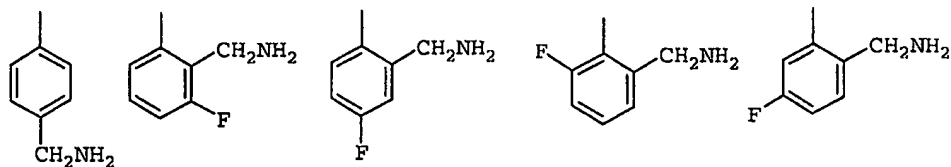
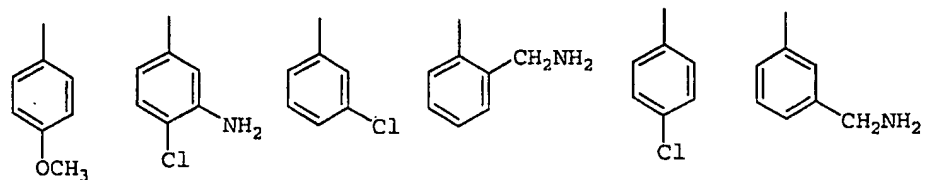


ring P, including P₁, P₂, P₃, and P₄ is selected from group:

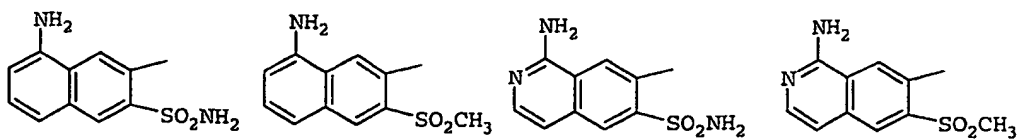
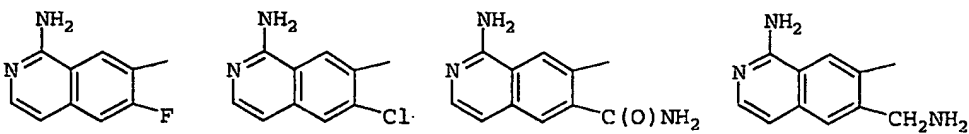
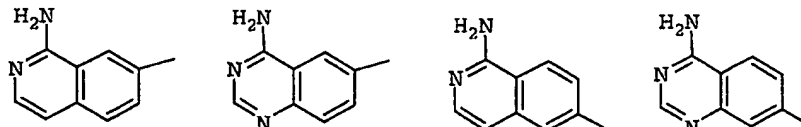
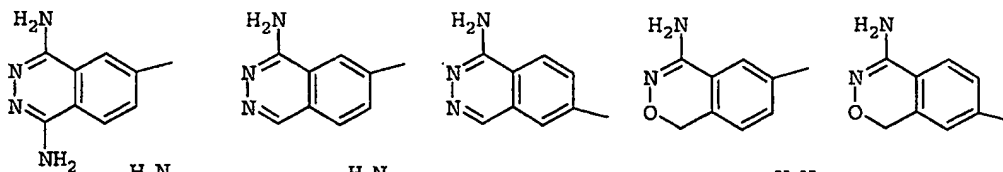
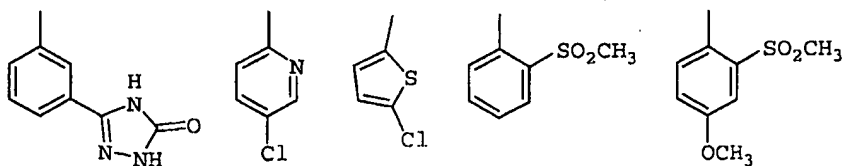


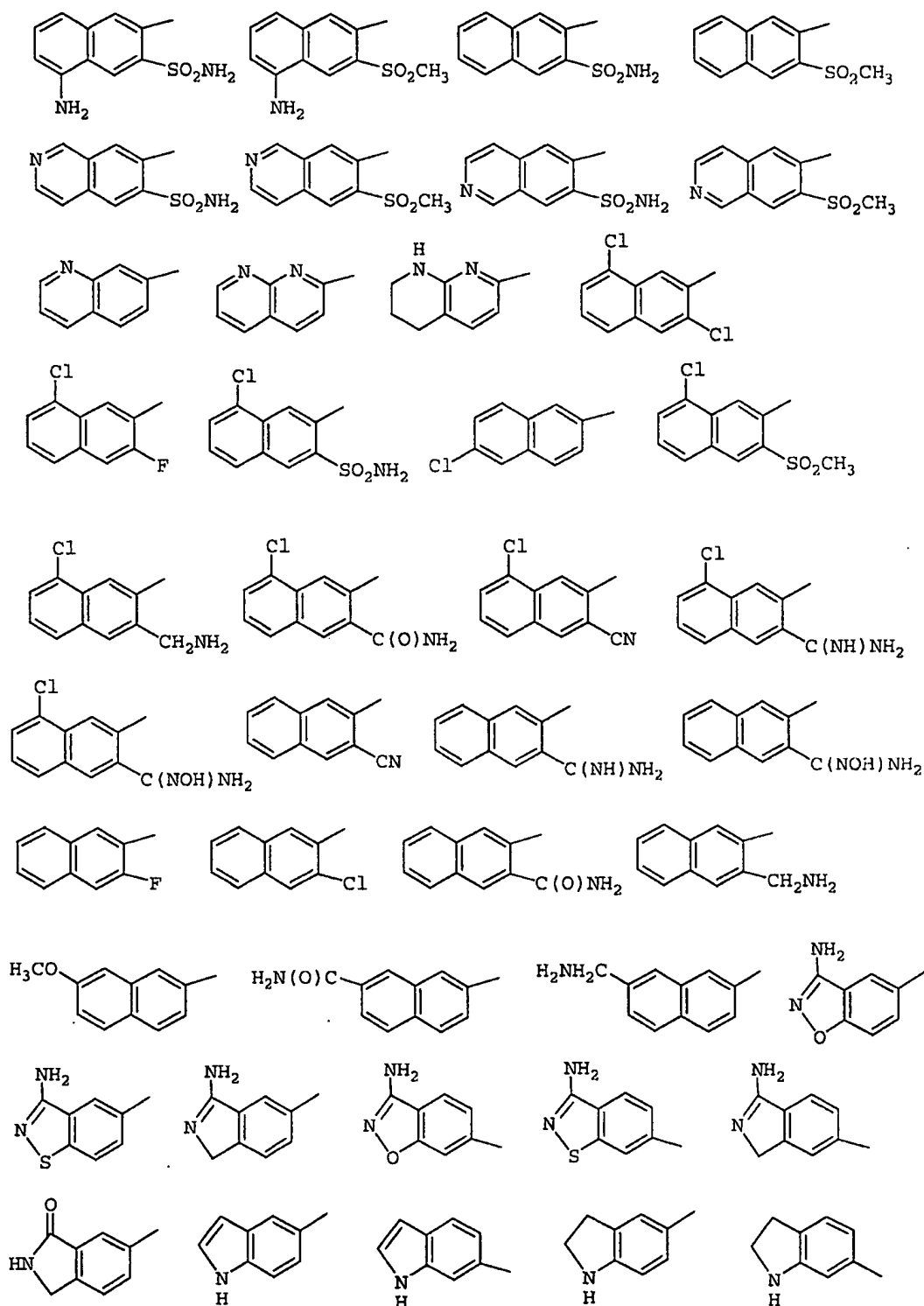
one of P_4 and M_4 is -A-B and the other -G;

G is selected from the group:

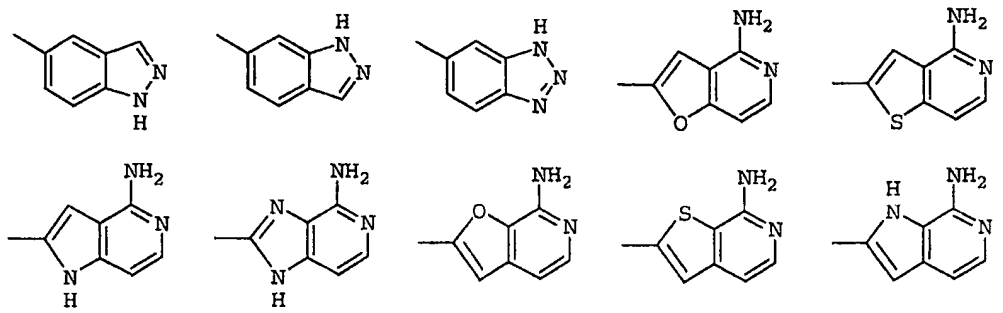


5



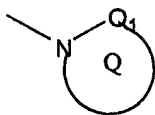


5



G_1 is absent or is selected from CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2 ,
 NH , CH_2NH , $NHCH_2$, $CH_2C(O)$, $C(O)CH_2$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)$,
 5 $CH_2S(O)_2$, $S(O)_2(CH_2)$, SO_2NH , and $NHSO_2$, provided that
 G_1 does not form a N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond
 with either group to which it is attached;

A is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, and pyrimidyl, and is
 10 substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
 different atoms on A;

15 provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
 isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
 isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q_1 is selected from $C=O$ and SO_2 ;

20

ring Q is a 6-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to
 the N- Q_1 group shown, carbon atoms and 0-1 heteroatoms
 selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, $S(O)$, and $S(O)_2$, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and
 25 the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-1

5 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, S(O) , and S(O)_2 , and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

the fusion ring is phenyl;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

10

R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b} , $\text{C(CH}_3)_2\text{R}^{1b}$, and CH_2R^{1b} , provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^{1b} is selected from CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , F, Cl, Br, -CN, CF_3 , OR^2 ,
15 NR^2R^{2a} , C(O)R^{2b} , CO_2R^{2b} , CO_2R^{2a} , $\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^2$, $\text{C(O)NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , provided
20 that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH(CH}_3)_2$, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ,
25 benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p , and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ;

30 R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH(CH}_3)_2$, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms

selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
5 they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

10

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon
15 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
0-1 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
20 OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,
benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

25

R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OR², CH₂OR²,
(CH₂)₂OR², F, Br, Cl, I, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃,
CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃,
C(CH₃)₃, NR²R^{2a}, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, (CH₂)₂NR²R^{2a}, CF₃, and
30 CF₂CF₃;

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₂OR²,
OR², F, Br, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂,

CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃,
 CH₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2c}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, C(O)NR²R^{2a},
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, and CF₃;

5 R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³,
 CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, -CN,
 NO₂, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a},
 C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl,
 S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, and CF₃;

10

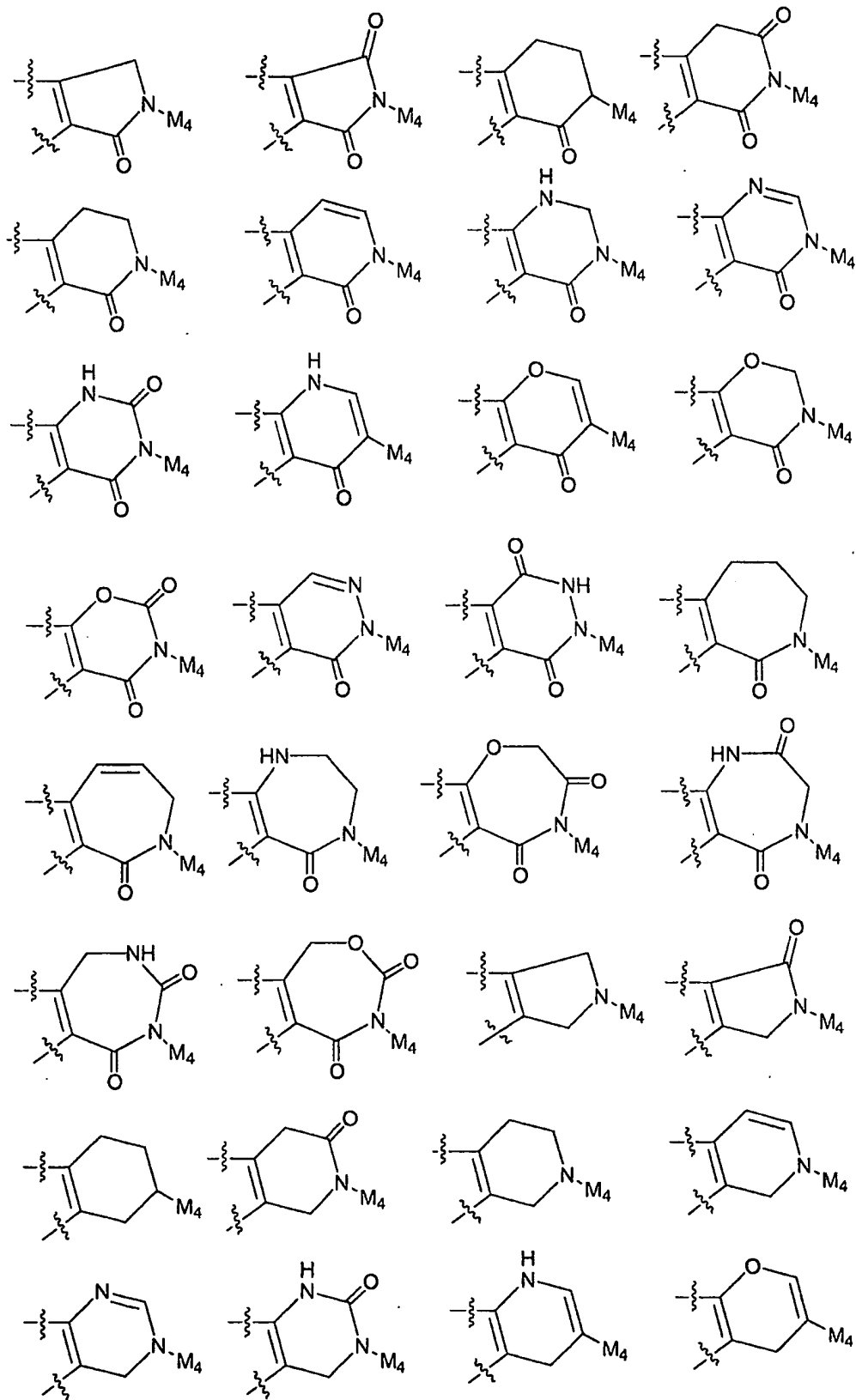
R^{4c}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
 phenyl substituted with 0-1 R⁵, and benzyl substituted
 with 0-1 R⁵;

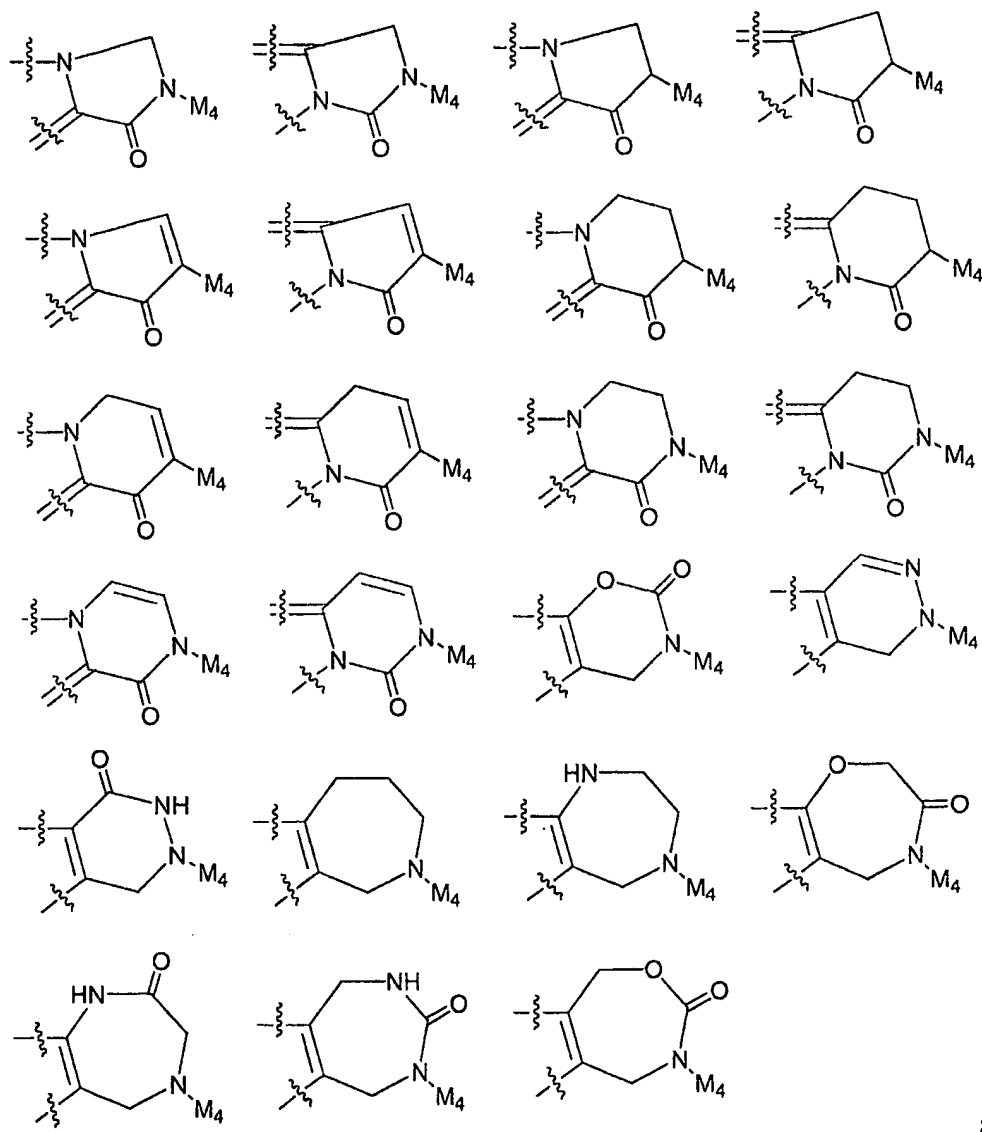
15 R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
 CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, -CN, NO₂,
 NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a},
 C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a}, NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl,
 S(O)_p-C₁₋₄ alkyl, S(O)_p-phenyl, CF₃, phenyl substituted
 20 with 0-2 R⁶, naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, and
 benzyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶; and,

R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR², F, Cl,
 CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, NR²R^{2a},
 25 CH₂NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CH₂C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, and
 SO₂NR²R^{2a}.

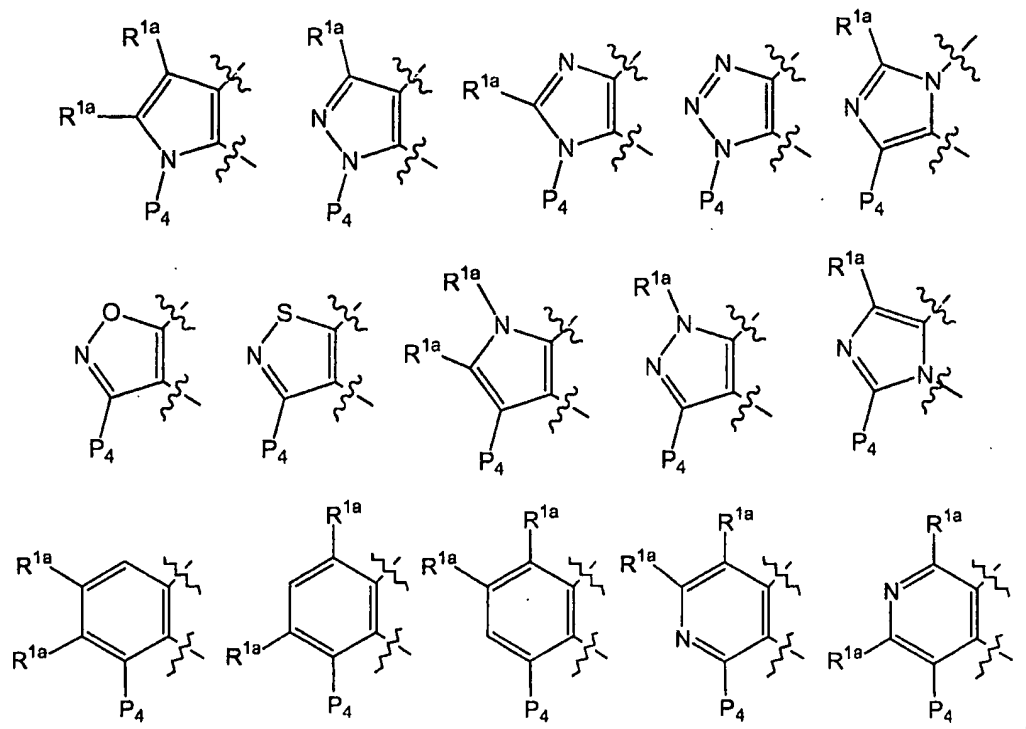
5. A compound according to Claim 4, wherein;
 30

ring M is substituted with 0-1 R^{1a} and is selected from the
 group:





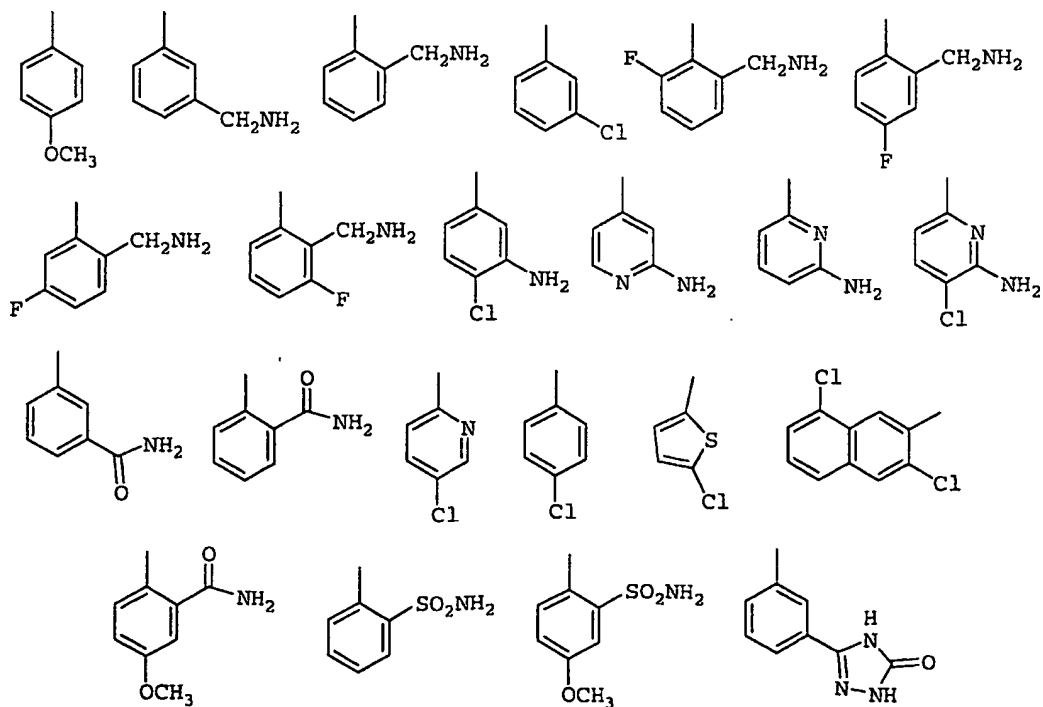
5 ring P, including P₁, P₂, P₃, and P₄ is selected from group:

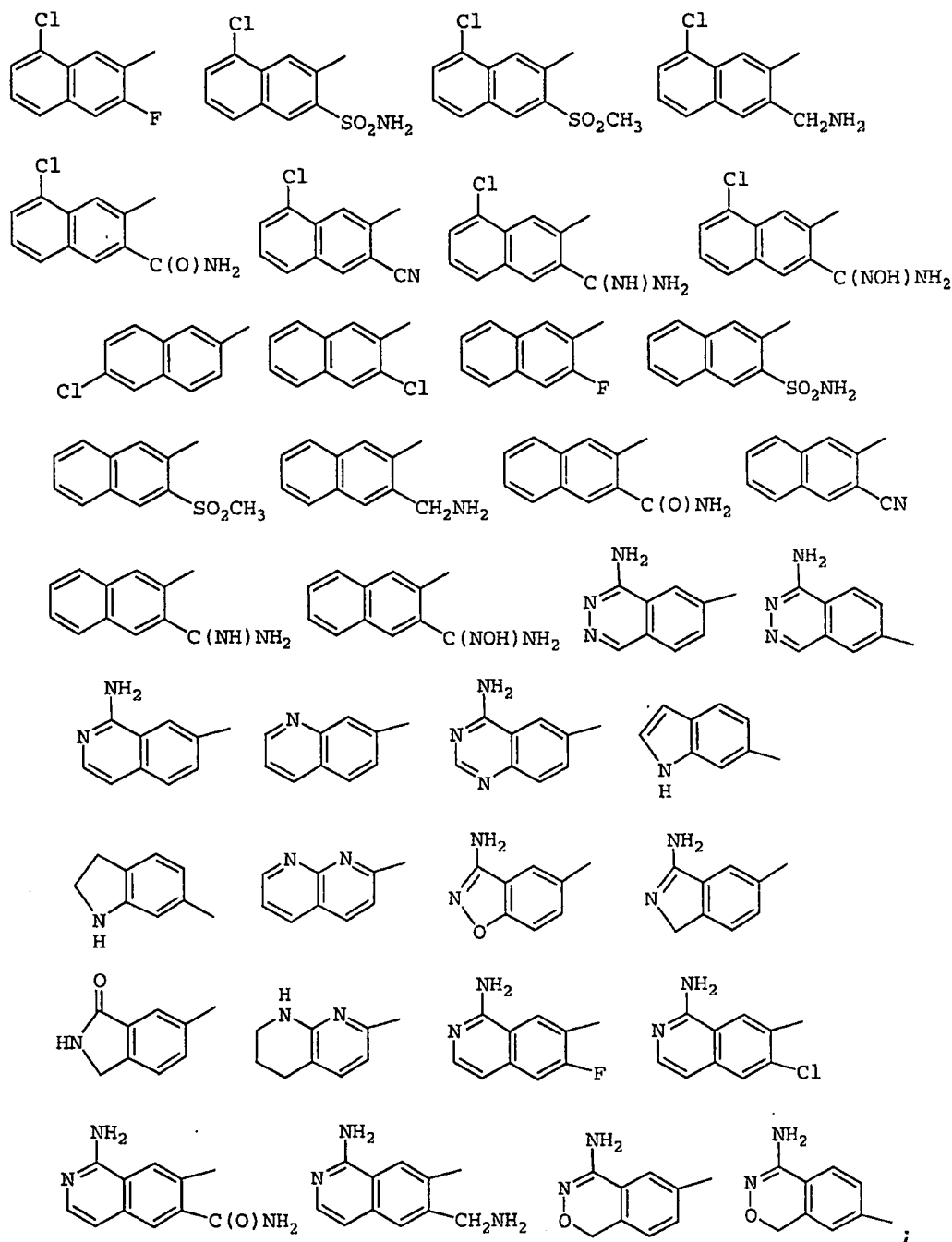


one of P_4 and M_4 is $-A-B$ and the other $-G$;

5

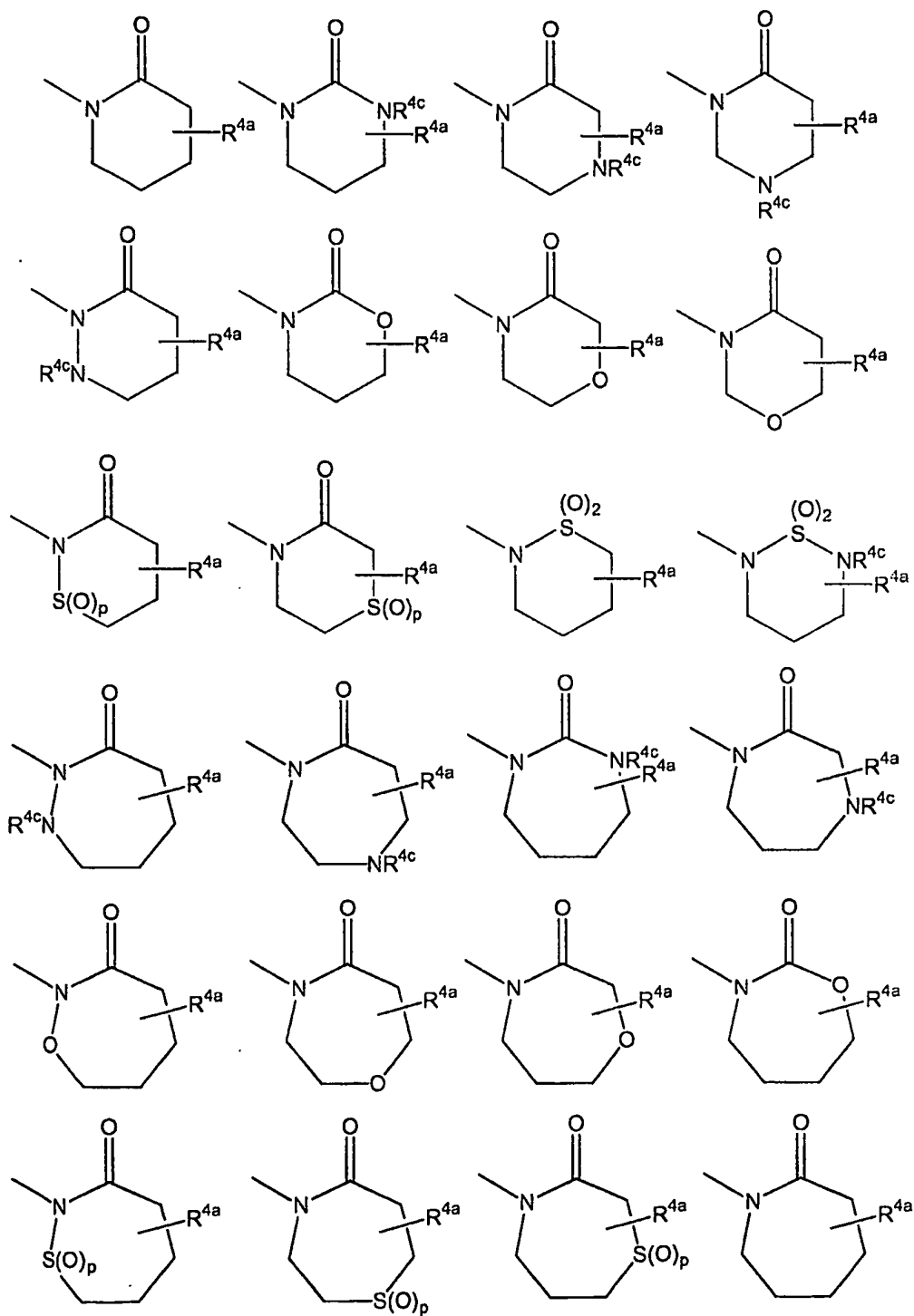
G is selected from:

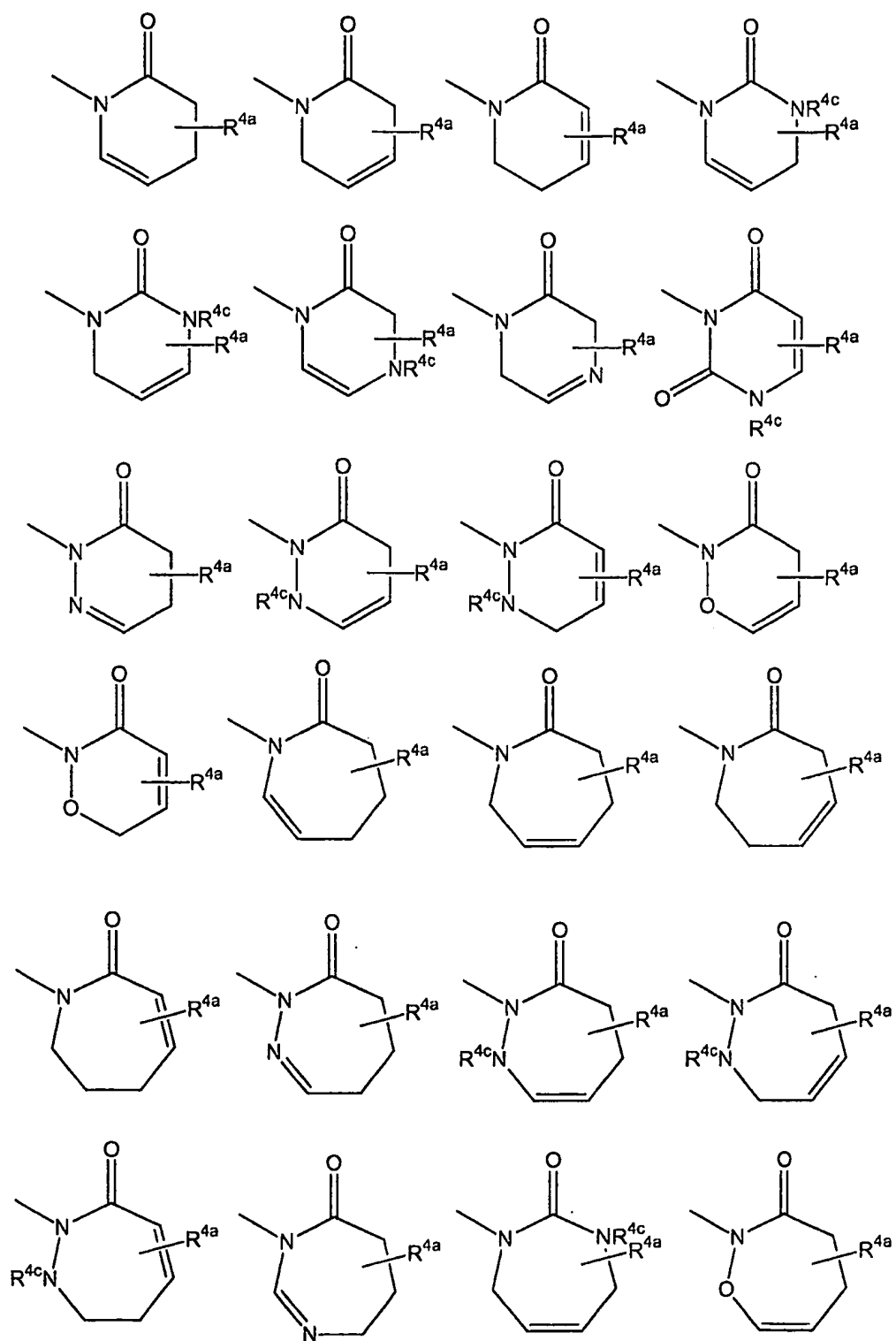


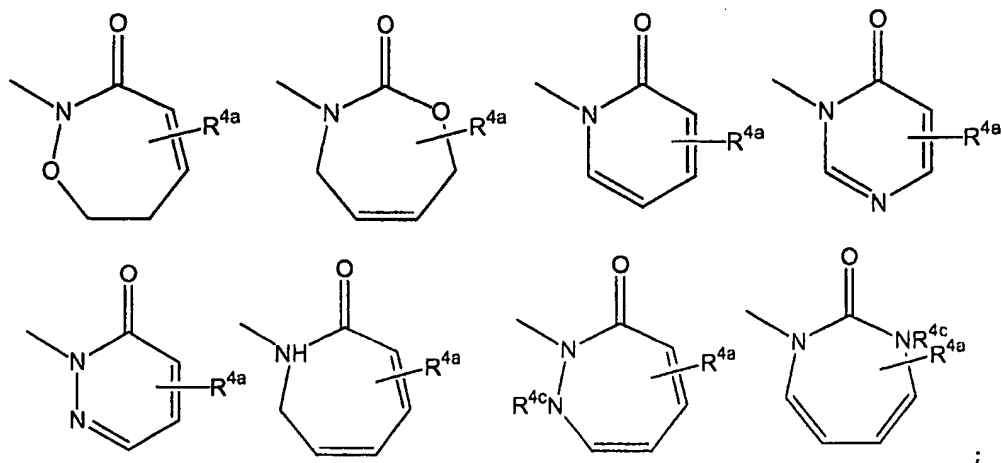


- 5 A is selected from the group: phenyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-aminophenyl, and 2-methoxyphenyl;

B is attached to a different atom on A than M and is selected from the group:







- R^{1a} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂F, CH₂Cl, Br, CH₂Br, -CN, CH₂CN, CF₃, CH₂CF₃, OCH₃, CH₂OH, C(CH₃)₂OH, CH₂OCH₃, NH₂, CH₂NH₂, NHCH₃, CH₂NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CH₂N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, COCH₃, CO₂CH₃, CH₂CO₂CH₃, SCH₃, CH₂SCH₃, S(O)CH₃, CH₂S(O)CH₃, S(O)₂CH₃, CH₂S(O)₂CH₃, C(O)NH₂, CH₂C(O)NH₂, SO₂NH₂, CH₂SO₂NH₂, NHSO₂CH₃, CH₂NHSO₂CH₃, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-2-yl-N-oxide, pyridin-3-yl-N-oxide, pyridin-4-yl-N-oxide, imidazol-1-yl, CH₂-imidazol-1-yl, 4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl, 4-N,N-dimethylaminomethyl-oxazol-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, CH₂-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, and CH₂-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;
- R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, and
CH₂CH₃;

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
5 they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

10

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

15

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CH₃, and CH₂CH₃;

20

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂,
CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, and C(CH₃)₃;

25

R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR³,
CH₂OR³, F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³,
C(O)OR^{3c}, NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a},
NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)₂CH₃, S(O)₂-phenyl, and CF₃;

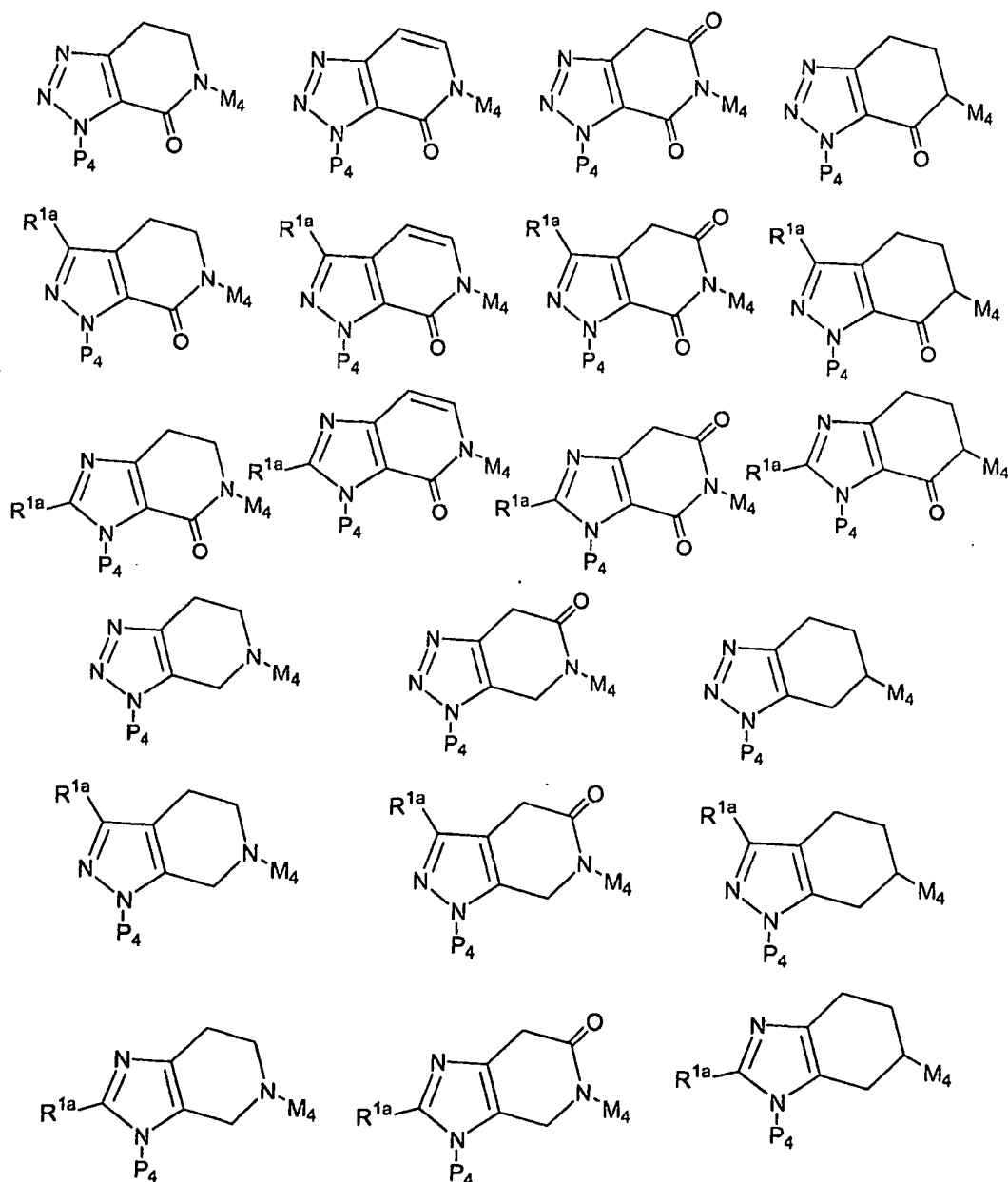
30

R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH₃, CH₂CH₃,
OR³, CH₂OR³, F, Cl, NR³R^{3a}, CH₂NR³R^{3a}, C(O)R³, C(O)OR^{3c},
NR³C(O)R^{3a}, C(O)NR³R^{3a}, SO₂NR³R^{3a},
NR³SO₂-C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR³SO₂-phenyl, S(O)₂-CH₃,
S(O)₂-phenyl, CF₃, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶,
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R⁶, and benzyl
substituted with 0-2 R⁶; and,

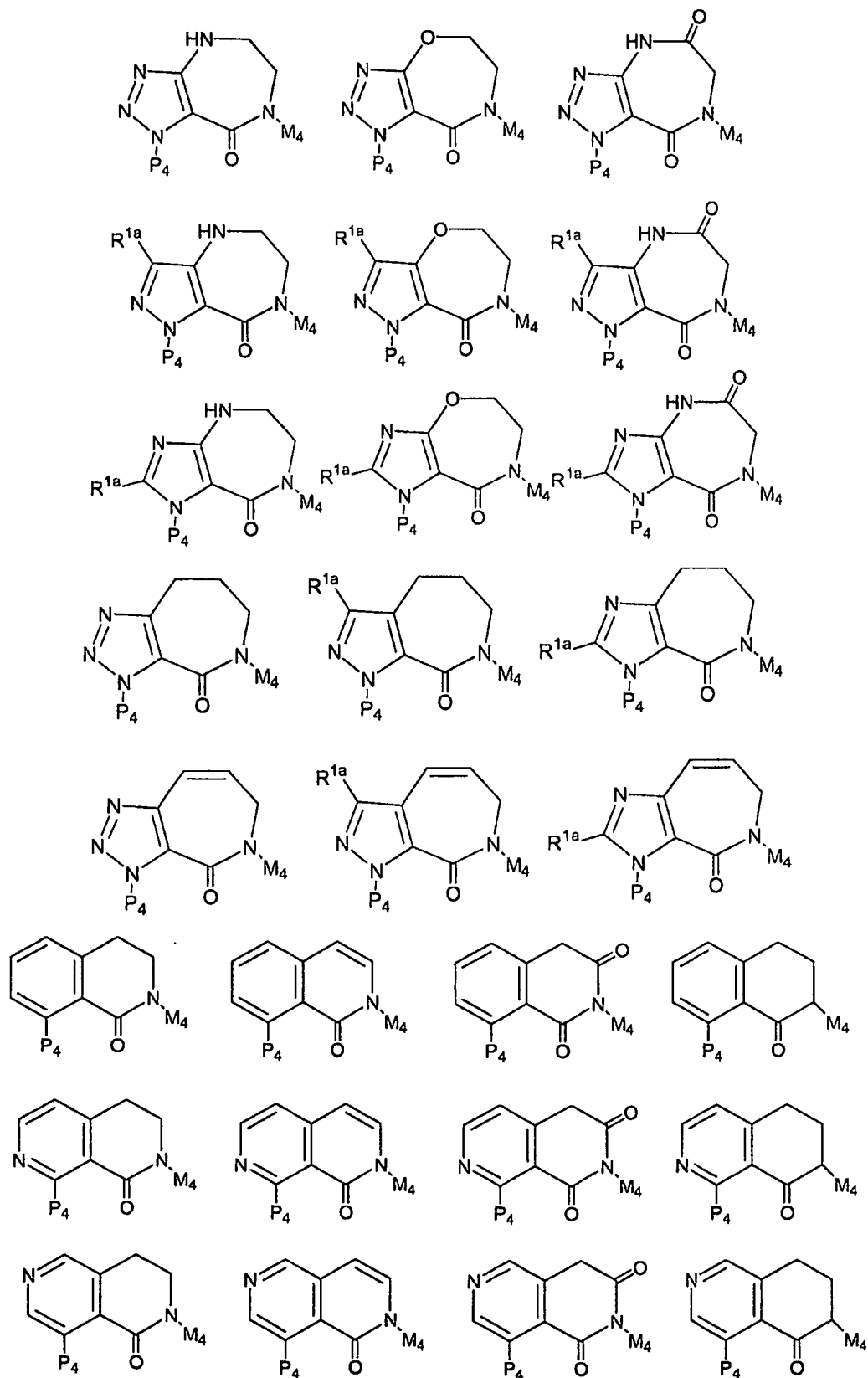
R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2b}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2b}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, and $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$.

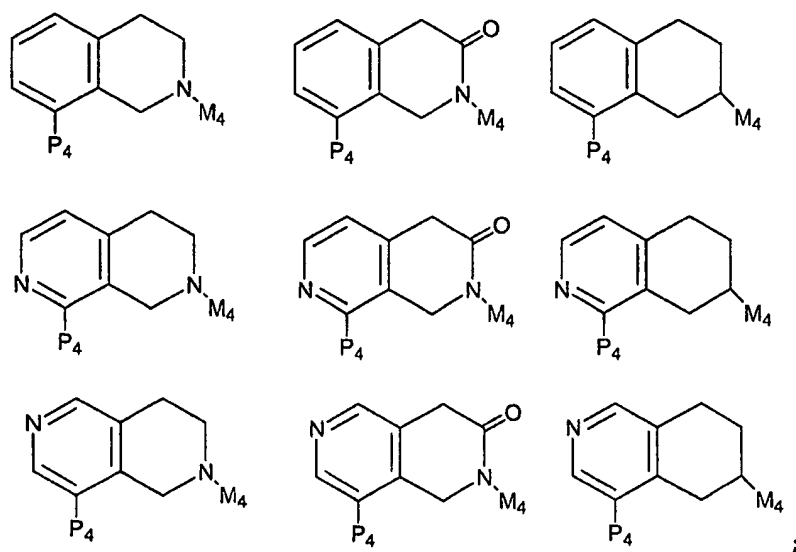
5

6. A compound according to Claim 5, wherein the compound is selected from:



10



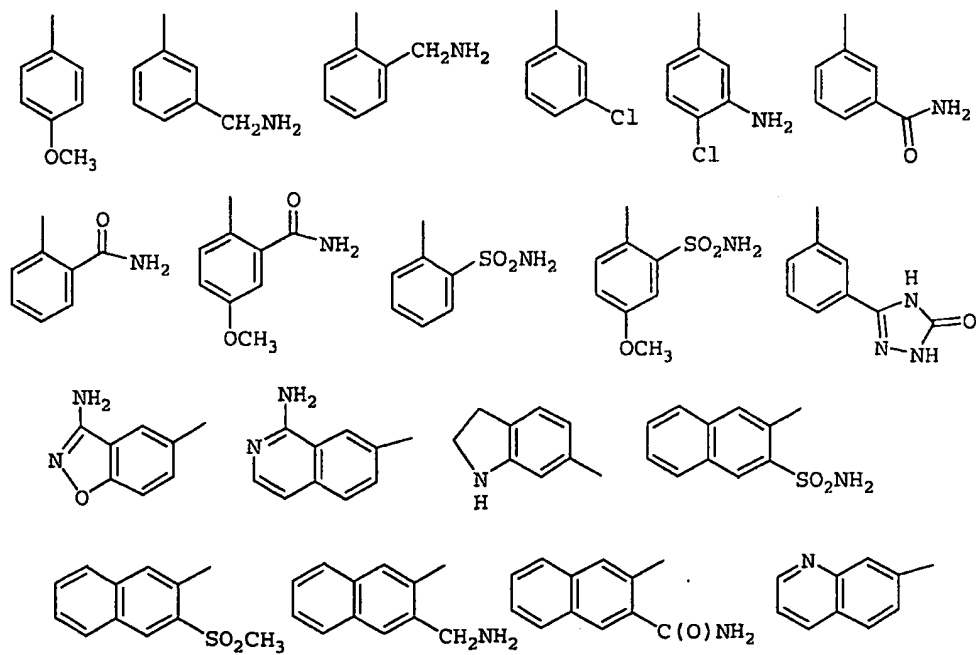


P_4 is -G;

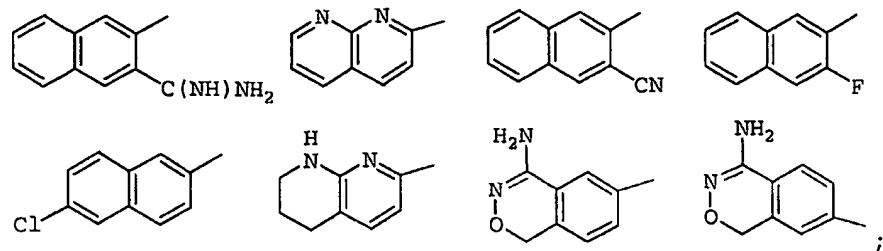
5

M_4 is -A-B;

G is selected from:

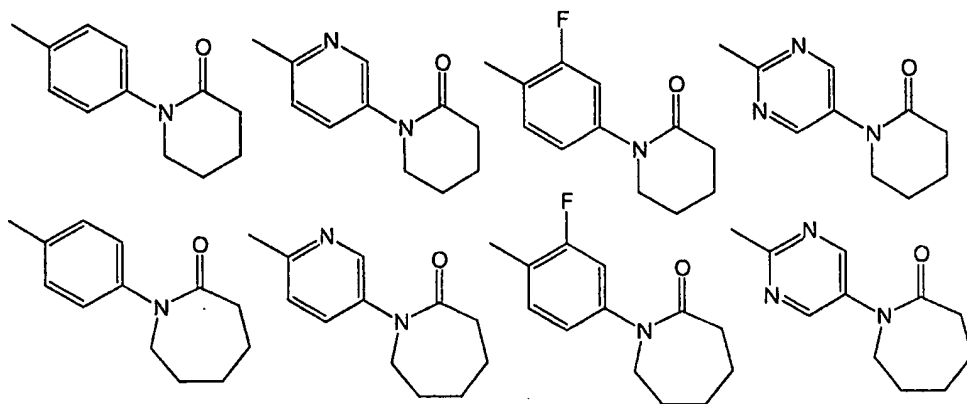


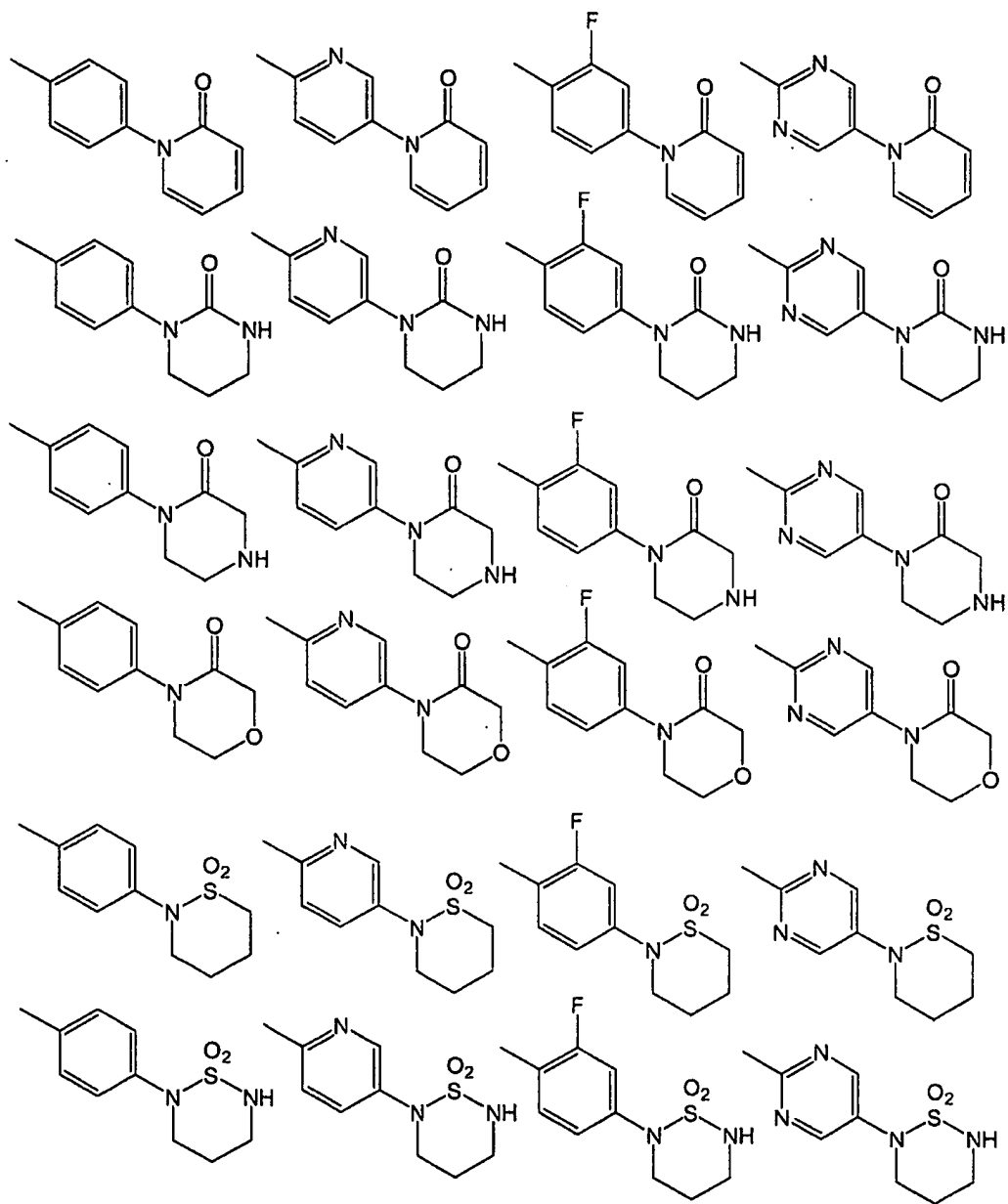
10



and,

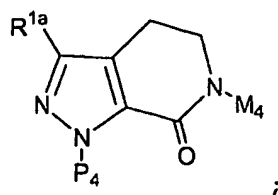
5 A-B is selected from:





5

7. A compound according to Claim 6, wherein the compound is selected from:

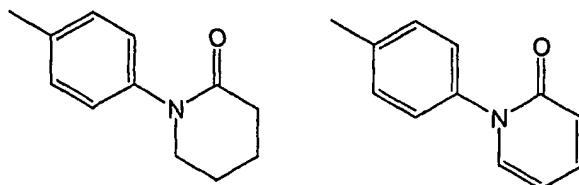


375

P₄ is -G;

M₄ is -A-B;

5 A-B is selected from:



10

8. A compound according to Claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the group:

15 3-methoxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;

20 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-[(methylamino)methyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;

25 1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one;

1-[3-(aminomethyl)-4-fluorophenyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one;

30 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-7-one;

- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 5
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-imidazolidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 20
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 25
- 6-[4-(3-ethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 30
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile;
- 35
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazole-[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;

- 3-bromo-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)
phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-
one;
- 5 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(4-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(4-
pyridinyl-N-oxide)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(3-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(3-
pyridinyl-N-oxide)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(2-
pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]-7-
one;
- 30 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)
phenyl]1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-
one;
- 35 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)2-
pyridinyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-
pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;

- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 5 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(2-pyridinyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10 1-[3-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 3-[7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl]benzamide;
- 20 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 25 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 30 1-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 35 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbonitrile;

- 1-(3-amino-1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 5 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 10 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 1-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-isoindol-5-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- ethyl 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylate;
- 30 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid;
- 35 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-*N,N*-dimethyl-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;

- 1-*N*-({1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-
c]pyridin-3-yl}carbonyl)methanesulfonamide;
- 5 1-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;
- 10 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-(1*H*-tetraazol-5-yl)-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 3-{4-[dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-oxazol-2-yl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 3-{4-[dimethylamino)methyl]-1,3-oxazol-2-yl}-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6,-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(methylsulfonyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-7*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 30 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;
- 35 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-7-one;

- 3-acetyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 5 3-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 10 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 15 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 20 1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 25 3-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 30 3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;
- 35 2-dimethylamino-N-{1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ylmethyl}-N-methylacetamide;

- 2-dimethylamino-*N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)acetamide;
- 5 *N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide;
- 10 *N*-(1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(1-oxypyridin-2-yl)acetamide;
- 15 6-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1*H*-isothiazolidin-2-yl)-phenyl]-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;
- 20 *N*-hydroxy-3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamidine;
- 25 *N*-methoxy-3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamidine;
- 1-(3-cyano-4-fluorophenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxamide;
- 30 1-(3-aminomethyl-4-fluoro-phenyl)-7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;
- 35 2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide;

2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide;

5

N-acetyl-2-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzenesulfonamide;

10 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;

15 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-methanesulfonyl-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one;

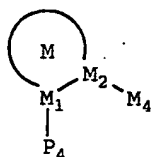
20 1-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-6-[4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-7-one; and,

3-{7-oxo-6-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl}-benzamide;

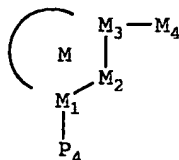
25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

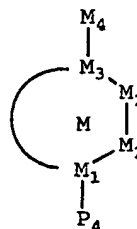
9. A compound according to Claim 1, wherein the
30 compound is of Formula IIIa, IIIB, or IIIC:



IIIa



IIIB



IIIC

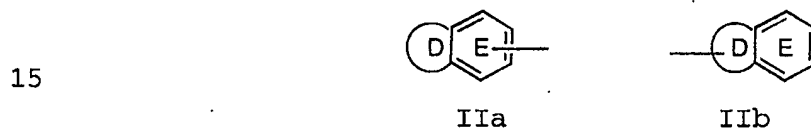
or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

ring M, including M_1 , M_2 , and, if present, M_3 , is phenyl or
 5 a 3-10 membered carbocyclic or 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S(O)_p, N, and NZ²;

ring M is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-2 carbonyl groups,
 10 and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

one of P₄ and M₄ is -Z-A-B and the other -G₁-G;

G is a group of Formula IIa or IIb:



ring D, including the two atoms of Ring E to which it is attached, is a 5-6 membered ring consisting of:
 20 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

ring D is substituted with 0-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;
 25

E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, and pyridazinyl, and is substituted with 1-2 R;

alternatively, ring D is absent, and ring E is selected
 30 from phenyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and thienyl, and ring E is substituted with 1-2 R;

alternatively, ring D is absent, ring E is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, and thienyl, and ring E is

substituted with 1 R and substituted with a 5 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, wherein the 5 membered heterocycle is substituted with 0-1 carbonyl and 1-2 R and there are 0-3 ring double bonds;

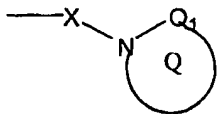
R is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, F, Cl, OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CN, C(=NH)NH₂, C(=NH)NHOH, C(=NH)NHOCH₃, NH₂, NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C(=NH)NH₂, CH₂NH₂, CH₂NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), CH₂N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, (CR⁸R⁹)_tNR⁷R⁸, C(O)NR⁷R⁸, CH₂C(O)NR⁷R⁸, S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, CH₂S(O)_pNR⁷R⁸, SO₂R³, and OCF₃;

alternatively, when 2 R groups are attached to adjacent atoms, they combine to form methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy;

A is selected from:

C₅₋₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R⁴, and 5-10 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R⁴; provided that A is other than a dihydro-benzopyran;

25



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to different atoms on A and that the A-X-N moiety forms other than a N-N-N group;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q_1 is selected from $C=O$ and SO_2 ;

ring Q is a 4-7 membered monocyclic or tricyclic ring
consisting of, in addition to the $N-Q_1$ group shown,
5 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O,
S, $S(O)$, and $S(O)_2$, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and
the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a} ;

10 alternatively, ring Q is a 4-7 membered ring to which
another ring is fused, wherein:

the 4-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to
the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2
heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, S, $S(O)$, and $S(O)_2$,
15 and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered
heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2
heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c} , O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 4-7 membered ring and
20 the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;

X is absent or is selected from $-(CR^2R^{2a})_{1-4}-$, $-C(O)-$,
 $-C(O)CR^2R^{2a}-$, $-CR^2R^{2a}C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2CR^2R^{2a}-$,
 $-CR^2R^{2a}S(O)_2-$, $-NR^2S(O)_2-$, $-NR^2CR^2R^{2a}-$, and $-OCR^2R^{2a}-$;

25

Z is selected from a bond, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2 , $C(O)$,
 NH , CH_2NH , $NHCH_2$, $CH_2C(O)$, $C(O)CH_2$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)$,
 $NHC(O)NH$, $NHC(O)CH_2C(O)NH$, $C(O)NHS(O)_2$, $S(O)_2$,
 $CH_2S(O)_2$, $S(O)_2(CH_2)$, SO_2NH , and $NHSO_2$, provided that Z
30 does not form a N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with
either group to which it is attached;

Z^2 is selected from H, C_{1-4} alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, $C(O)R^{3b}$,
 $S(O)R^{3f}$, and $S(O)_2R^{3f}$;

R^{1a} is selected from H, $-(CH_2)_r-R^{1b}$, $-(CH(CH_3))_r-R^{1b}$,
 $-(C(CH_3)_2)_r-R^{1b}$, $NHCH_2R^{1c}$, OCH_2R^{1c} , SCH_2R^{1c} ,
 $NH(CH_2)_2(CH_2)_tR^{1b}$, and $O(CH_2)_2(CH_2)_tR^{1b}$, provided that
 5 R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent
 atoms, together with the atoms to which they are
 attached they form a 5-7 membered ring consisting of:
 10 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the
 group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, this ring being
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, F,
 15 Cl, Br, I, -CN, -CHO, CF_3 , OR^2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2b}$, CO_2R^{2b} ,
 $OC(O)R^2$, CO_2R^{2a} , $S(O)_pR^2$, $NR^2(CH_2)_rOR^2$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$,
 $NR^2C(O)NHR^2$, $NR^2C(O)_2R^{2a}$, $OC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $C(O)NR^2(CH_2)_rOR^2$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2SO_2R^2$,
 C_{5-6} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6
 20 membered heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and
 from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
 consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with
 0-2 R^{4b} , provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O,
 N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

25 R^{1c} is selected from H, $CH(CH_2OR^2)_2$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $S(O)R^2$, $S(O)_2R^2$, and $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$;

R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF_3 , CH_3 ,
 30 CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, benzyl, C_{5-6} carbocycle
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , a C_{5-6} carbocyclic- CH_2 -group
 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered heterocycle

consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

- 5 R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH(CH₃)₂,
CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, C₅₋₆ carbocycle
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered heterocycle
consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
10 selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which
they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered
15 saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
additional heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

- 20 R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, C₁₋₄ alkoxy,
CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃,
CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl, C₅₋₆
carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered
heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4
25 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

- R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from CF₃, OH, C₁₋₄
alkoxy, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃,
30 CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, C(CH₃)₃, benzyl,
C₅₋₆ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and
5-6 membered heterocycle containing from 1-4
heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

R^3 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, and phenyl;

- 5 R^{3a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, and phenyl;

alternatively, R^3 and R^{3a} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6
10 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated ring consisting of: carbon atoms and the nitrogen atom to which R^3 and R^{3a} are attached;

- R^{3c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
15 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, and phenyl;

R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, CH_2 -phenyl, CH_2CH_2 -phenyl, and $C(=O)R^{3c}$;

20

R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^2 , CH_2OR^2 , $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, F, Cl, Br, I, C_{1-4} alkyl, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , 5-6 membered
25 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 ;

- 30 R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 , OR^2 , CH_2F , F, CH_2Br , Br, CH_2Cl , Cl, C_{1-4} alkyl, CH_2 -CN, -CN, CH_2NO_2 , NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2-C(O)R^{2c}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,

$(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, CH_2CF_3 , CF_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{-5-6}$ membered
 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , 5-6 membered
 carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and
 5 a $\text{CH}_2\text{-5-6}$ membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
 consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with
 0-1 R^5 , and 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of:
 carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 10 group consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted
 with 0-1 R^5 ;

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 15 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, -CN,
 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 20 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$,
 $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$,
 25 $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$, CF_3 , and $\text{CH}_2\text{-CF}_3$;

R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
 30 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2c}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,

- $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHSO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5a}$, CF_3 , CH_2CF_3 ,
5 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 ,
 CH_2 5-6 membered carbocycle substituted with 0-1 R^5 , 5-6
membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and
1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of
N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and a
10 CH_2 5-6 membered heterocycle consisting of: carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and $\text{S}(\text{O})_p$, and substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;
- 15 R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 ,
 NR^3R^{3a} , $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{3c}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
20 $\text{CH}(=\text{NOR}^{3d})$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{C}(=\text{NR}^3)\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^{3a}$, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{CF}_3$,
 $\text{NR}^3\text{SO}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{CF}_3$, $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,
 $\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-phenyl}$, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ,
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl
25 substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,
- R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,
30 $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2b}$,
 $\text{NR}^2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, $\text{C}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$, $\text{NHC}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
 $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, and $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl.

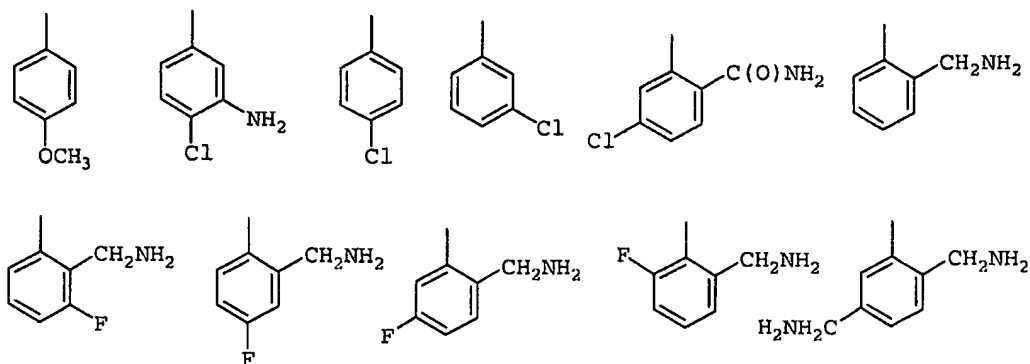
10. A compound according to Claim 9, wherein;

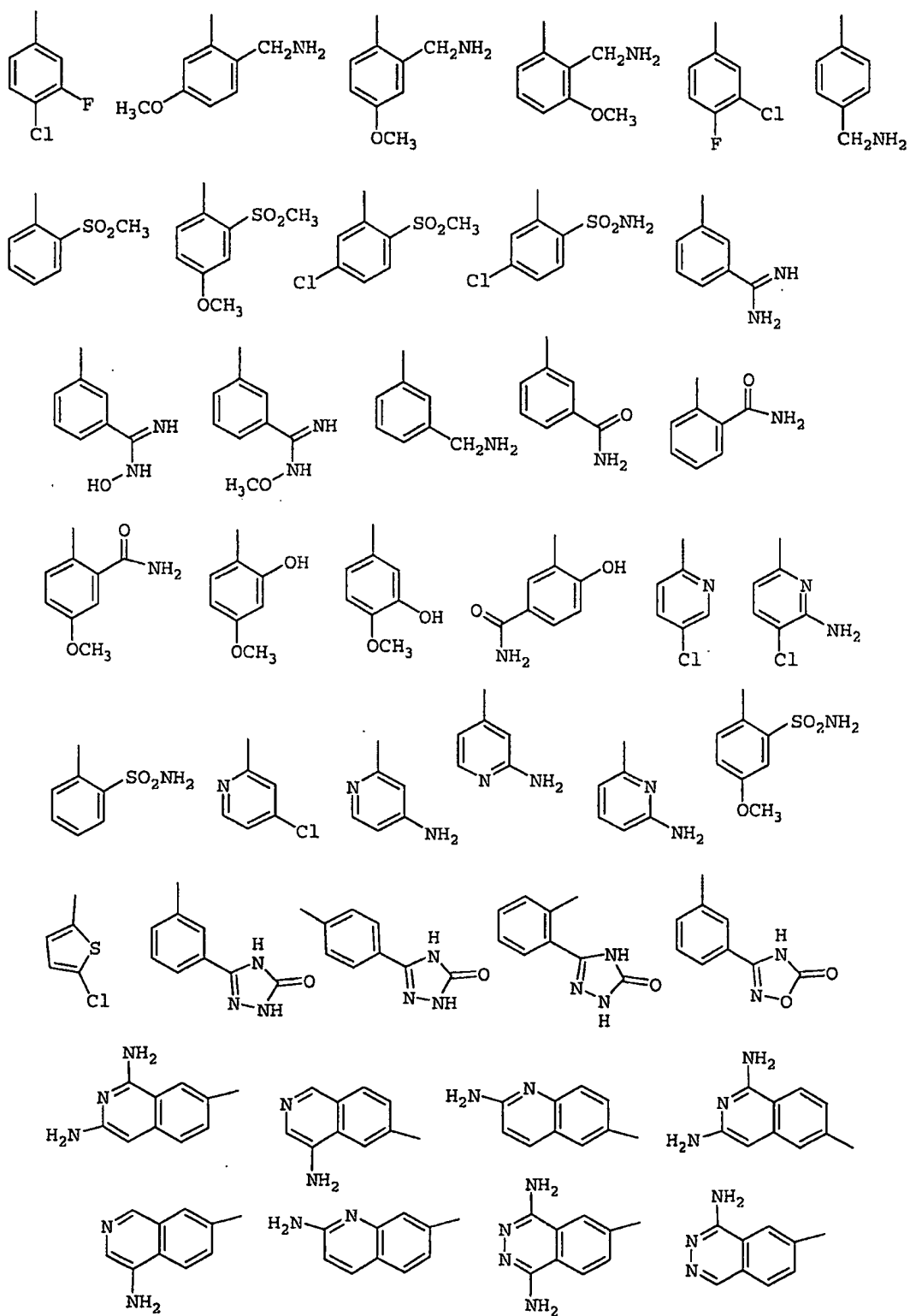
5 ring M, including M₁, M₂, and, if present, M₃, is selected from phenyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, isoxazole, oxazole, isothiazole, thiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,3,4-triazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-
10 thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3,4-tetrazole, 1,2,3,5-tetrazole, pyran, thiopyran, thiopyran=1,1-dioxide, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, pyrazine, 1,2,3-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrazine, dihydro-pyrrole, dihydro-furan, dihydro-thiophene, dihydro-pyrazole,
15 dihydro-imidazole, dihydro-isoxazole, dihydro-oxazole, dihydro-isothiazole, dihydro-thiazole, dihydro-1,2,3-triazole, dihydro-1,2,4-triazole, dihydro-1,3,4-triazole, dihydro-1,2,3-oxadiazole, dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazole, dihydro-1,3,4-oxadiazole, dihydro-1,2,3-thiadiazole, dihydro-1,2,4-thiadiazole, dihydro-1,3,4-thiadiazole, dihydro-1,2,3,4-tetrazole, dihydro-1,2,3,5-tetrazole, dihydro-pyran, dihydro-thiopyran, dihydro-thiopyran=1,1-dioxide, dihydro-pyridine,
20 dihydro-pyrimidine, dihydro-pyridazine, dihydro-pyrazine, dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, dihydro-1,2,3,4-tetrazine, cyclopentene, cyclopentane, cyclohexene, cyclohexane, tetrahydro-pyrrole, tetrahydro-furan, tetrahydro-thiophene, tetrahydro-thiophene-1,1-dioxide, tetrahydro-pyrazole, tetrahydro-imidazole, tetrahydro-isoxazole, tetrahydro-oxazole, tetrahydro-isothiazole, tetrahydro-thiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3-triazole, tetrahydro-1,2,4-triazole, tetrahydro-1,3,4-triazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3-oxadiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,4-oxadiazole, tetrahydro-1,3,4-oxadiazole, tetrahydro-

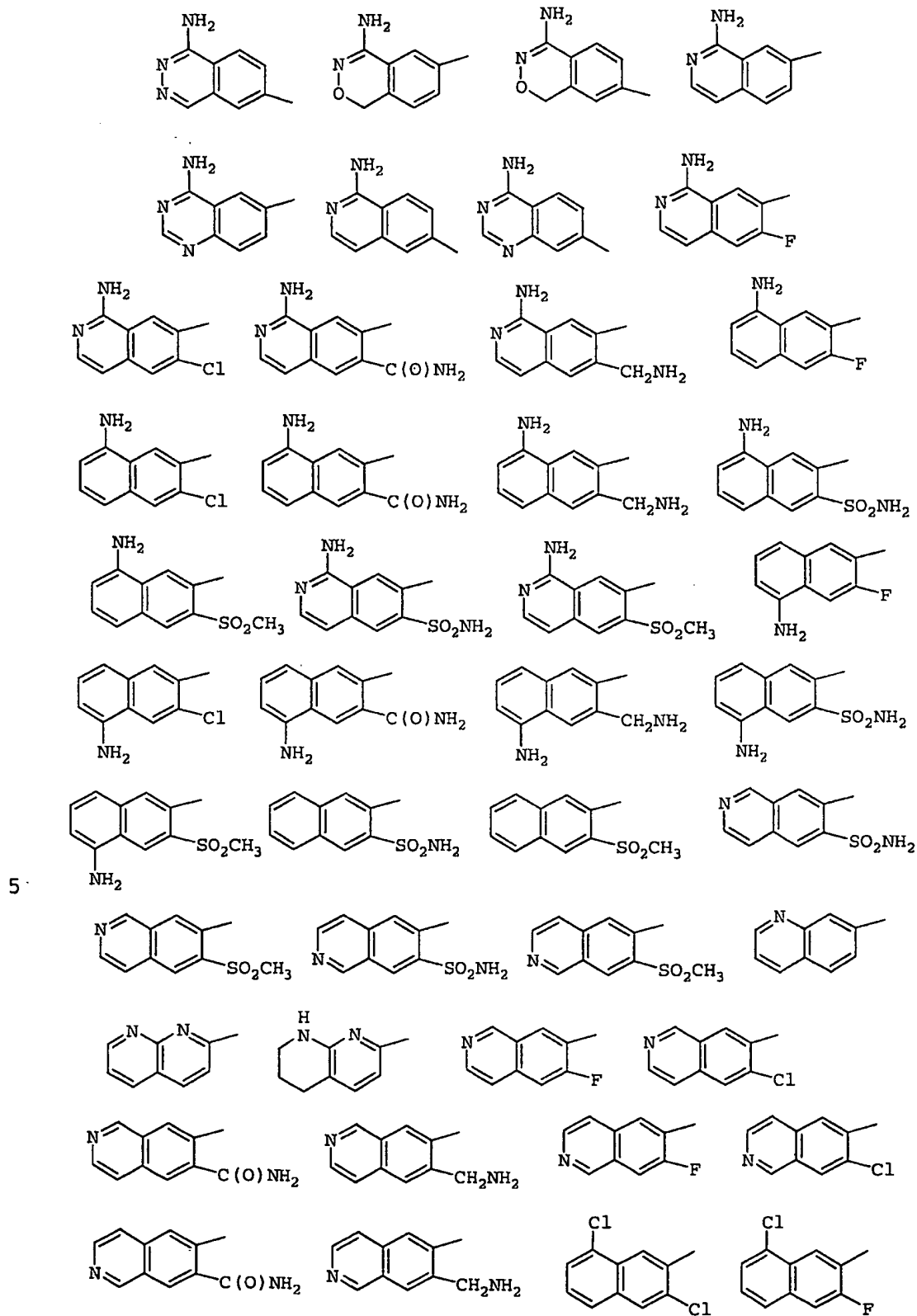
1,2,3-thiadiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,4-thiadiazole,
 tetrahydro-1,3,4-thiadiazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3,4-
 tetrazole, tetrahydro-1,2,3,5-tetrazole, tetrahydro-
 pyran, tetrahydro-thiopyran, tetrahydro-thiopyran-1,1-
 5 dioxide, tetrahydro-pyridine, tetrahydro-pyrimidine,
 tetrahydro-pyridazine, tetrahydro-pyrazine,
 tetrahydro-1,2,3-triazine, tetrahydro-1,2,4-triazine,
 and tetrahydro-1,2,3,4-tetrazine;

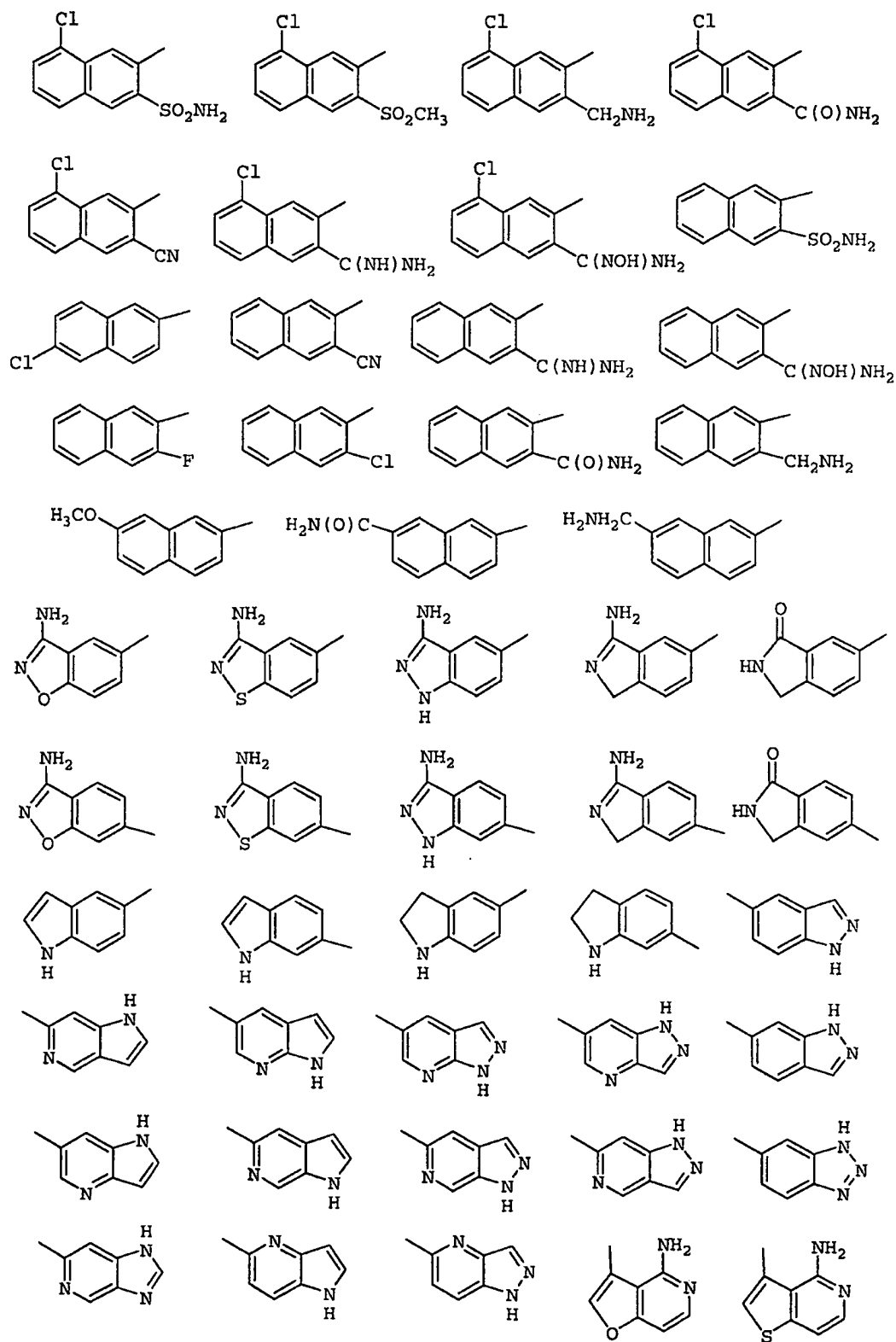
10 ring M is substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} and 0-1 carbonyl group;

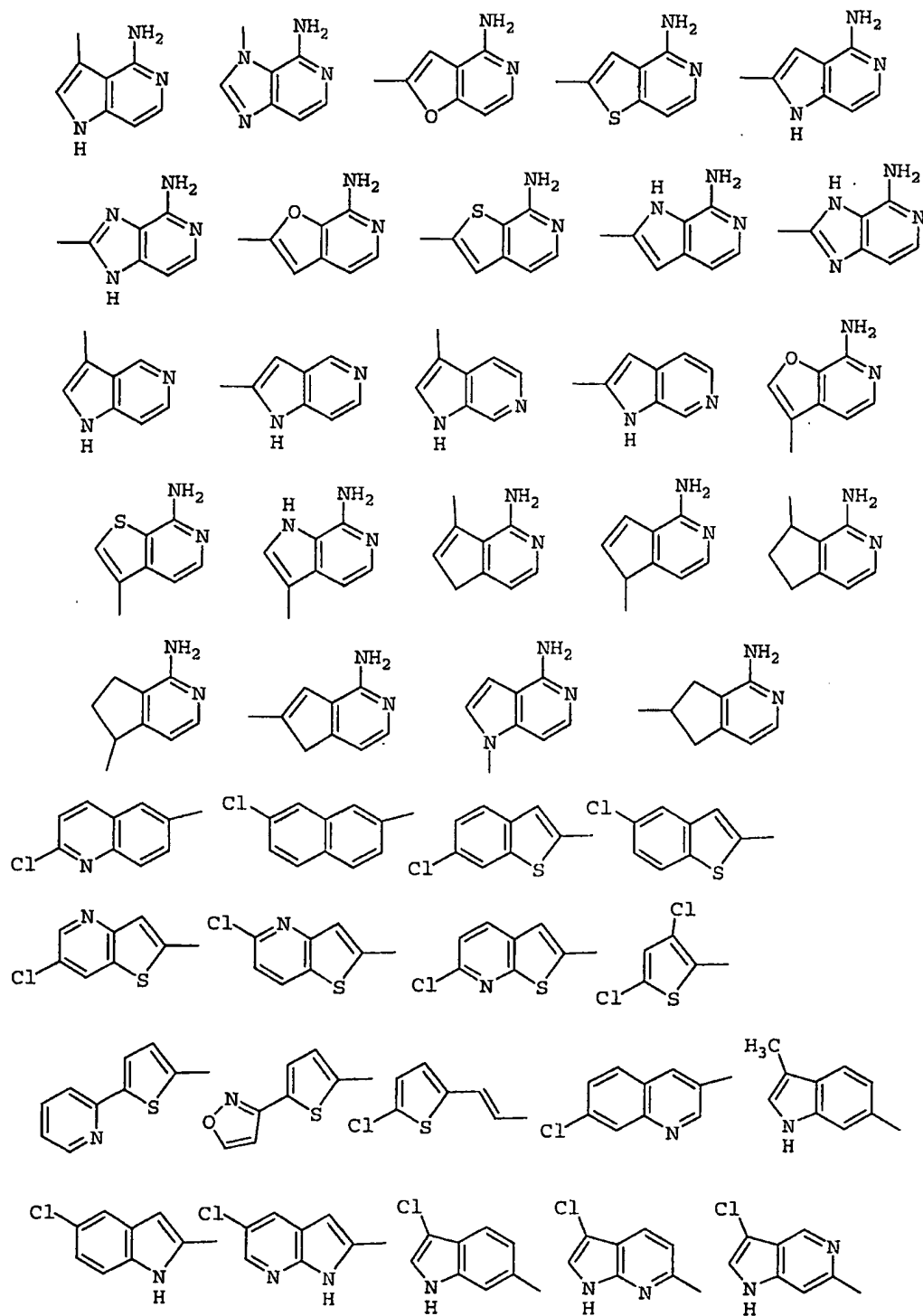
G is selected from the group:

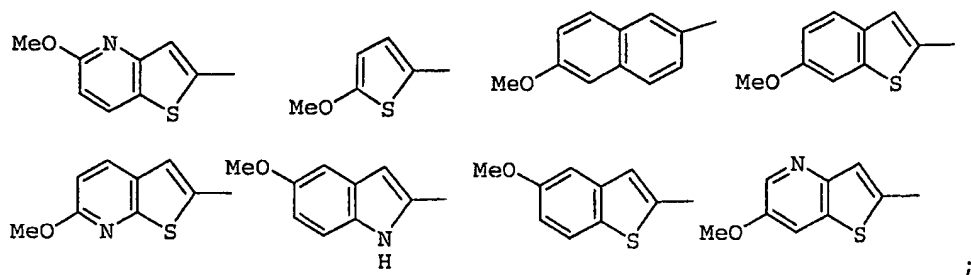












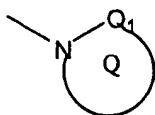
G_1 is absent or is selected from $(CR^3R^{3a})_{1-3}$,

- $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u O(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 5 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b}C(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)_2(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 10 $(CR^3R^{3a})_u NR^{3b}S(O)_2(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, $(CR^3R^{3a})_u S(O)_2NR^{3b}(CR^3R^{3a})_w$,
 and $(CR^3R^{3a})_u C(O)NR^{3b}S(O)_2(CR^3R^{3a})_w$, wherein $u + w$ total
 0, 1, or 2, provided that G_1 does not form a N-S,
 NCH₂N, NCH₂O, or NCH₂S bond with either group to which
 it is attached;

15

A is selected from one of the following carbocyclic and
 heterocyclic groups which are substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;
 phenyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyridyl,
 pyrimidyl, furanyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
 20 pyrrolidinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl,
 isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,
 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl,
 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl,
 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl,
 25 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl,
 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl,
 1,3,4-triazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl,
 indolinyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl,

benzthiazolyl, indazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzisothiazolyl, and isoindazolyl;



B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
5 different atoms on A;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

10

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to
the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms
15 selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and
the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which
20 another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to
the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-2
heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂,
and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

25

the fusion ring is phenyl or a 5-6 membered
heteroaromatic consisting of carbon atoms and 1-2
heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, and S;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and
the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

30

R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b}, CH(CH₃)R^{1b}, C(CH₃)₂R^{1b}, CH₂R^{1b},
and CH₂CH₂R^{1b}, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-
halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

alternatively, when two R^{1a} groups are attached to adjacent atoms, together with the atoms to which they are attached they form a 5-6 membered ring consisting of:
5 carbon atoms and 0-2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, this ring being substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and 0-3 ring double bonds;

R^{1b} is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -CHO,
10 CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b}, OC(O)R², CO₂R^{2a},
S(O)_pR², NR²(CH₂)_rOR², NR²C(O)R^{2b}, C(O)NR²R^{2a}, SO₂NR²R^{2a},
NR²SO₂R², phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon
atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
15 consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-
halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
20 CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, phenyl substituted with
0-2 R^{4b}, a benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6
membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group
consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
25 0-2 R^{4b};

R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CF₃, CH₃,
CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle
30 consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1
 5 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$;

R^{2b} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , C_{1-4} alkoxy, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, phenyl
 10 substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

15 R^{2c} , at each occurrence, is selected from CF_3 , OH, OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$, $OCH(CH_3)_2$, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} , and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N,
 20 O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b} ;

R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_2OR^2 , $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, OR^2 , F, Cl, Br, I, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$,
 25 $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, CF_3 , and CF_2CF_3 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 ,
 30 OR^2 , F, Br, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, -CN, NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $NR^2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and $-CF_3$;

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN,
 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2-C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
5 $CH_2-C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $CH_2NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, CH_2-
 $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $CH_2SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl,
 $CH_2NR^3SO_2$ -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$, $CH_2S(O)_pCF_3$,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $CH_2S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl,
10 $CH_2S(O)_p$ -phenyl, and CF_3 ;

R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$, CH_2OR^2 , CH_2F , CH_2Br , CH_2Cl ,
15 CH_2CN , CH_2NO_2 , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $C(O)R^{2c}$, $CH_2C(O)R^{2c}$,
 $CH_2NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $CH_2C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$, $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $CH_2SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $S(O)_pR^{5a}$, $CH_2S(O)_pR^{5a}$, CF_3 , phenyl.
substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and benzyl substituted with
0-1 R^5 ;

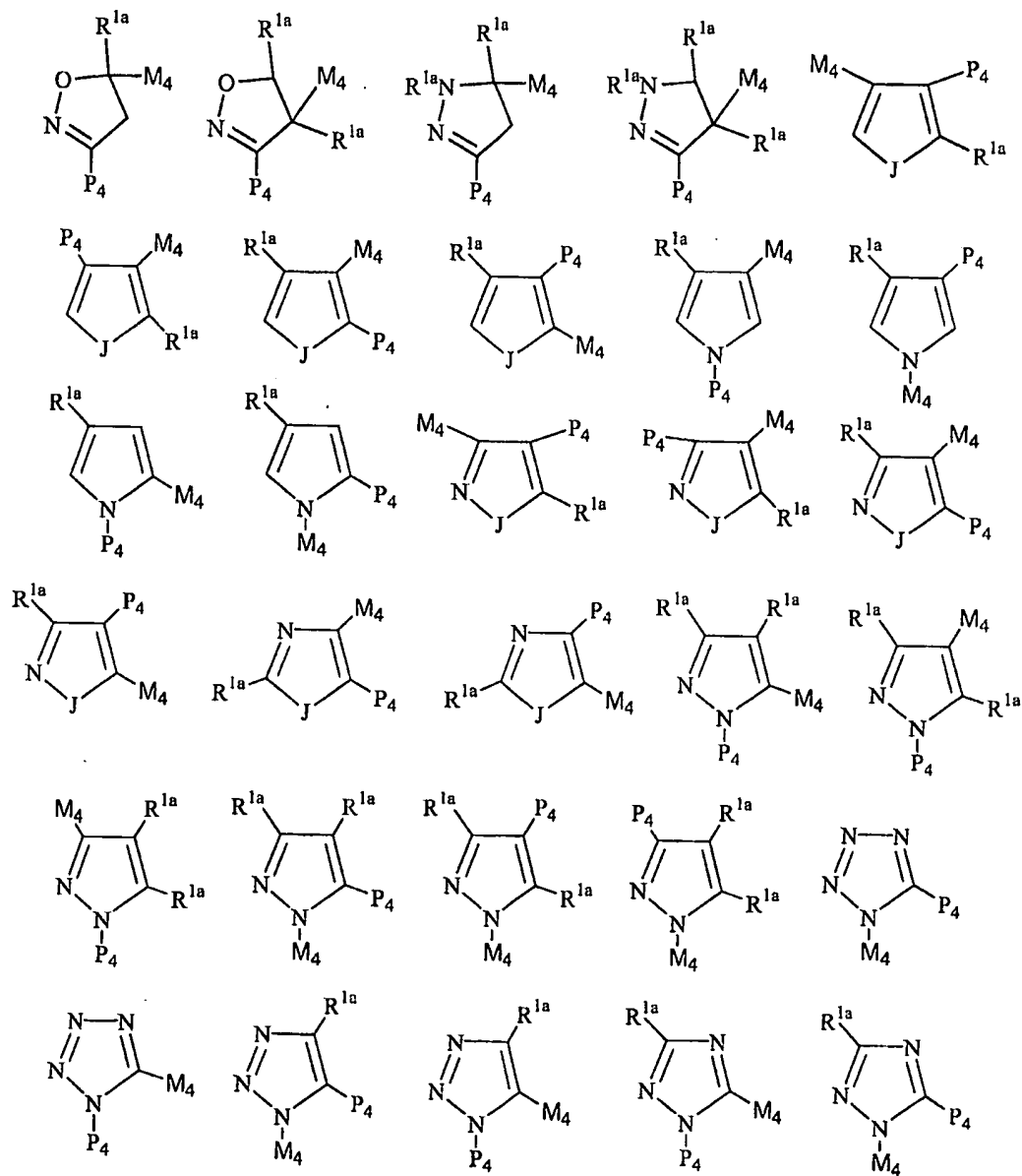
20

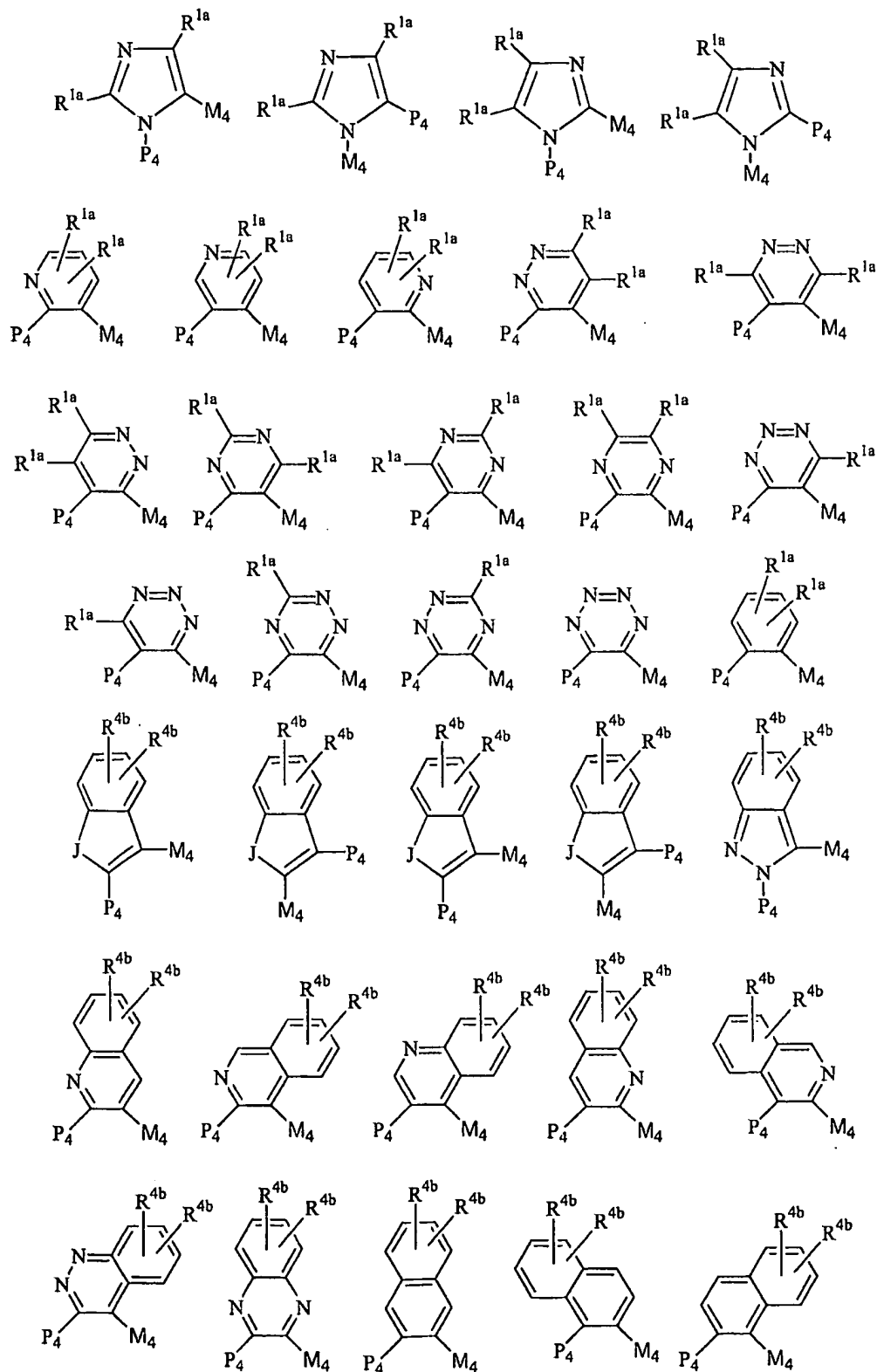
R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 ,
 NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $CH_2C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$,
 $CH_2C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
25 $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $NR^3SO_2CF_3$, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_pCF_3$,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and
benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,

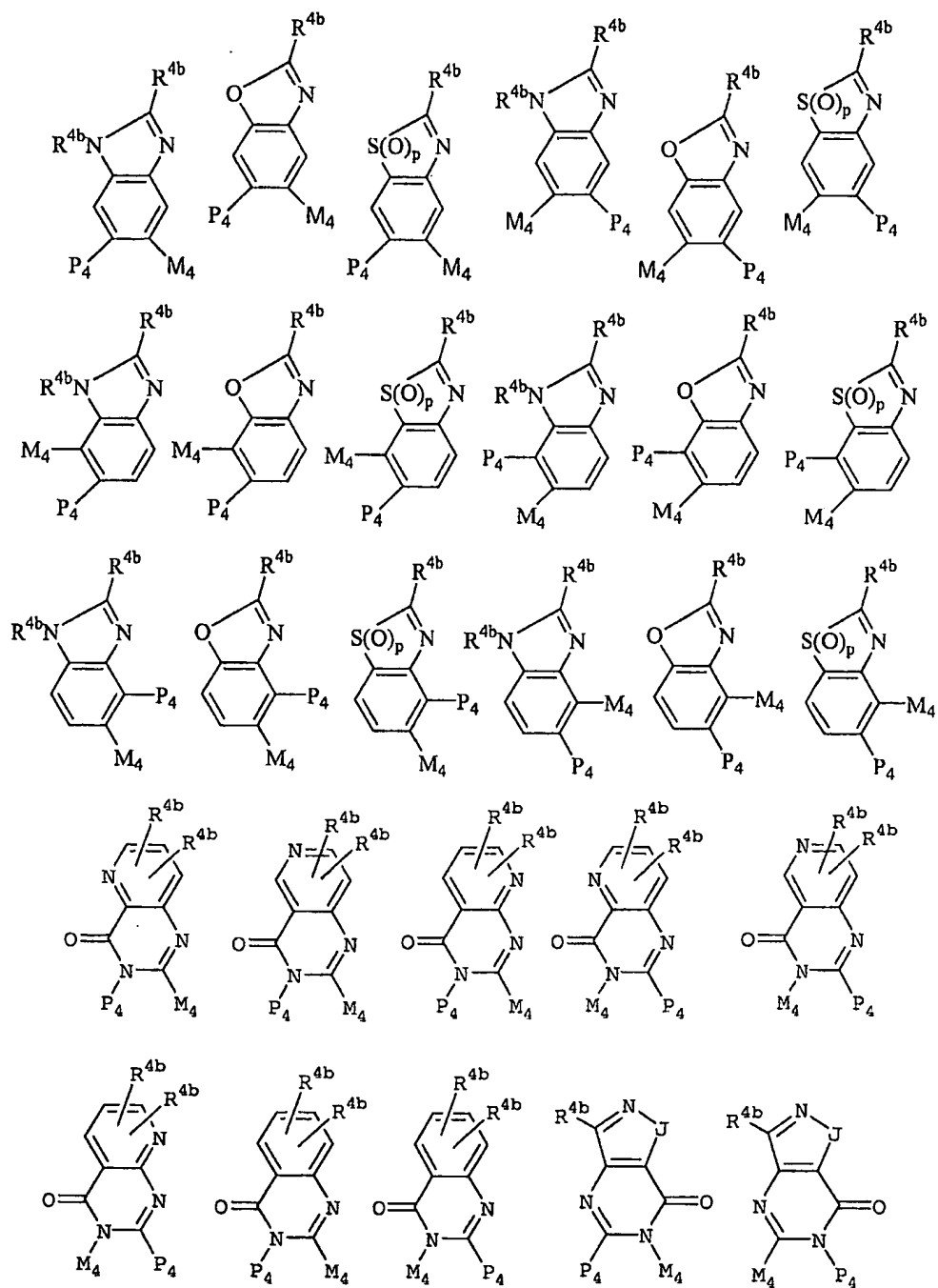
30 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,

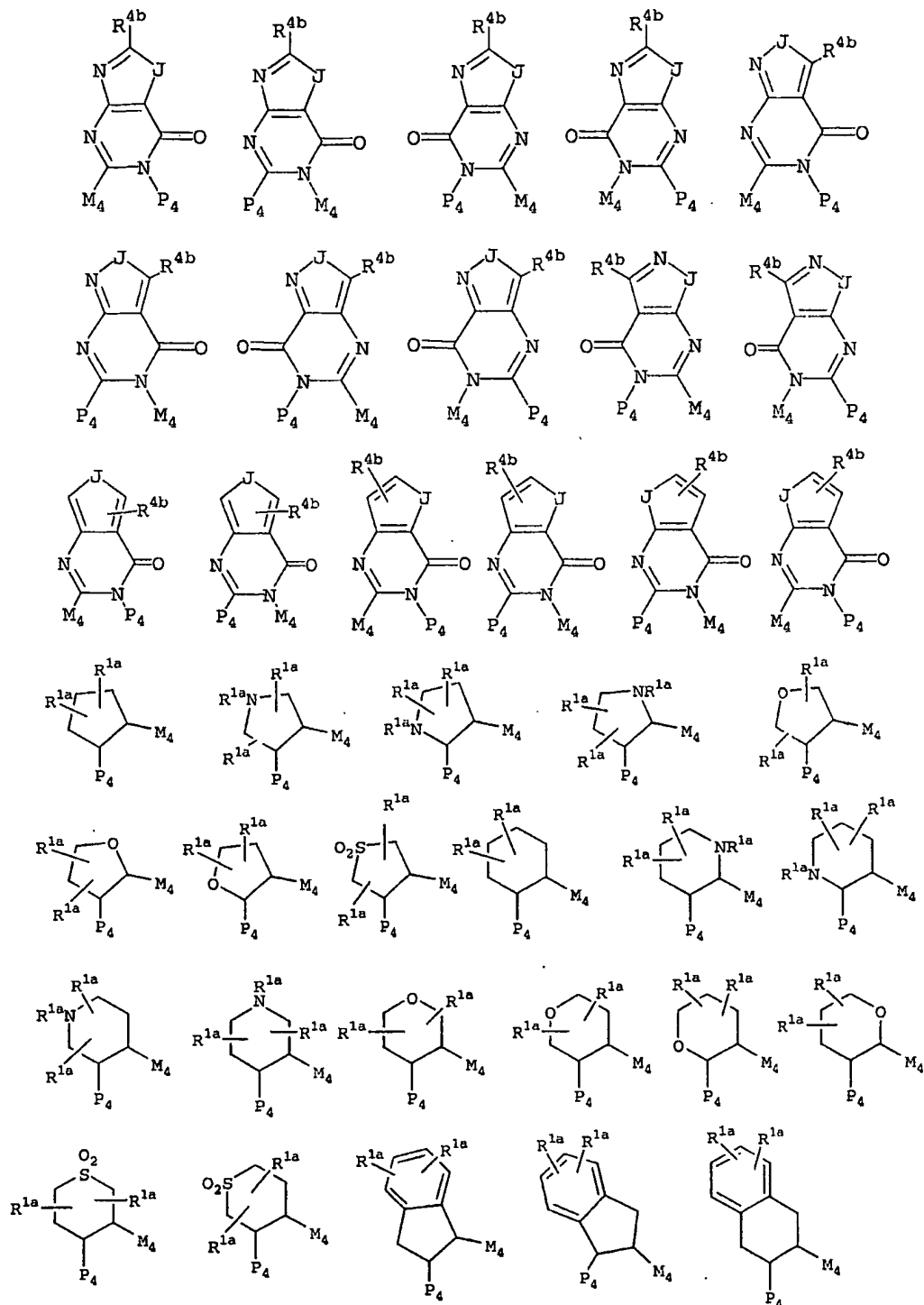
$\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, C(O)R^{2b} , $\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)R}^{2b}$, $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$,
and $\text{NR}^2\text{SO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl.

- 5 11. A compound according to Claim 10, wherein the compound is selected from:



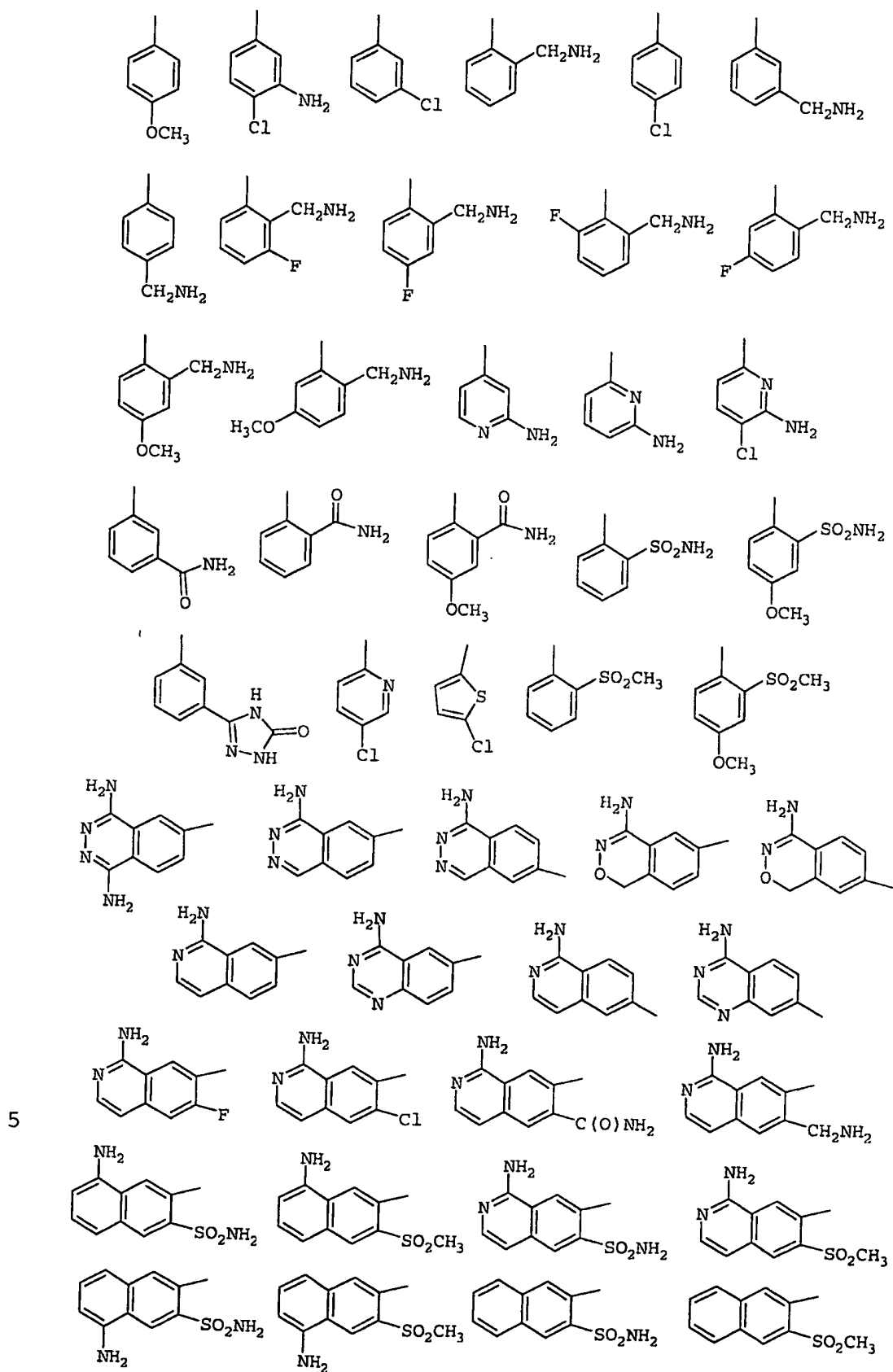


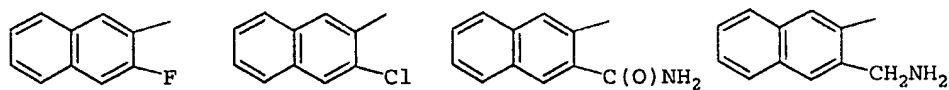
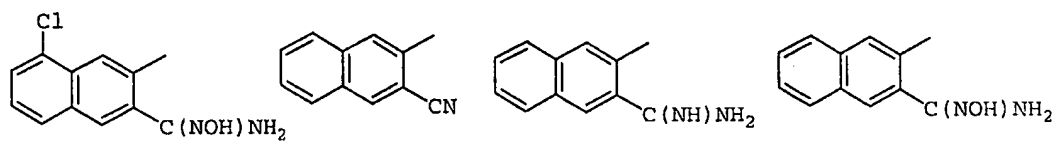
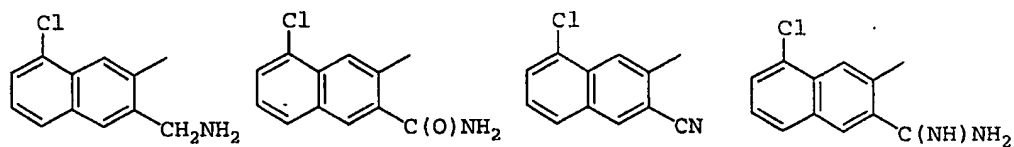
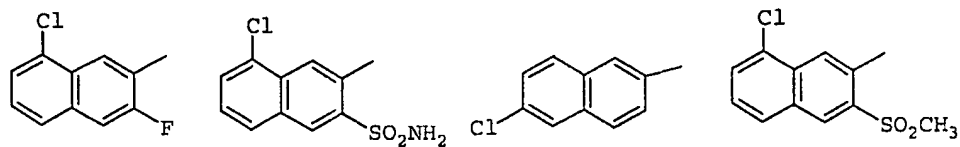
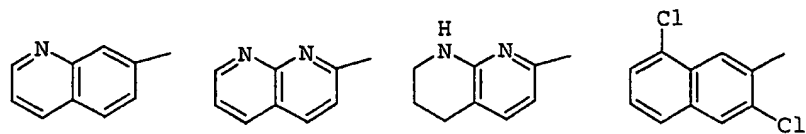
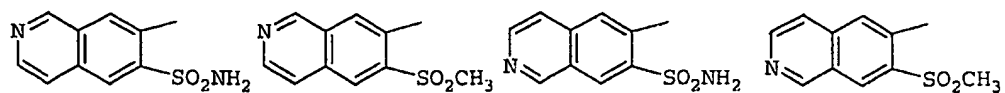




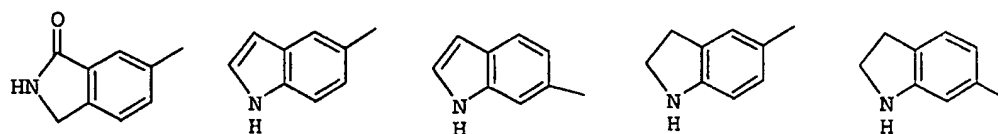
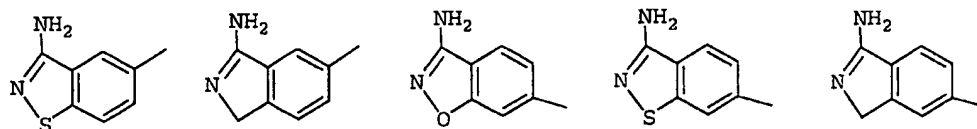
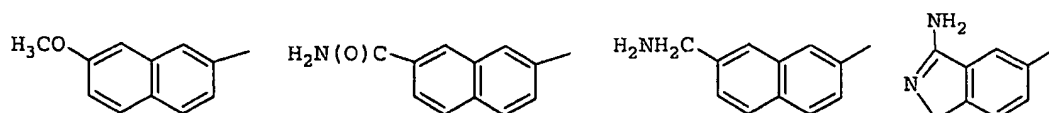
5 J is selected from O, S, NH, and NR^{1a} ;

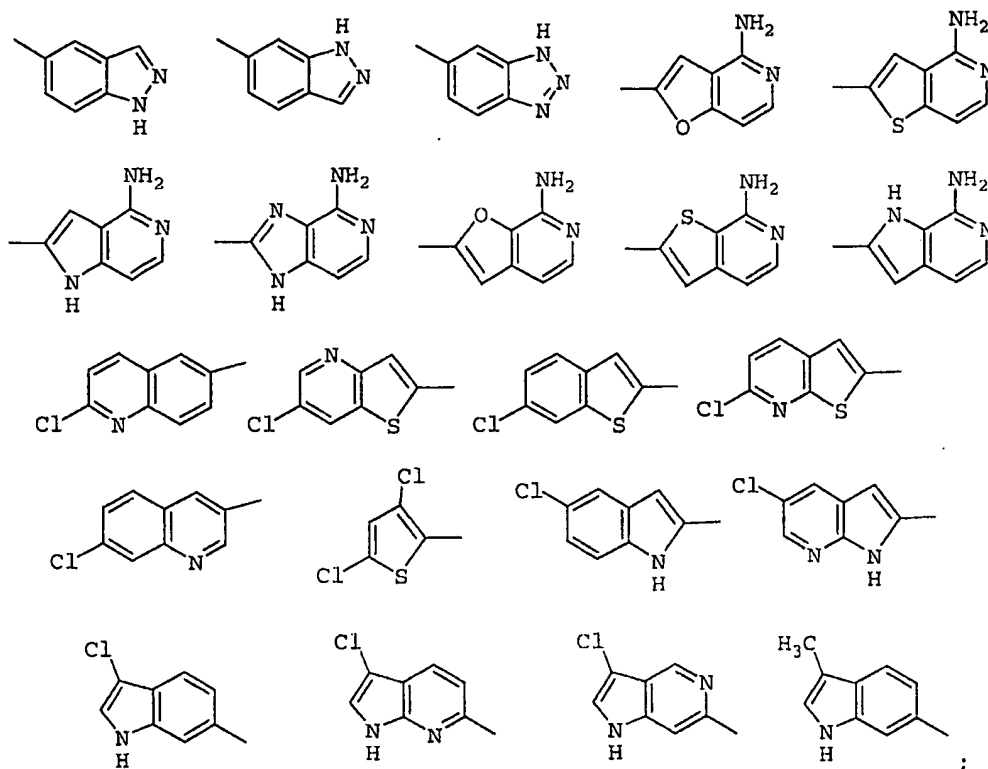
G is selected from the group:





5



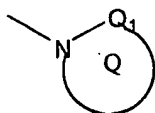


G_1 is absent or is selected from CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2 ,

5 NH , CH_2NH , $NHCH_2$, $CH_2C(O)$, $C(O)CH_2$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)$,
 $NHC(O)NH$, $C(O)NHS(O)_2$, $CH_2S(O)_2$, $S(O)_2(CH_2)$, SO_2NH , and
 $NHSO_2$, provided that G_1 does not form a N-S, NCH_2N ,
 NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either group to which it is
 attached;

10

A is selected from indolinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, and
 pyrimidyl, and is substituted with 0-2 R^4 ;



15 B is ; provided that Z and B are attached to
 different atoms on A;

provided that B is other than triazolone, quinolone, or
 isoquinolone, wherein the triazolone, quinolone, and
 isoquinolone groups are substituted or unsubstituted;

Q₁ is selected from C=O and SO₂;

5 ring Q is a 6-7 membered ring consisting of, in addition to the N-Q₁ group shown, carbon atoms and 0-1 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂, wherein:

0-2 double bonds are present within the ring and the ring is substituted with 0-2 R^{4a};

10 alternatively, ring Q is a 5-7 membered ring to which another ring is fused, wherein:

the 5-7 membered ring consists of, in addition to the shown amide group, carbon atoms and 0-1 heteroatoms selected from NR^{4c}, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂,

15 and 0-1 double bonds are present within the ring;

the fusion ring is phenyl;

ring Q, which includes the 5-7 membered ring and the fusion ring, is substituted with 0-2R^{4a};

20 R^{1a} is selected from H, R^{1b}, C(CH₃)₂R^{1b}, and CH₂R^{1b}, provided that R^{1a} forms other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

R^{1b} is selected from CH₃, CH₂CH₃, F, Cl, Br, -CN, CF₃, OR², NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2b}, CO₂R^{2a}, S(O)_pR², C(O)NR²R^{2a},

25 SO₂NR²R^{2a}, NR²SO₂R², and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of carbon atoms and from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-2 R^{4b}, provided that R^{1b} forms other than an O-O, N-halo, N-S, or N-CN
30 bond;

R², at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered

aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

5 R^{2a}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p,
10 and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

alternatively, R² and R^{2a}, together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring
15 substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

R^{2b}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
20 OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6 membered aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with
25 0-1 R^{4b};

R^{2c}, at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH₃, OCH₂CH₃,
OCH₂CH₂CH₃, OCH(CH₃)₂, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, benzyl, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b}, and 5-6
30 membered aromatic heterocycle containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b};

R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OR^2 , CH_2OR^2 ,
 $(CH_2)_2OR^2$, F, Br, Cl, I, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$,
 $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$,
 $C(CH_3)_3$, NR^2R^{2a} , $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, $(CH_2)_2NR^2R^{2a}$, CF_3 , and
5 CF_2CF_3 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_2OR^2 ,
 OR^2 , F, Br, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, $C(CH_3)_3$,
10 $CH_2NR^2R^{2a}$, NR^2R^{2a} , $C(O)R^{2c}$, $NR^2C(O)R^{2b}$, $C(O)NR^2R^{2a}$,
 $SO_2NR^2R^{2a}$, and CF_3 ;

R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 ,
 CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN,
15 NO_2 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$,
 $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, and CF_3 ;

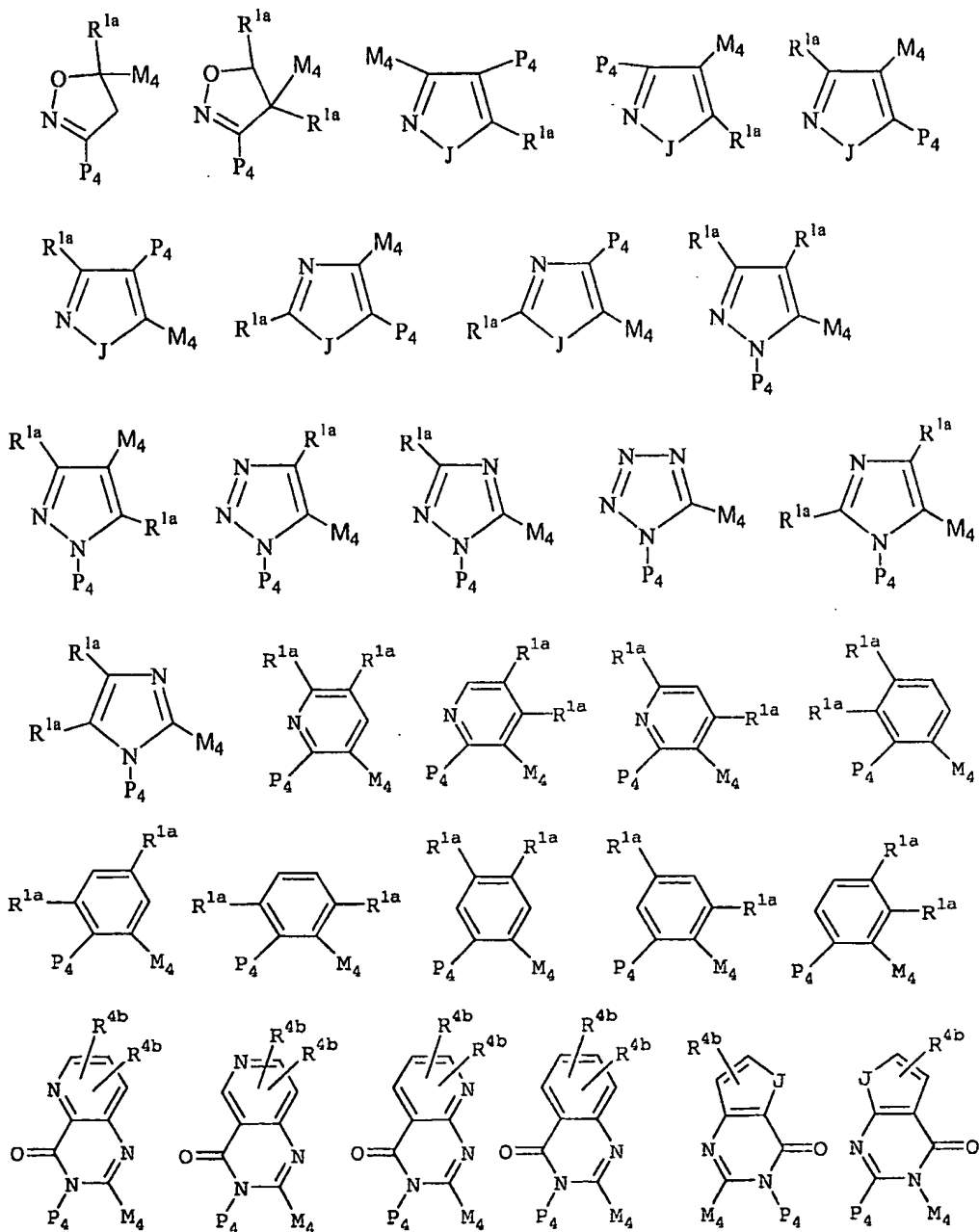
R^{4c} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
20 phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^5 , and benzyl substituted
with 0-1 R^5 ;

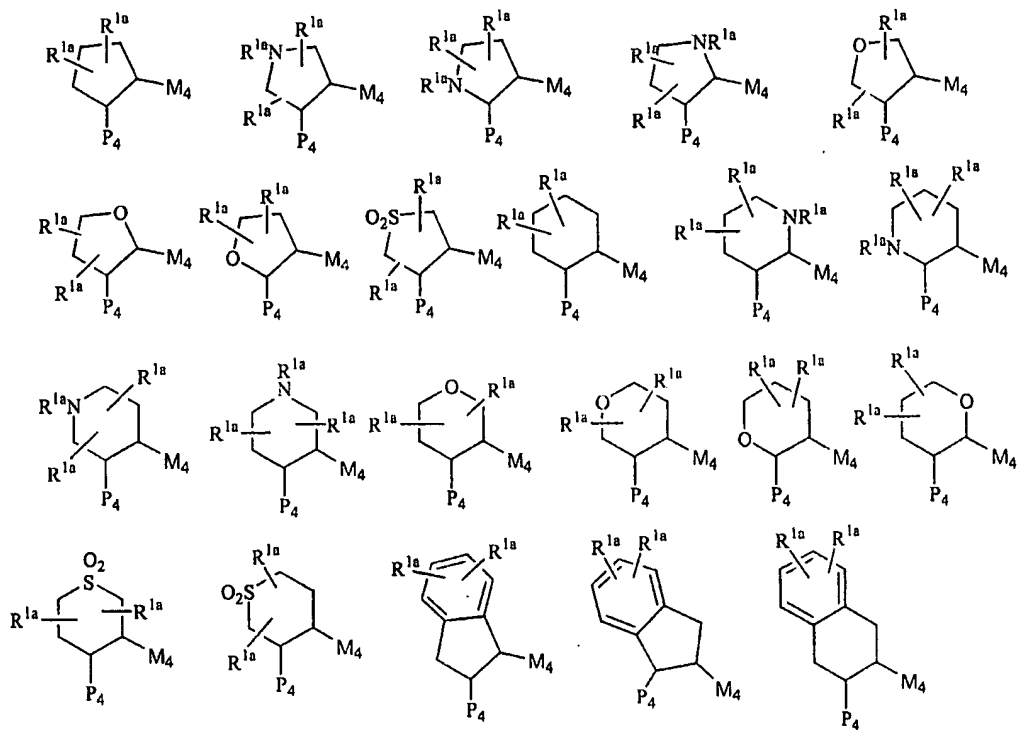
R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, -CN, NO_2 ,
25 NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$,
 $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $NR^3SO_2-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl,
 $S(O)_p-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $S(O)_p$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and
benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,

30 R^6 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR^2 , F, Cl,
 CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, -CN, NO_2 , NR^2R^{2a} ,

$\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$, C(O)R^{2b} , $\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)R}^{2b}$, $\text{NR}^2\text{C(O)R}^{2b}$, and $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^{2a}$.

- 5 12. A compound according to Claim 11, wherein the compound is selected from:





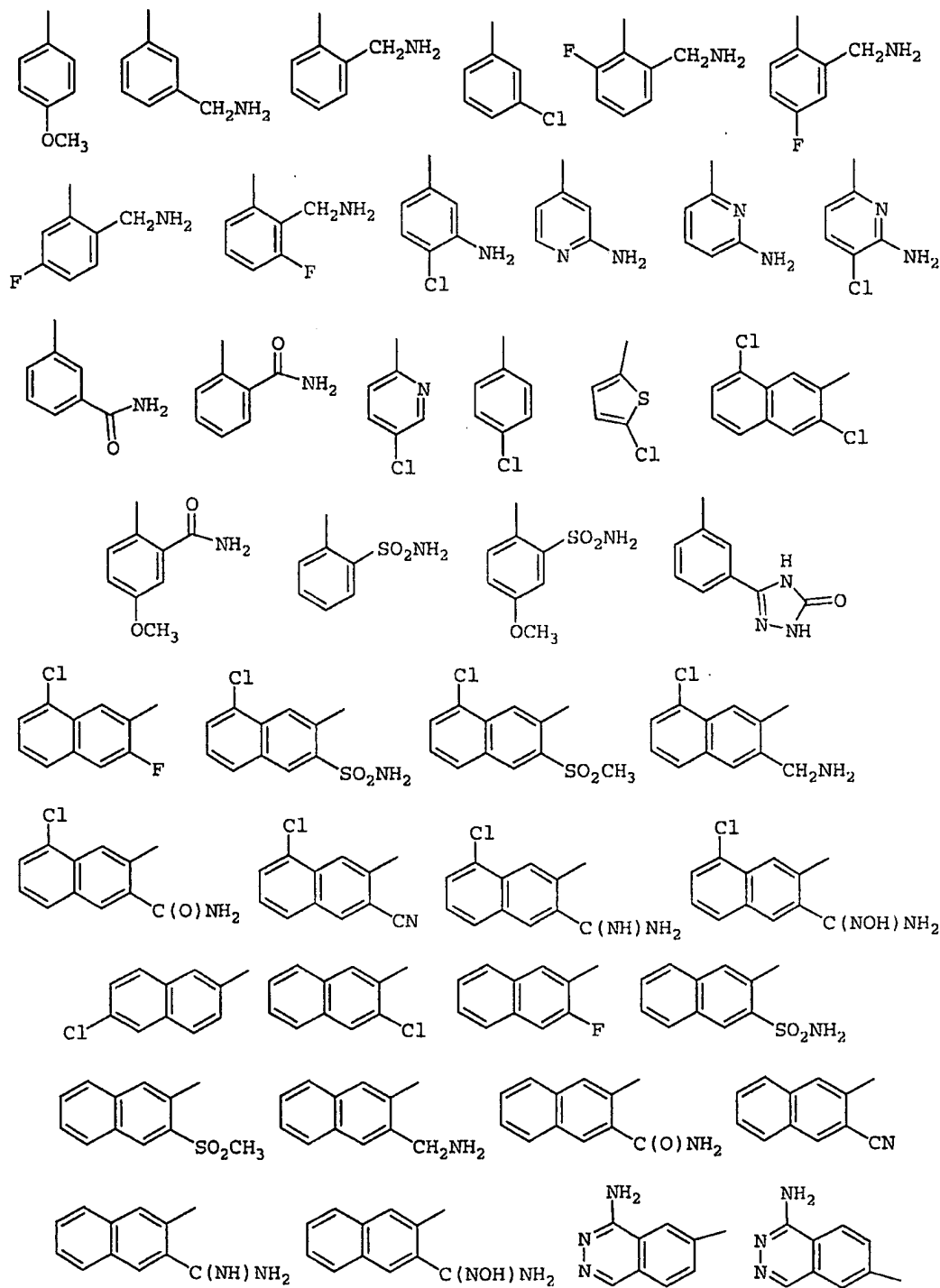
J is selected from O, S, NH, and NR^{1a};

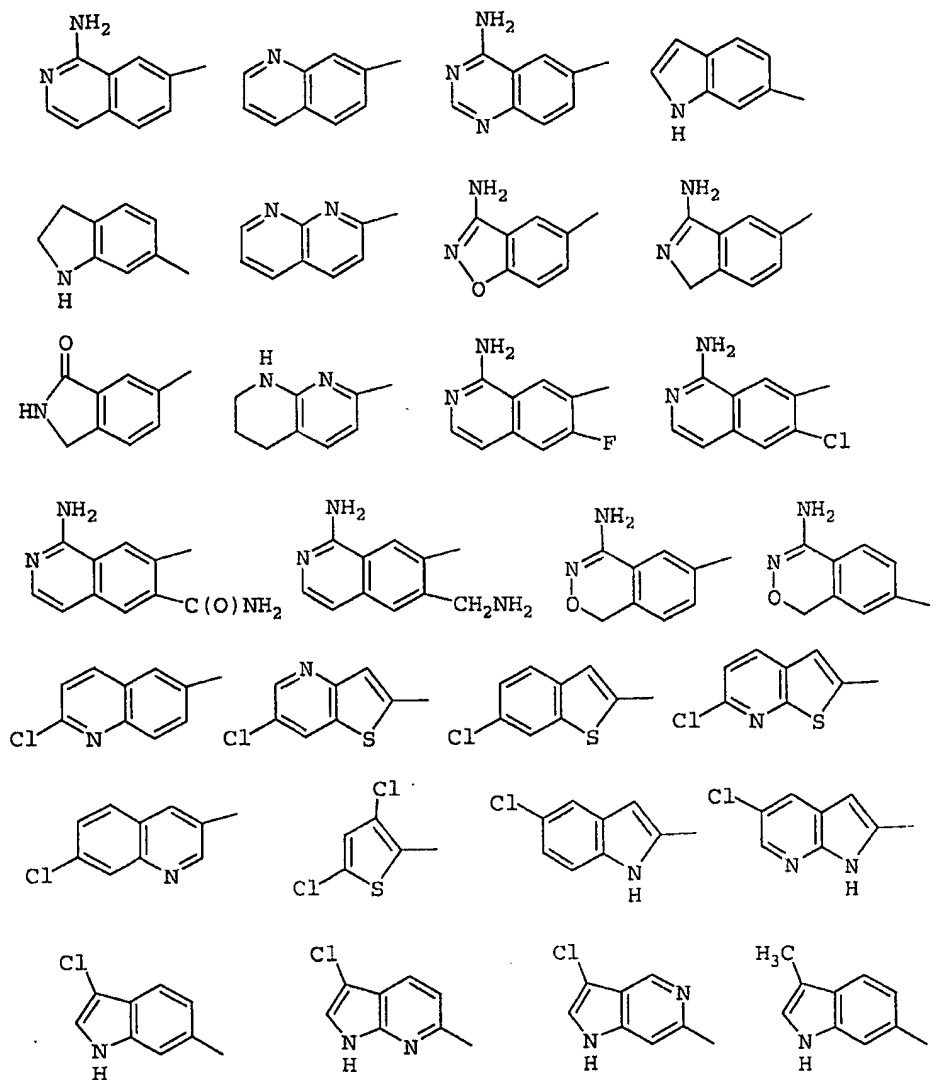
5 P₄ is -G₁-G;

M₄ is -Z-A-B;

G is selected from:

10



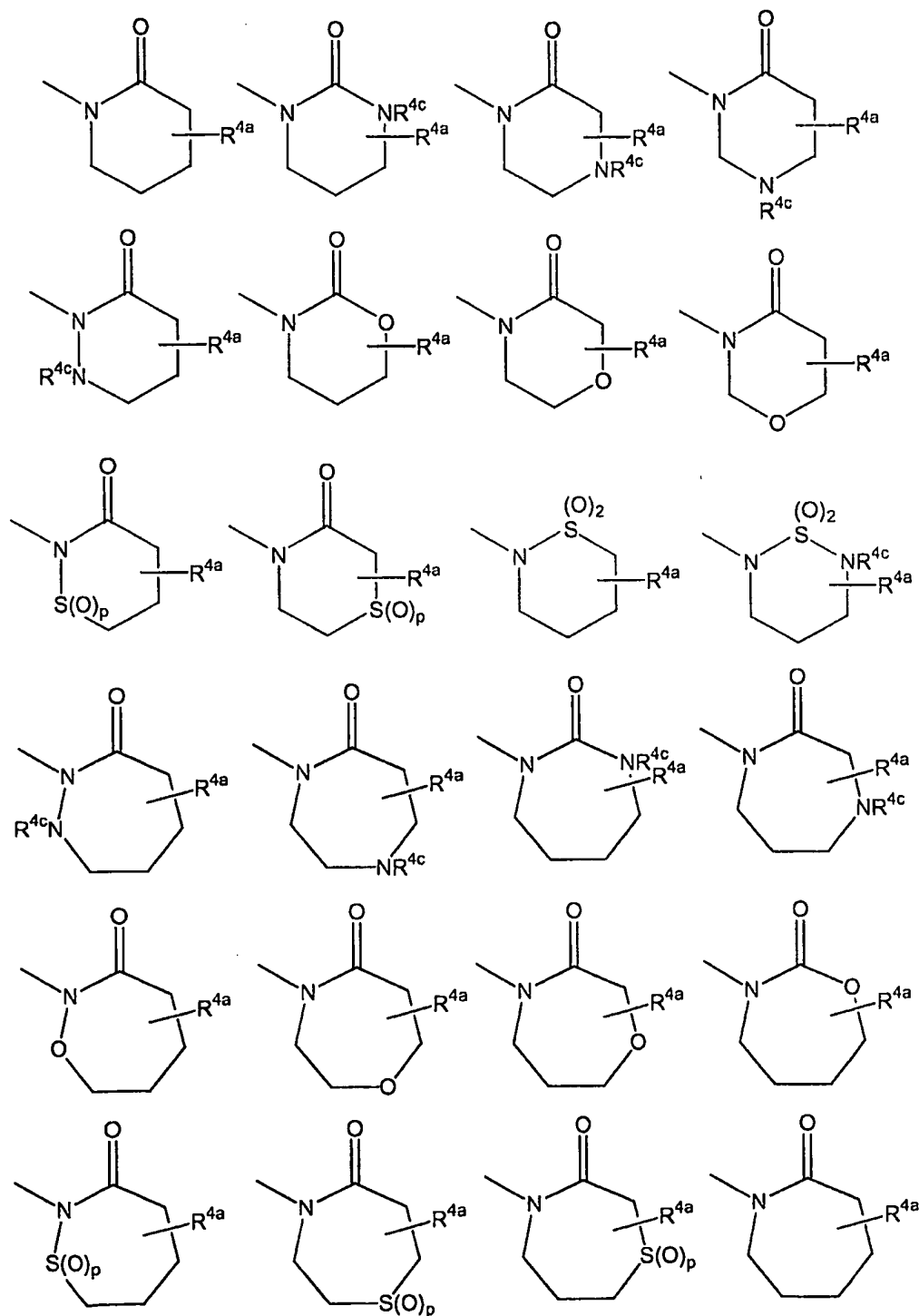


G_1 is absent or is selected from CH_2NH , $NHCH_2$, $CH_2C(O)$,

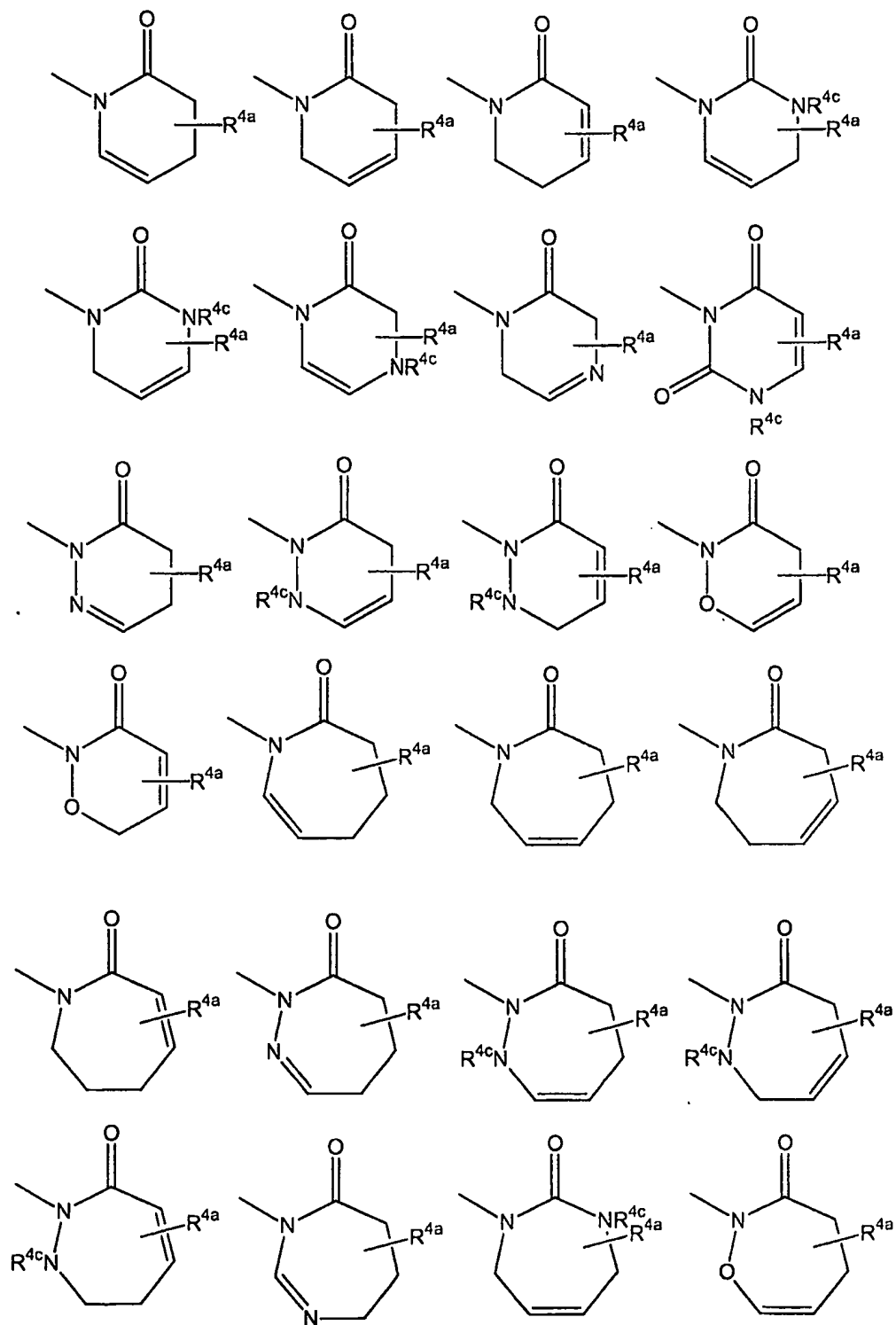
- 5 $C(O)CH_2$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)$, $NHC(O)NH$, $CH_2S(O)_2$,
 $S(O)_2(CH_2)$, SO_2NH , and $NHSO_2$, provided that G_1 does not
form a N-S, NCH_2N , NCH_2O , or NCH_2S bond with either
group to which it is attached;

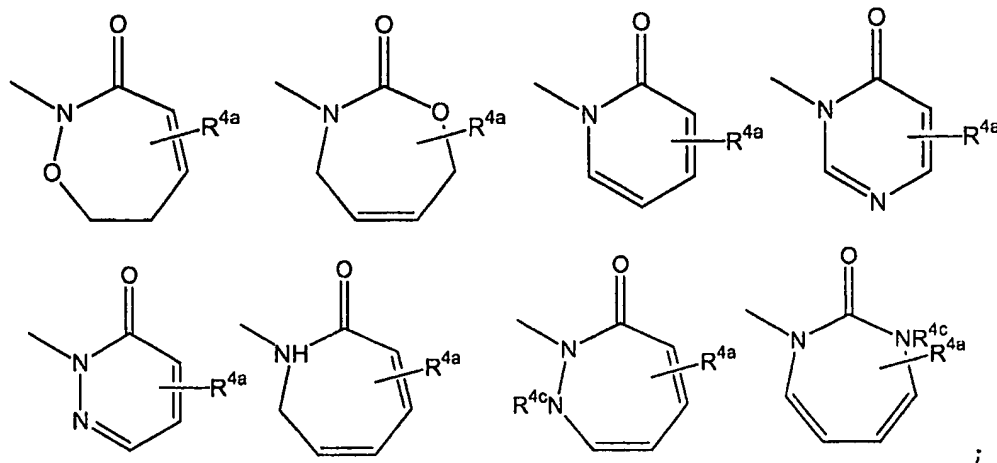
- 10 A is selected from the group: indolinyl, phenyl, 2-pyridyl,
3-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl,
2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-aminophenyl,
and 2-methoxyphenyl;

B is attached to a different atom on A than M and is selected from the group:



5





R^{1a} is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, CH_2F , CH_2Cl ,
 5 Br , CH_2Br , $-CN$, CH_2CN , CF_3 , CH_2CF_3 , OCH_3 , CH_2OH ,
 $C(CH_3)_2OH$, CH_2OCH_3 , NH_2 , CH_2NH_2 , $NHCH_3$, CH_2NHCH_3 ,
 $N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, CO_2H , $COCH_3$, CO_2CH_3 , $CH_2CO_2CH_3$,
 SCH_3 , CH_2SCH_3 , $S(O)CH_3$, $CH_2S(O)CH_3$, $S(O)_2CH_3$,
 $CH_2S(O)_2CH_3$, $C(O)NH_2$, $CH_2C(O)NH_2$, SO_2NH_2 , $CH_2SO_2NH_2$,
 10 $NHSO_2CH_3$, $CH_2NHSO_2CH_3$, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl,
 pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-2-yl-N-oxide,
 pyridin-3-yl-N-oxide, pyridin-4-yl-N-oxide,
 imidazol-1-yl, CH_2 -imidazol-1-yl,
 4-methyl-oxazol-2-yl,
 15 4-N,N-dimethylaminomethyl-oxazol-2-yl,
 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl,
 CH_2 -1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, and
 CH_2 -1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl, provided that R^{1a} forms
 other than an N-halo, N-S, or N-CN bond;

20

R^2 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 ,
 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, phenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ,
 benzyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} , and 5 membered
 aromatic heterocycle consisting of: carbon atoms and
 25 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of
 N, O, and $S(O)_p$, and substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} ;

R^{2a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 ;

5 alternatively, R^2 and R^{2a} , together with the atom to which they are attached, combine to form a 5 or 6 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring substituted with 0-1 R^{4b} and consisting of: 0-1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group
10 consisting of N, O, and S(O)_p;

R^{2b} , at each occurrence, is selected from OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 ;

15 R^{2c} , at each occurrence, is selected from OH, OCH_3 , OCH_2CH_3 , CH_3 , and CH_2CH_3 ;

R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$,
20 $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, and $C(CH_3)_3$;

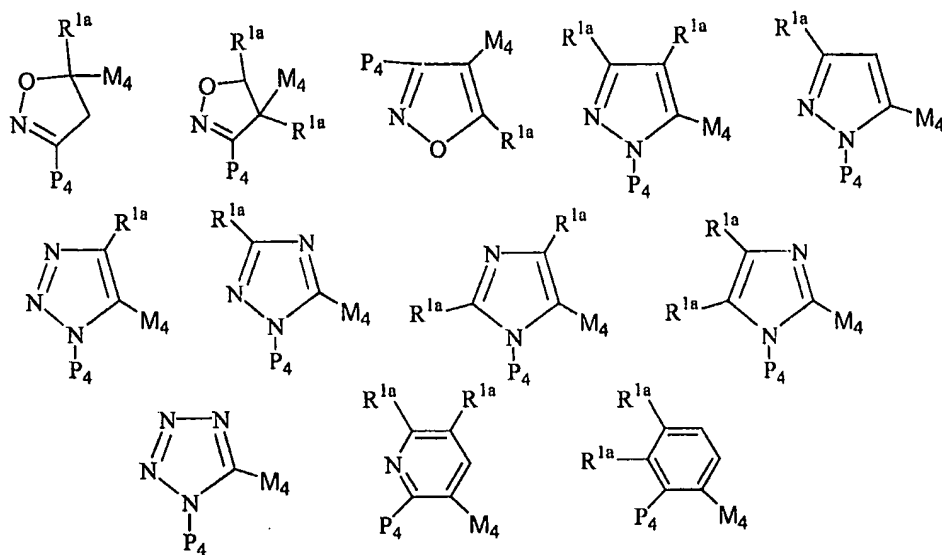
R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
25 NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_2CH_3$, $S(O)_2$ -phenyl, and CF_3 ;

R^5 , at each occurrence, is selected from H, =O, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , OR^3 , CH_2OR^3 , F, Cl, NR^3R^{3a} , $CH_2NR^3R^{3a}$, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^{3c}$, $NR^3C(O)R^{3a}$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3a}$, $SO_2NR^3R^{3a}$,
30 NR^3SO_2 -C₁₋₄ alkyl, NR^3SO_2 -phenyl, $S(O)_2$ -CH₃, $S(O)_2$ -phenyl, CF_3 , phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 , and benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^6 ; and,

R⁶, at each occurrence, is selected from H, OH, OR², F, Cl, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, NR²R^{2a}, CH₂NR²R^{2a}, C(O)R^{2b}, CH₂C(O)R^{2b}, NR²C(O)R^{2b}, and SO₂NR²R^{2a}.

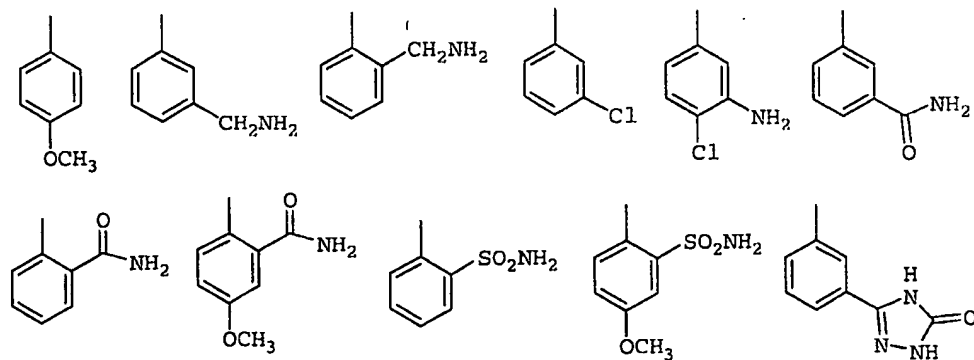
5

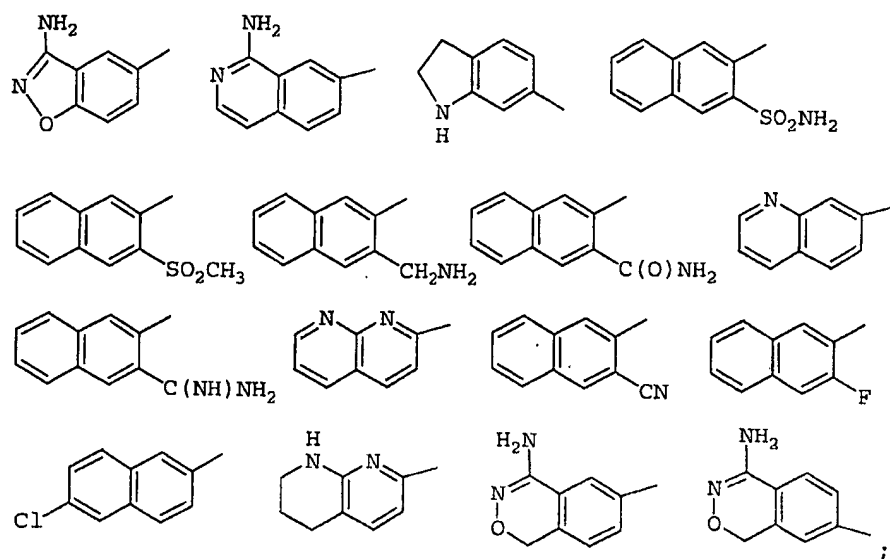
13. A compound according to Claim 12, wherein the compound is selected from:



10

G is selected from:

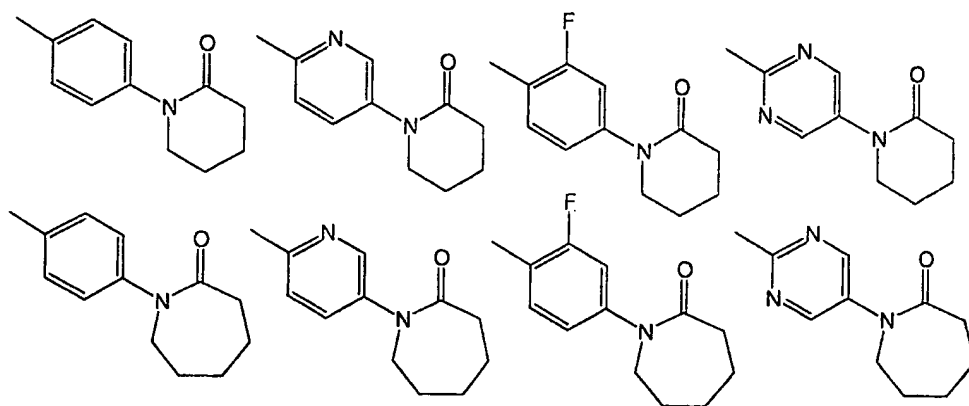


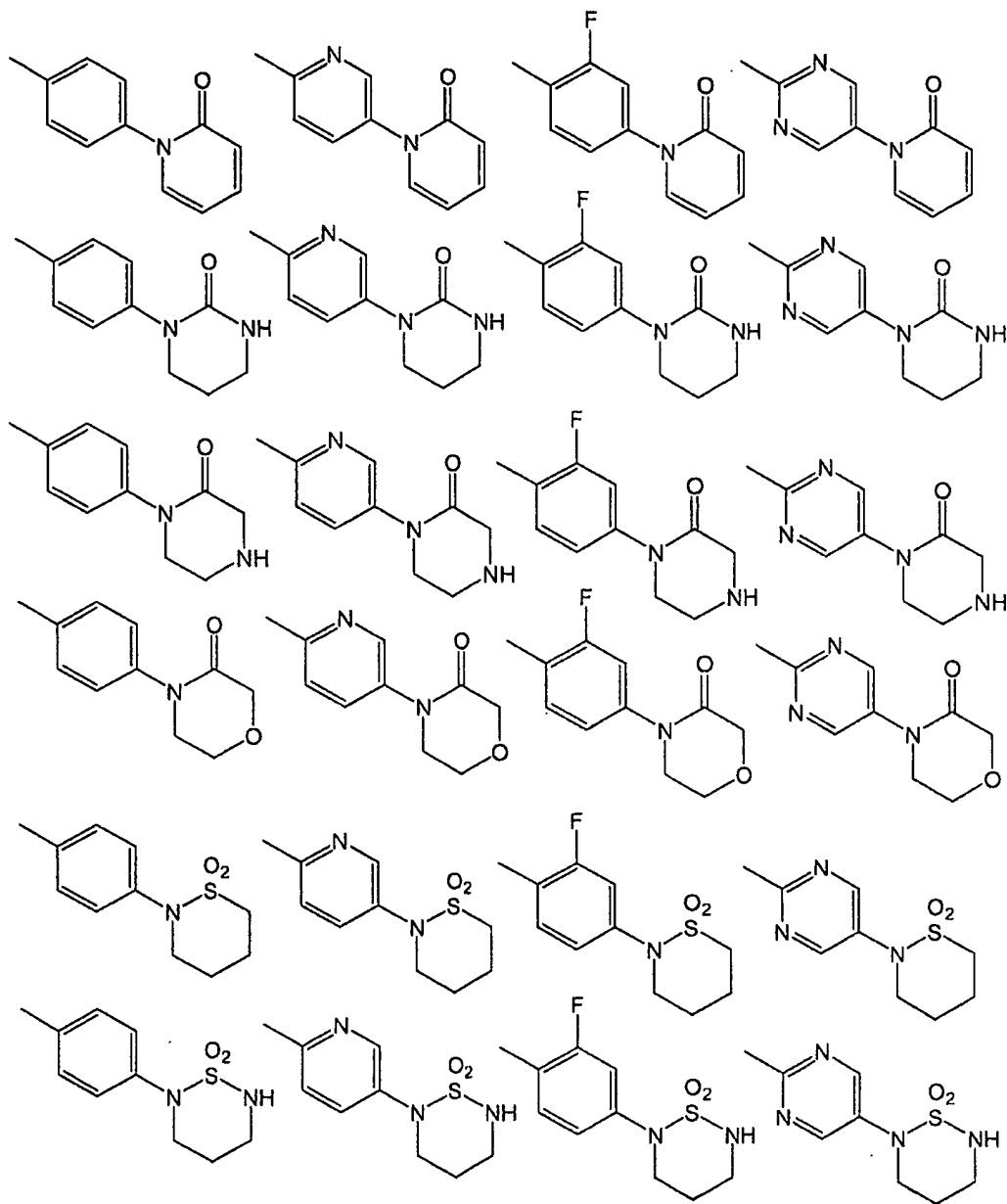


and,

5

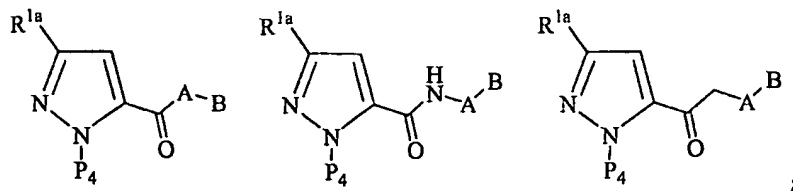
A-B is selected from:





5

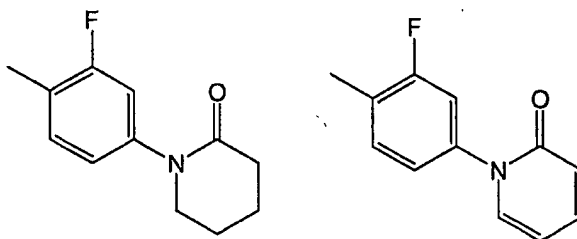
14. A compound according to Claim 13, wherein the compound is selected from:



P₄ is -G; and

A-B is selected from:

5



10 15. A compound according to Claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the group:

15 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

20 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([6-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

25 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([5-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

30 1-(3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5-([6-(2-oxohexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl]carbonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide;

 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;

- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 5
- 5-chloro-N-[2-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 10
- 5-chloro-N-[2-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 15
- 5-chloro-N-[2-({[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 20
- 4-chloro-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 4-chloro-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 25
- 4-chloro-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 30
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxo-1(2H)-pyridinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-N-[4-(2-oxotetrahydro-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]benzamide;
- 35

- 5-chloro-*N*-[5-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 5 2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-*N*-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]nicotinamide;
- 3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-*N*-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]isonicotinamide;
- 10 4-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-*N*-[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]nicotinamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-[3-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)-4-pyridinyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 15 5-chloro-*N*-[3-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)-4-pyridinyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 20 5-chloro-*N*-[5-chloro-3-methoxy-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 25 5-chloro-*N*-[5-chloro-3-methoxy-2-({[4-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]amino}carbonyl)phenyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 30 methyl 2-[2-fluoro-4-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridinyl)phenyl]-3-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-3-oxopropanoate;
- 35 1-(3-fluoro-4-{2-[1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl}phenyl)-2(1*H*)-pyridinone;

- 1- (4- {2- [1- (3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-3-
 (trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl]-2-oxoethyl}-3-
 fluorophenyl)-2 (1*H*)-pyridinone;
- 5 5- {[2-fluoro-4- (2-oxo-1 (2*H*)-pyridinyl) phenyl] acetyl}-1- (4-
 methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxamide;
- 1- (3-amino-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-yl)-5- {[5- (2-oxo-1 (2*H*)-
 pyridinyl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-1-yl] carbonyl}-1*H*-
10 pyrazole-3-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ({4- [(2-oxo-
 piperidine)-1-yl] benzoyl} amino) benzamide;
- 15 5-chloro-*N*- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ({4- [(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-
 yl] benzoyl} amino) benzamide;
- N*- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ({4- [(2-oxo-piperidine)-1-
 yl] benzoyl} amino)-5-methoxybenzamide;
- 20 *N*- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ({4- [(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-
 yl] benzoyl} amino)-5-methoxybenzamide;
- N*- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ({4- [(2-oxo-piperidin)-1-
 yl] benzoyl} amino)-5-methylbenzamide;
- 25 *N*- (5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ({4- [(2-oxo-pyridin)-1-
 yl] benzoyl} amino)-5-methylbenzamide;
- 2- (5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-7-methoxy-3- [4- (2-oxo-piperidin-
 1-yl)-phenyl]-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one;
- 2- (5-chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-7-methoxy-3- [4- (2-oxo-pyridin-1-
 yl)-phenyl]-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one;
- 35

- 5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)-benzoylamino]benzamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methoxy-2-[4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-benzoylamino]benzamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(1,2-*cis*-2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;

- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 5 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-
yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 10 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-
yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 15 3-chloro-*N*-(3-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-
6-carboxamide ;
- 20 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-
6-carboxamide ;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
25 yl)benzoyl]amino}piperidin-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-
carboxamide;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(3-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}piperidin-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-
30 carboxamide ;
- 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino}pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-
35 carboxamide ;

- 3-chloro-*N*-(4-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- 5 3-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- 10 3-chloro-*N*-(1,1-dioxido-4-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-3-thienyl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 15 3-chloro-*N*-(1,1-dioxido-4-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-thiopyran-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide;
- 20 3-chloro-*N*-(1,1-dioxido-3-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-thiopyran-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxamide ;
- N*-(2-{[(3-chloro-1*H*-indol-6-yl)sulfonyl]methyl}cyclohexyl)-4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzamide;
- 25 *N*-(2-{[(6-chloro-2-naphthyl)sulfonyl]methyl}cyclohexyl)-4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 30 5-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 35

- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide ;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyrazin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;

- 5-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide;
- 5 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 10 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 15 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 20 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 25 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-2-naphthamide;
- 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;

- 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)pentyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 2-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)quinoline-6-carboxamide;
- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 15 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 20 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide ;
- 25 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 30 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 35 6-chloro-*N*-(2-([4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;

- 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 10 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 15 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 20 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 25 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 30 6-chloro-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;
- 35 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;

- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 10 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 15 5-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide;
- 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 20 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperazin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazinan-3-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 25 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 30 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(3-oxomorpholin-4-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 4-methoxy-*N*-(2-{[4-(2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl)benzoyl]amino}cyclopentyl)benzamide;
- 35

4-methoxy-N-(2-([4-(2-oxopiperidin-1-
yl)benzoyl]amino)cyclopentyl)benzamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

5

16. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising: a
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically
effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-15 or
10 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

17. Use of a compound of any one of claims 1-15 or a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof in the
15 manufacture of a medicament for treating a thromboembolic
disorder.

18. Use of a compound according to Claim 17, wherein
20 the thromboembolic disorder is selected from the group
consisting of arterial cardiovascular thromboembolic
disorders, venous cardiovascular thromboembolic disorders,
and thromboembolic disorders in the chambers of the heart.

25

19. Use of a compound according to Claim 17, wherein
the thromboembolic disorder is selected from unstable
angina, an acute coronary syndrome, first myocardial
infarction, recurrent myocardial infarction, ischemic
sudden death, transient ischemic attack, stroke,
30 atherosclerosis, peripheral occlusive arterial disease,
venous thrombosis, deep vein thrombosis, thrombophlebitis,
arterial embolism, coronary arterial thrombosis, cerebral
arterial thrombosis, cerebral embolism, kidney embolism,
35 pulmonary embolism, and thrombosis resulting from (a)
prosthetic valves or other implants, (b) indwelling

catheters, (c) stents, (d) cardiopulmonary bypass, (e) hemodialysis, or (f) other procedures in which blood is exposed to an artificial surface that promotes thrombosis.

5

20. A compound of any one of claims 1-15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof for use in therapy.

10

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/29491

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 31/437; C07D 471/16; A61P 7/02

US CL : 514/303; 546/120

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/303; 546/120

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched EAST/WEST

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
STN-CAS ONLINE

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	Database CAPLUS on STN, AN 1979:54893. KUMAR et al. 'Ketene dithioacetals. Part II. Reaction of 3-cyano-4-methylthio-2(1H)-pyridones with hydrazine and guanidine: synthesis of novel substituted and fused pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridone and pyrido[4,3-d]pyrimidine derivatives'. Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions I: Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry 1978, No. 8, 857-62. See abstract provided.	8, 16 and 20

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☐ See patent family annex.

Special categories of cited documents:	
* "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	"&" document member of the same patent family
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

08 February 2003 (08.02.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

05 MAR 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Box PCT

Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

Andrea D Small

Telephone No. (703) 308-1234

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Continuation of Box I Reason 2:

In these claims, the numerous variables, (e.g. P4, P, M, M4, G, E, Z, A, B, etc) and their voluminous complex meaning and their seemingly endless permutations and combinations, plus the proviso sections, and the lengthy list of divergent named compounds in claims 8 and 15, make it virtually impossible to determine the full scope and complete meaning of the claimed subject matter. As presented, the claimed subject matter cannot be regarded as being a clear and concise description for which protection is sought and as such the listed claims do not comply with the requirements of PCT Article 6. Thus it is impossible to carry out a meaningful search on the same. A search will be made on the first discernable invention of claim 8, the first four compounds involved therein and claims 16 and 20.